THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY OF HONG KONG

CALENDAR

1976-1977
Cover:
Central Activities Building I (Block A)
THE CHINESE UNIVERSITY
OF
HONG KONG

Calendar

1976-1977
Please address correspondence to —

The Registrar,
The Chinese University of Hong Kong,
Shatin,
New Territories,
Hong Kong.
Cable Address: SINOVERSITY

Information as in November 1976.
CONTENTS

Almanac, 1976-77 ........................................... 1

PART I Establishment

Officers of the University .................................. 13
The Council .................................................. 14
Council Committees ........................................ 18
The Senate ................................................... 21
Senate Committees .......................................... 22
Advisory Boards on Academic Matters .................. 25
The Graduate Council ...................................... 27
Boards of Faculties ........................................ 28
Boards and Committees of Studies ....................... 30
The Undergraduate Examinations Board ................ 43
The Matriculation Board .................................. 43
External Examiners ........................................ 44
Deans ......................................................... 52
Professors, Visiting Professors, Readers and Senior Lecturers 53
Directors of Institutes and Research Centres .......... 58
Boards and Committees ................................... 59
Administrative Officers .................................... 63

PART II General Information

Origin ......................................................... 69
University Motto, Colours and Emblem ................ 71
Caps, Gowns and Hoods .................................... 72
Land and Buildings ........................................ 73
Finance ....................................................... 76
Faculties, Degrees and Diplomas ......................... 76
Undergraduate Teaching .................................. 77
The University Library ..................................... 78
Computer Services Centre ................................ 80
Admission .................................................... 81
Fees .......................................................... 81
Part III Foundation Colleges

Chung Chi College ........................................... 95
New Asia College ............................................. 110
United College ................................................. 125

Part IV Postgraduate Schools, Institutes and University Extensions

Graduate School .............................................. 141
School of Education ......................................... 154
Lingnan Institute of Business Administration .......... 157
Institutes and Research Centres ......................... 160
Department of Extramural Studies ....................... 174
International Asian Studies Programme ................. 176
The New Asia — Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre .. 180

Part V Core Programme

Faculty of Arts .............................................. 183
Faculty of Business Administration ...................... 265
Faculty of Science ......................................... 291
Faculty of Social Science .................................. 347

Part VI Regulations

Matriculation Regulations, 1977 .......................... 401
Regulations for the Degree Examination, 1977 .......... 406
Regulations of the University Library System .......... 414

Part VII Graduates Honoris Causa

Graduates Honoris Causa ................................ 419
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1976 August</th>
<th>UNIVERSITY</th>
<th>CHUNG CHI</th>
<th>NEW ASIA</th>
<th>UNITED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 S</td>
<td>Academic Year 1976-77 begins</td>
<td>Academic Year 1976-77 begins</td>
<td>Academic Year 1976-77 begins</td>
<td>Academic Year 1976-77 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 M</td>
<td>The First Monday in August — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 F</td>
<td></td>
<td>College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.</td>
<td>College Council Meeting — 2:30 p.m.</td>
<td>College Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 M</td>
<td></td>
<td>Registration and selection of courses of 2nd year students</td>
<td>Registration and selection of courses of 2nd year students</td>
<td>Registration and selection of courses of 2nd year students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td>Registration and selection of courses of 3rd year students</td>
<td>Registration and selection of courses of 3rd year students</td>
<td>Registration and selection of courses of 3rd year students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Registration and selection of courses of 4th year students</td>
<td>Registration and selection of courses of 4th year students</td>
<td>Registration and selection of courses of 4th year students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Registration of 1st year students</td>
<td>Registration of 1st year students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td>Orientation of new students begins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 S</td>
<td></td>
<td>Orientation of new students ends</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976 August</td>
<td>UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>CHUNG CHI</td>
<td>NEW ASIA</td>
<td>UNITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 M</td>
<td>Liberation Day — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 T</td>
<td>Council meeting/AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**September**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 W</th>
<th>Selection of courses of 1st year students</th>
<th>Selection of courses of 1st year students</th>
<th>Selection of courses of 1st year students</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 Th</td>
<td>Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 M</td>
<td>First Teaching Day of First Term</td>
<td>First Teaching Day of First Term</td>
<td>First Term Day of First Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Th</td>
<td>The Day following the Chinese Mid-Autumn Festival — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 F</td>
<td>College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.</td>
<td>Monthly Assembly — 11:30 a.m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>Student Hostel Management Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>College Bulletin Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 S</td>
<td>Last day for adding courses</td>
<td>Last day for adding courses</td>
<td>Last day for change of major/minor and adding courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976 September</td>
<td>UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>CHUNG CHI</td>
<td>NEW ASIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td>Last day for application for change of major/minor by 3rd year students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 W</td>
<td>Senate APC meeting</td>
<td>Staff/Student Consultative Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 F</td>
<td>Cross Harbour Swimming Race</td>
<td>Last day for dropping courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 S</td>
<td>Last day for dropping courses</td>
<td>Last day for dropping courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 T</td>
<td>Council meeting/AAPC meeting</td>
<td>Founders’ Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Th</td>
<td></td>
<td>Finance Committee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**October**

| 5 T          | AAPC meeting | Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m. |
| 6 W          | Senate meeting | College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m. |
| 7 Th         |              | College Aquatic Meet Joint Staff-Student Advisory Committee Meeting — 8:00 p.m. |
| 8 F          |              | Monthly Assembly — 11:30 a.m. |
| 9 S          |              | College Council |
| 10 S         |              |                           |
| 12 T         | AAPC meeting | Double Tenth |
| 17 S         | University Foundation Day | University Foundation Day |
| 19 T         | AAPC meeting | University Foundation Day |

3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1976 October</th>
<th>UNIVERSITY</th>
<th>CHUNG CHI</th>
<th>NEW ASIA</th>
<th>UNITED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 W</td>
<td>University Swimming Gala</td>
<td>University Swimming Gala — Classes suspended College Council Meeting — 2:30 p.m.</td>
<td>University Swimming Gala — Classes suspended</td>
<td>College Foundation Day University Swimming Gala — Classes suspended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 F</td>
<td>Council meeting/AAPC meeting</td>
<td>Founders' Day</td>
<td></td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>November</th>
<th>UNIVERSITY</th>
<th>CHUNG CHI</th>
<th>NEW ASIA</th>
<th>UNITED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 M</td>
<td>The Day following Chung Yeung Festival — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Th</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td>Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Academic Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 F</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td>Monthly Assembly — 11:30 a.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 T</td>
<td>Senate APC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 W</td>
<td>Board of Governors' Meeting — 5:30 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 F</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 T</td>
<td>Student Hostel Management Advisory Committee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976 November</td>
<td>UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>CHUNG CHI</td>
<td>NEW ASIA</td>
<td>UNITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>Student Union Assembly — Classes suspended</td>
<td>Staff/Student Consultative Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11:30 a.m. to 1:15 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>College Athletic Meet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 T</td>
<td>Council meeting/AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**December**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.</th>
<th>Monthly Assembly and award of prizes for the first term — 1:30 a.m.</th>
<th>Board of Trustees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 Th</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 T</td>
<td>AACPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 W</td>
<td>Senate meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 F</td>
<td></td>
<td>College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 S</td>
<td>Last Teaching Day of First Term</td>
<td>Last Teaching Day of First Term</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 M</td>
<td>AACPC meeting</td>
<td>Course Examination begins</td>
<td>Final Examination begins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 T</td>
<td></td>
<td>Course Examination ends</td>
<td>Final Examination ends</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 T</td>
<td>AACPC meeting</td>
<td>University Congregation</td>
<td>University Congregation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 S</td>
<td>University Congregation</td>
<td>University Congregation</td>
<td>University Congregation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Christmas Day — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1976 December</td>
<td>UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>CHUNG CHI</td>
<td>NEW ASIA</td>
<td>UNITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 M</td>
<td>The First Week-day after Christmas Day — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 T</td>
<td>Council meeting/AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>Climbing of Ma On Shan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1977 January</th>
<th>UNIVERSITY</th>
<th>CHUNG CHI</th>
<th>NEW ASIA</th>
<th>UNITED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 S</td>
<td>The First Week-day in January — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 M</td>
<td>First Teaching Day of Second Term</td>
<td>First Teaching Day of Second Term</td>
<td>First Teaching Day of Second Term</td>
<td>First Teaching Day of Second Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 F</td>
<td>Last day to report students' term grades</td>
<td>Last day to report student's term grades</td>
<td>Last day to report student's term grades</td>
<td>Last day to report student's term grades</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 S</td>
<td>College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.</td>
<td>Last day for adding courses</td>
<td>Last day for adding courses</td>
<td>Last day for change of major/minor and adding term courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.</td>
<td>Joint Staff-Student Advisory Committee Meeting — 8:00 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan-22</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Last day for dropping courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan-25</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Council meeting/AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan-26</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Senate APC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-1</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-3</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Monthly Assembly — 11:30 a.m. Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-8</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-11</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Board of Governors’ Meeting — 5:30 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-15</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-17</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Chinese New Year Vacation begins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-18</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Chinese New Year’s Day — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-19</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>The Second Day of Chinese New Year — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-21</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>The Fourth Day of Chinese New Year — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb-22</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Council meeting/AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>1977 February</td>
<td>UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>CHUNG CHI</td>
<td>NEW ASIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Senate meeting</td>
<td>Chinese New Year Vacation ends</td>
<td>Chinese New Year Vacation ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**March**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>UNIVERSITY</th>
<th>CHUNG CHI</th>
<th>NEW ASIA</th>
<th>UNITED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td>Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Academic Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Monthly Assembly — 11:30 a.m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td>College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.</td>
<td>University Sports and Field Meet—Classes suspended</td>
<td>University Sports and Field Meet—Classes suspended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 F</td>
<td>University Sports and Field Meet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 S</td>
<td></td>
<td>University Sports and Field Meet—Classes suspended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 W</td>
<td>Senate APC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Student Hostel Management Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 T</td>
<td>Council meeting/AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>CHUNG CHI</td>
<td>NEW ASIA</td>
<td>UNITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Monthly Assembly and award of prizes for the second term—11:30 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 T</td>
<td>Ching Ming Festival — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Th</td>
<td>Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m.</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 F</td>
<td>Good Friday — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 S</td>
<td>The Day following Good Friday — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 M</td>
<td>Easter Holiday — General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Finance Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 W</td>
<td>Senate meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 S</td>
<td>Last Teaching Day of Second Term</td>
<td>Last Teaching Day of Second Term</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 M</td>
<td>Matriculation Examination begins</td>
<td>Course Examination begins</td>
<td>Final Examination begins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Th</td>
<td>The Birthday of Her Majesty the Queen—General Holiday (offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Final Examination ends</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977 April</td>
<td>UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>CHUNG CHI</td>
<td>NEW ASIA</td>
<td>UNITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 M</td>
<td></td>
<td>Course Examination ends</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 T</td>
<td>Council meeting/AAPC meeting</td>
<td>Joint Staff-Student Advisory Committee Meeting — 8:00 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Th</td>
<td>Matriculation Examination ends</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>May</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td>Degree Examination begins</td>
<td>Degree Examination begins</td>
<td>Degree Examination begins Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 W</td>
<td>Degree Examination begins</td>
<td>Degree Examination begins</td>
<td>Degree Examination begins</td>
<td>Staff/Student Consultative Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td>College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td>Degree Examination ends</td>
<td>Degree Examination ends</td>
<td>Degree Examination ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 W</td>
<td>Degree Examination ends</td>
<td>Degree Examination ends</td>
<td>Degree Examination ends</td>
<td>Degree Examination ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 W</td>
<td>Senate APC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 T</td>
<td>Council meeting/AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>June</th>
<th></th>
<th>Last day to report final grades</th>
<th>Last day to report final grades</th>
<th>Last day to report 2nd term grades Academic Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to report final grades</td>
<td>Last day to report final grades</td>
<td>Last day to report 2nd term grades Academic Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 F</td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to report final grades</td>
<td>Last day to report final grades</td>
<td>Last day to report 2nd term grades Academic Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1977 June</td>
<td>UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>CHUNG CHI</td>
<td>NEW ASIA</td>
<td>UNITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 6 M      | Higher Degree Examination begins | Faculty of Science Meeting — 10:00 a.m.  
Faculty of Business Administration Meeting — 2:30 p.m. | | |
| 7 T      | AAPC meeting | Faculty of Social Science Meeting — 10:00 a.m.  
Faculty of Arts Meeting — 2:30 p.m. | | |
<p>| 9 Th     | Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m. | Board of Governors’ Meeting — 5:30 p.m. | Academic Board Meeting — 2:30 p.m. | College Council |
| 10 F     | | | | |
| 12 S     | | | | |
| 14 T     | AAPC meeting | Graduation Day — 5:00 p.m. | | |
| 16 Th    | | | | Student Hostel Management Advisory Committee |
| 17 F     | Higher Degree Examination ends | | College Council Meeting — 2:30 p.m. | |
| 18 S     | | | | |
| 19 S     | | | | |
| 21 T     | Tuen Ng Festival — General Holiday (offices closed) | (offices closed) | Graduation Ceremony — 10:00 a.m. | (offices closed) |
| 22 W     | Senate meeting | | | (offices closed) |
| 28 T     | Council meeting/AAPC meeting | | | |
| 30 Th    | End of the University Financial Year | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1977 July</th>
<th>UNIVERSITY</th>
<th>CHUNG CHI</th>
<th>NEW ASIA</th>
<th>UNITED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The First Week-day in July — General Holiday (offices closed) Beginning of the University Financial Year</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
<td>(offices closed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Board of Trustees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Th</td>
<td></td>
<td>College Council Meeting — 5:30 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 T</td>
<td>AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 T</td>
<td>Council meeting/AAPC meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Finance Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Th</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Academic Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 S</td>
<td>Academic Year 1976-77 ends</td>
<td>Academic Year 1976-77 ends</td>
<td>Academic Year 1976-77 ends</td>
<td>Academic Year 1976-77 ends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART I

ESTABLISHMENT
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chancellor
His Excellency Sir Murray MacLehose, K.C.M.G.; M.B.E.; B.A. (Oxon.)

Vice-Chancellor
Choh-Ming Li, K.B.E. (Hon.); B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (California); LL.D. (H.K., Michigan, Marquette and W. Ontario); D.S.Sc. (Pittsburgh); J.P.

Pro-Vice-Chancellor

Treasurer
The Hon. Q.W. Lee, O.B.E., LL.D. (C.U.H.K.); J.P.

Secretary
Nelson H. Young, B.A. (H.K.); Cert.Ed. (London); J.P.

Registrar
John T.S. Chen, LL.B., Lic.Sc.Pol. et Econ. (Aurore); Docteur d'Université ès Lettres (Paris)

Librarian
Lai-Bing Kan, Miss, B.Sc., Ph.D. (H.K.); M.A., M.L.S. (California)

Bursar
David A. Gilkes, M.A. (Oxon.); F.C.A.; F.H.K.S.A.
THE COUNCIL

Chairman

Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuet-keung Kan
C.B.E., B.A., LL.D., J.P.

Vice-Chancellor

Dr. Choh-Ming Li
K.B.E. (Hon.), B.A., M.A., Ph.D., LL.D., D.S.Sc. J.P.
(ex officio)

Pro-Vice-Chancellor

Mr. T.C. Cheng

Treasurer

Dr. the Hon. Q.W. Lee
O.B.E., LL.D., J.P.

Three Members from the College Boards of Governors

Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo
C.B.E., LL.B., Ph.D., LL.D., J.P.
PART I ESTABLISHMENT

Mr. Wilfred Sien-bing Wong
C.B.E., B.Sc., J.P.

Mr. Tsufa F. Lee
Ph.B.

College Presidents or Acting Presidents
and College Representative nominated by the Pro-Vice-Chancellor

Dr. Shang-wai Tam
B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., F.R.I.C.
President, Chung Chi College

(ex officio)

Mr. Han-sheng Chuan
B.A.
President, New Asia College

(ex officio)

Persons from
Overseas Universities or Educational Organizations

The Rt. Hon. Lord Fulton of Falmer
M.A., LL.D.

Dr. Kingman Brewster, Jr.
LL.B., LL.D.
CALENDAR

Four Persons nominated by the Chancellor

Dr. R.C. Lee
C.B.E., M.A., LL.D., J.P.
(Vice-Chairman)

Dr. Ellen Li
C.B.E., B.A., LL.D., J.P.

Dr. Rayson Huang

Mr. D.K. Newbigging
J.P.

Three Persons elected by
Unofficial Members of the Legislative Council

The Hon. P.G. Williams
O.B.E., J.P.

The Hon. Alex S.C. Wu
O.B.E., M.B.I.M., J.P.

The Hon. James Man-hon Wu
O.B.E., B.Sc., M.A.S.H.R.A.E., J.P.

Four Persons, Residents of Hong Kong,
elected by the Council

Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuet-keung Kan
C.B.E., B.A., LL.D., J.P.

Dr. J.S. Lee
O.B.E., B.A., LL.D.

Prof. Y.C. Wong
O.B.E., B.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., J.P.

Dr. the Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung
Three Members of the Senate

Prof. Mo-huan Hsing
B.A.

Prof. Lin Ma
B.Sc., Ph.D.

Prof. Cheng Te-k’un
B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Secretary

Mr. Nelson H. Young
B.A., Cert.Ed., J.P.

(ex officio)
COUNCIL COMMITTEES

Administrative and Planning Committee

Chairman:
Dr. C.M. Li

Members:
Mr. T.C. Cheng
Mr. Han-sheng Chuan

Dr. S.W. Tam

In Attendance:
Dr. Shu-ting Chang
Dr. John T.S. Chen
Prof. Te-k’un Cheng
Dr. Yu-to Chung

Mr. D.A. Gilkes
Prof. Mo-huan Hsing
Prof. S.S. Hsueh
Mr. Nelson H. Young (Secretary)

Finance Committee

Chairman:
Dr. the Hon. Q.W. Lee

Members:
Mr. T.C. Cheng
Mr. Han-sheng Chuan
Dr. J.S. Lee
Dr. C.M. Li

Mr. D.K. Newbigging
Dr. S.W. Tam
Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo

Secretary:
Mr. D.A. Gilkes

Observers:
Mr. Nelson H. Young
Dr. John T.S. Chen
PART I ESTABLISHMENT

Campus Planning and Building Committee

Chairman:
Dr. R.C. Lee

Members:
Mr. T.C. Cheng
Mr. Han-sheng Chuan
Mr. D.A. Gilkes
Dr. the Hon. Q.W. Lee
Mr. Tsu Fa F. Lee

Mr. J.G. Stean
The Hon. W. Szeto
Dr. S.W. Tam
Mr. Wilfred S.B. Wong
Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo

Member & Secretary:
Mr. Paul Y.Y. Lam

Terms of Service Committee

Chairman:
Dr. J.S. Lee

Members:
Mr. T.C. Cheng
Mr. Han-sheng Chuan
Mr. D.A. Gilkes
Dr. the Hon. Q.W. Lee

The Hon. Fook-wo Li
Dr. S.W. Tam
Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo

Member & Secretary:
Mr. Nelson H. Young

Honorary Degrees Committee

Chairman:
The Chancellor

Members:
Prof. Te-k’un Cheng
Mr. T.C. Cheng
Mr. Han-sheng Chuan
Dr. S.T. Chang
Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuet-keung Kan

Dr. R.C. Lee
Dr. C.M. Li
Prof. Lin Ma
Dr. S.W. Tam

Secretary:
Mr. Nelson H. Young
Council Committee on Coordination of Administration

Chairman:
Dr. the Hon. Sir Yuet-keung Kan

Members:
Mr. T.C. Cheng
Mr. Han-sheng Chuang
Dr. the Hon. Q.W. Lee
Mr. Tsu Fa F. Lee
Dr. C.M. Li
Mr. Wilfred S.B. Wong
Dr. S.W. Tam
Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo

Secretary:
Mr. Nelson H. Young

Medical Academic Advisory Committee

Chairman:
Prof. W.H. Trethowan

Members:
Sir William Melville Arnett
Dr. Gerald Hugh Choa
Prof. John Zimmerman Bowers
Prof. Andrew Patrick McEwen Forrest
Prof. James Blackburn Gibson
Prof. Archibald David Mant Greenfield
THE SENATE

Chairman:
The Vice-Chancellor

Members:
Dr. Yau-wa Chan
Mr. Chien-min Chang
Dr. Hson-mou Chang
Dr. Shu-ting Chang
Prof. Cheng-siang Chen
Mr. T.C. Cheng
Prof. Te-k' un Cheng
Mr. Han-sheng Chuan
Dr. Y.T. Chung
Dr. Philip Fu
Mr. J.B. Gannon
Mr. David Gwilt
Prof. Mo-huan Hsing
Prof. Bay-sung Hsu
Prof. S.S. Hsueh
Prof. Tsung-I Jao
Dr. May-ching Kao
Prof. John F. Jones
Dr. Lai-bing Kan
Dr. Ambrose Y.C. King
Dr. Yat-wah Lam

Prof. Bruce D. Larkin
Dr. Kam-hon Lee
Prof. T.Y. Li
Dr. Tzong-biau Lin
Mr. T.R. Liu
Prof. Shiu-chang Loh
Prof. Lin Ma
Dr. Pedro Ng
Dr. Philip Shen
Dr. Kuo-tung Sun
Dr. Kar-ping Shum
Dr. Phillip S.Y. Sun
Prof. Hsin Sutu
Dr. S.W. Tam
Prof. L.B. Thrower
Dr. R.F. Turner-Smith
Mr. Chi Wang
Mr. Tch-chao Wang
Dr. Kwan-yiu Wong
Mr. Shau-lam Wong
Prof. Timothy L.M. Yu

Observers:
Dr. Te Chen
Dr. Robert Dan
Mr. D.A. Gilkes
Miss Linda Hu
Dr. Kin-hung Kwong
Mr. T.C. Lai
Mr. Paul Y.Y. Lam

Mr. Y.B. Leung
Dr. Lee-ming Ng
Dr. John W. Olley
Mr. S.H. So
Mr. Stephen C. Soong
Mr. W.H.C. Wan
Mr. Nelson H. Young

4 representatives from C.U.H.K. Student Union
2 representatives from Chung Chi Student Union
2 representatives from New Asia Student Union
2 representatives from United Student Union

Member & Secretary:
The Registrar
SENATE COMMITTEES

Academic Planning Committee

Chairman:
The Vice-Chancellor

Ex-Officio Members:
The three College Presidents
University Faculty Deans
The Dean of the Graduate School
The Director of the School of Education

Elected Members:
Two representatives from each Faculty

Member & Secretary:
The Registrar

Committee on Academic Publications

Chairman:
The Vice-Chancellor

Ex-Officio Members:
Directors of University Institutes and Centres
The Director of the School of Education

Elected Members:
Two representatives from each Faculty

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Francis K. Pan

Committee on Extra-Mural Studies

Chairman:
The Vice-Chancellor

Ex-Officio Member:
Director of the Department of Extra-Mural Studies

Elected Members:
Two representatives from each Faculty

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mr. T.C. Lai

Committee on General Education

Chairman:
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor

Members:
Dr. K.Y. Chan
Prof. M.H. Hsing
Prof. Lin Ma

Dr. Philip Sheen
Prof. Hsin Sutu
Mr. T.C. Wang
PART I ESTABLISHMENT

Student Observers:
1 representative from the University Affairs Committee of CUHK Student Union
1 representative from Chung Chi General Education Committee
1 representative from New Asia General Education Committee
1 representative from United General Education Committee

Member and Secretary:
The Registrar

Committee on University Library System

Chairman:
The Vice-Chancellor or his representative

Members:
Chairmen of College Library Committees
University Faculty Deans
The Dean of the Graduate School

Member & Secretary:
The Director of the University Library System

Committee on University Scholarships

Chairman:
The Pro-Vice-Chancellor

Elected Members:
Dr. Yau-wa Chan
Dr. Yat-wah Lam
Dr. Tzong-biau Lin
Dr. Shang-wai Tam
Mr. Chi Wang
Mr. Tch-chao Wang

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Miss Janet Lai

Committee on Staff-Student Relations

Chairman:
Prof. Lin Ma

Members:
Staff — nominated:
Dr. Kam-fai Ho
Dr. Kin-hung Kwong
Dr. Yat-wah Lam
Dr. Kar-ping Shum
Mr. Chi Wang
Mr. Shau-lam Wong

Staff — elected:
Dr. Yau-wa Chan
Dr. Philip Fu
Prof. S.S. Hsueh
Mr. Tch-chao Wang
Students:

Miss Wai-man Chan  
Mr. Kam-ming Chow  
Mr. Ling-sung Chung  
Mr. Kai-lun Fung  
Mr. Wai-kwong Lee  

Mr. Shing-chuen Leung  
Mr. Ting-kwong Luk  
Mr. Ying-si Tam  
Miss Lai-ying To  
Mr. Yuk-hon Wong

Secretary:

The Registrar, represented by Mr. W.H.C. Wan

Committee on International Programmes

Chairman:

Director, Institute of Chinese Studies

Members:

University Faculty Deans  
Dean, Graduate School  
Director, IASP  
Associate Director, IASP  
University Registrar  
University Bursar  
Representative of Chung Chi College  
Representative of New Asia College  
Representative of United College  
Representative, Yale-China Association  
Director, University of California Study Centre  
Director, Chinese Language Centre  
Master, Postgraduate Hall Complex

Secretary:

University Registrar, represented by Associate Director, IASP

Committee on Computer Services Centre

Chairman:

Dr. S.W. Tam

Members:

Dr. H.M. Chang  
Dr. Y.T. Chung  
Prof. B.S. Hsu  
Dr. T.B. Lin  
Prof. S.C. Loh  
University Registrar or his representative  
University Bursar or his representative

Member & Secretary:

Mr. J.J. Day
ADVISORY BOARDS ON ACADEMIC MATTERS

Board on Natural Sciences

Prof. Sir Frank George Young (Chairman)  Master, Darwin College, Cambridge.

Prof. Shiing-shen Chern  Professor of Mathematics, University of California, Berkeley.

Prof. Tsung-dao Lee  Professor of Physics, Columbia University. Nobel Laureate.

Prof. Choh-hao Li  Professor of Biochemistry and Medical Science, Director of Hormone Research Laboratory, University of California, San Francisco.

Prof. Saw-pak Thong  Principal, Tunku Abdul Rahman College, Kuala Lumpur.

Prof. Chien-shiung Wu  Professor of Physics, Columbia University.

Prof. Chen-ning Yang  Professor of Physics, State University of New York, Stony Brook. Nobel Laureate.
CALENDAR

Board on Humanities

Prof. Yuen-r en CHAO (Chairman)  Professor Emeritus,
University of California,
Berkeley.

Prof. Fang-kuei Li  Professor of Chinese Linguistics,
University of Hawaii.

Prof. Sir Cyril H. PHILIPS  Vice-Chancellor,
University of London.

Prof. Lien-sheng YANG  Professor of Chinese History,
Harvard University.

Board on Social Science and Business Administration

Prof. Simon KUZNETS (Chairman)  Professor of Economics,
Harvard University.
Nobel Laureate.

Sir Sydney CAINE  Formerly Director of the London School of
Economics & Political Science,
University of London.

Prof. Carlo M. CIPOLLA  Professor of Economics,
Università di Pavia &
University of California, Berkeley.

Prof. Kung-chuan HSIAO  Professor Emeritus of Political Science,
University of Washington.

Dr. Seymour M. LIPSET  Hoover Institution,
Stanford University.

Prof. Erik LUNDBERG  Professor of Economics,
Stockholm School of Economics.
THE GRADUATE COUNCIL

Chairman:
Prof. Mo-huan Hsing

Members:
Dr. Shu-ting Chang
Mr. T.C. Cheng
Prof. Te-k'un Cheng
Dr. Yu-to Chung
Prof. Bay-sung Hsu
Prof. S.S. Hsu-H
Prof. Tsung-i Jao
Dr. Lai-bing Kan
Dr. Ambrose Y.C. King
Dr. Yat-wah Lam
Mr. Yung-wei Lao
Prof. Tien-yi Li
Dr. Wai-kee Li
Dr. Tzong-biau Lin
Prof. Lin Ma
Dr. Kung-fu Ng
Dr. James Y.K. Pan
Prof. Hsin Sutu
Dr. Shang-wai Tam
Prof. L.B. Thrower
Dr. Kwan-yiu Wong

Secretary:
Mr. Y.B. Leung
BOARDS OF FACULTIES

Faculty Board of Arts

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice- Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Mr. Philippe Cérain
Dr. Ching-ho Chen
Dr. John T.S. Chen
Dr. Te Chen
Mr. T.C. Cheng
Prof. Te-k’un Cheng (Chairman)
Dr. Lin-sen Lam Chow
Mr. S.J.P. Ellis
Mrs. Serena S.H. Jin Fung
Mr. J.B. Gannon
Mr. David Gwilt
Dr. Hsiu-hwang Ho
Prof. Tsung-i Jao
Dr. May-ching Kao
Mr. Tat-leung Lee
Prof. Tien-yi Li

Mr. Chiu-ching Lo
Dr. Michael Nentwich
Mrs. Ngai-ha Lun Ng
Prof. Hideo Nishioka
Dr. John W. Olley
Mr. D.J. O’Shea
Dr. Harrison Ryker
Dr. Philip Shen
Mr. Hing-bun So
Dr. Phillip S.Y. Sun
Mr. Teh-chao Wang
Dr. Wai-leung Wong
Dr. Yuk Wong
Mr. Keng-wang Yen
Mr. Kwang-chung Yu
Dr. Heh-hsiang Yuan

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mr. Y.B. Leung

Faculty Board of Business Administration

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. Yu-to Chung (Chairman)
Mr. Chien-min Chang
Mr. J.J. Day
Dr. John L. Espy
Mr. Chan-hsiung Fang
Dr. Philip Fu

Miss Suk-ching Ho
Dr. Kam-hon Lee
Mr. Shih-du Sun
Prof. H. Sutu
Dr. Kwok-chi Tam
Dr. Kie-ann Wong

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mrs. Y.Y. Lo
PART I ESTABLISHMENT

Faculty Board of Science

Ex-Officio Members:

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

Members:

Dr. Yau-wah CHAN
Dr. H.M. CHANG
Dr. Shu-ting CHANG (Chairman)
Dr. Chuan-ying CHAO
Dr. Chi-hsing YONG CHAO
Dr. Hsiu CHI
Dr. Kam-wai CHIU
Dr. Chung-loon CHoy
Dr. Yuen-min CHoy
Dr. Yun-tong FUNG
Dr. Hing-sum HUNG
Prof. Bay-sung Hsu

Dr. Yat-wah LAM
Dr. Kai-fong LEE
Prof. Shiu-chang LOK
Prof. Lin MA
Dr. Danny Shiu-hung MAK
Dr. Suk-ping So
Prof. L.B. THROWER
Dr. Ronald TURNER-SMITH
Miss Hsing-yong WANG
Dr. Tak-chiu WONG
Mr. Kai-wing Yip

Secretary:

The Registrar, represented by Mrs. Y.Y. Lo

Faculty Board of Social Science

Ex-Officio Members:

The Vice-Chancellor

The three College Presidents

Members:

Prof. Cheng-siang CHEN
Dr. Tong-yung CHENG
Mr. Harold HO
Dr. Kam-fai HO
Prof. Mo-huan HSING
Prof. S.S. HSUEH (Chairman)
Prof. John F. JONES
Dr. Ambrose Y.C. KING
Dr. Hsin-chi KUAN
Dr. Siu-kai LAU

Dr. C.S. LIANG
Dr. Chok-king LIANG
Dr. Tzung-biau LIN
Dr. Pak-wai LIU
Dr. Victor MOk
Mr. Yen-tak Ng
Dr. Fai-ming WONG
Dr. Kwan-yiu WONG
Prof. Timothy L.M. Yu

Secretary:

The Registrar, represented by Mrs. Y.Y. Lo
BOARDS AND COMMITTEES OF STUDIES

FACULTY OF ARTS

Board of Studies in Chinese Language & Literature

Chairman:
Prof. Tsung-I Jao

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Mr. Shing-cheong Chan
Mr. Siu-tong Chan
Dr. Lin-sen Lam Chow
Mr. Shu-leung Dang
Mr. Pung Ho
Dr. Kuang Mei
Dr. Kin-hung Kwong
Mr. Tat-leung Lee
Dr. Yun-kuang Lee
Dr. Gaylord Leung

Mr. Ying-yun Mei
Mr. Chuan-ming Meng
Mr. Chung-ho Sheung
Mr. Man-jock So
Mr. Teh-chao Wang
Mr. Kai-chee Wong
Dr. Wai-leung Wong
Mr. Yung Young
Mr. Kwang-chung Yu
Dr. Ting-cheuk Yuen

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mr. Kwang-chung Yu

Board of Studies in English

Chairman:
Mr. J.B. Gannon

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. John R. Bennett
Mr. Brian C. Blomfield
Miss Joan Barbara Boozer
Dr. Bruce Andrew Chan
Mrs. Pao-chung Feng Chang
Mr. Yat-shing Cheng
Mr. John N. Dent-Young
Mr. Simon P.J. Ellis
Dr. A.R.B. Etherton

Dr. Gail Schaefer Fu
Mrs. Penelope A. Jordan
Dr. Thomas Yuntong Luk
Mrs. Esme Lyon
Mr. Denis J. O'Shea
Mr. Ning Wang
Mr. Kwang-chung Yu
Dr. Heh-hsiang Yuan

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Miss Louise Ho
PART I ESTABLISHMENT

Board of Studies in Fine Arts

Chairman:
Prof. Te-k’un CHENG

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Prof. Tsung-I Jao
Dr. May-ching KAO
Mr. Kuo-sung Liu
Mr. Stephen C. Soong

Mr. Chi Wang
Mr. Teh-chao WANG
Mr. James C.Y. WATT

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Miss Siu-jane Liu

Board of Studies in History

Chairman:
Prof. Tien-yi LI

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. Ching-ho CHEN
Dr. Chien CHIAO
Mr. Han-sheng CHUAN
Dr. David W. FAURE
Prof. Mo-huan HSING
Mr. Kwan-san HSU
Mr. Tsung-i JAO
Dr. Hong-chi LEE
Dr. Chi-sen LIANG
Mr. Shou-chin LIN

Mr. Chiu-ching Lo
Mrs. Ngai-ha LUN Ng
Dr. Tak-san Pong
Mr. Hing-bun So
Dr. Douglas G. SPELMAN
Dr. Kuo-tung SUN
Dr. Yue-him TAM
Mr. Teh-chao WANG
Mr. Shau-lam WONG
Mr. Keng-wang YEN

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mr. Chiu-ching Lo
CALENDAR

Board of Studies in Music

Chairman:
Mr. David Gwilt

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Mr. A. Keith Anderson
Mr. Brian C. Blomfield
Mr. Louis P.T. Chen

Dr. Harrison C. Ryker
Prof. W. Thomas Marrocco

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mr. Hugh R. N. Macdonald

Board of Studies in Philosophy

Administrative Chairman:
Dr. Te Chen

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Mr. Tou-hui Fox
Dr. Hsiu-hwang Ho
Mr. Yung-wei Lao
Dr. Tien-ming Lee
Dr. Tu Li

Dr. Chang-yuan Liu
Dr. Shu-hsien Liu
Dr. Philip Shen
Mr. Duen-ching Tong
Dr. Yuk Wong

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Yuk Wong
Board of Studies in Religion

Administrative Chairman:
Dr. John W. Olley

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Rev. Daniel T.W. Chow Dr. Lee-ming Ng
Dr. Paul Clasper Dr. James Y.K. Pan
Dr. Richard R. Deutsch Dr. Philip Shen
Mr. J.B. Gannon

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mr. Bartholomew P.M. Tsui

Committee on French, German, Japanese and Italian Studies

Administrative Chairman:
Dr. John T.S. Chen

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Mr. Philippe J. Certain Dr. Gaylord Leung
Dr. Dirk Dethlefsen Dr. Michael Nentwich
Dr. A.R.B. Etherton Prof. Hidco Nishioka
Fr. Franco Gritti Mr. Laurent Sagart
Mr. Tsuneko Hasegawa Mr. Nobuhisa Tsuji
Mr. Josef Hellenbrand

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mrs. Y. Y. Lo
Committee on Physical Education

Chairman:
Mr. T.C. Cheng

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Mr. Andrew Chan
Dr. H.M. Chang
Dr. Te Chen
Mr. Aaron Siu-lok Lee
Dr. Alice S.P. Ma Leung

Mr. Sze-kim Ng
Mr. Joachim Poon
Dr. Yue-him Tam
Mr. William H.C. Wan

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mr. William H.C. Wan

Committee on Translation

Administrative Chairman:
Dr. Phillip S.Y. Sun

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. S.T. Chang
Mrs. Serena S.H. Jin Fung
Mr. T.C. Lai
Mr. Lamp Li
Dr. Thomas Yungtong Luk

Mr. Stephen C. Soong
Mr. P.C. Yao
Mr. Kwang-chung Yu
Prof. Timothy L.M. Yu
Dr. Heh-hsiang Yuan

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Miss Rebecca Mok
PART I ESTABLISHMENT

FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
Committee on Accounting and Finance

Convener:
Dr. Yu-to Chung

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Mr. Pak-kuen Au Yeung  Mr. Dan-lin Hsu
Mr. J.J. Day  Dr. Elbert Y.C. Shih
Dr. John L. Espy  Miss Nancy Sun
Dr. Philip Fu  Dr. K.A. Wong

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Miss Nancy Sun

Committee on General Business Management and Personnel Management

Convener:
Mr. C.M. Chang

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Mr. Tung-ping Deng  Dr. Y.W. Lam
Mr. Chan-hsiung Fang  Mr. Cecil C. Luk
Dr. Philip Fu  Mr. Shih-du Sun

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mr. Tung-ping Deng
Committee on Marketing and International Business

Convener:
Prof. Hsin Sutu

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. Hsin-chi Kuan
Dr. Kam-hon Lee
Mr. Lamp Li
Dr. Kin-chok Mun

Secretory:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Kwok-chi Tam

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
Board of Studies in Biochemistry

Chairman:
Prof. Lin Ma

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. H.M. Chang
Dr. Yuen-min Choy
Dr. Walter K.K. Ho
Dr. Ping-kay Hon
Dr. Yun-cheung Kong
Dr. Oi-wah Lau
Dr. Wo-pok Lay
Dr. Cheuk-yu Lee

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Cheuk-yu Lee
PART I  ESTABLISHMENT  37

Board of Studies in Biology

Chairman:
Prof. L.B. Thrower

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. Yun-shen Bau  Dr. Elvera Lim Dhillon
Dr. Kwong-yu Chan  Prof. Lin Ma
Dr. H.M. Chang  Dr. Kai-keung Mark
Dr. Shu-ting Chang  Mr. Eng-choon Ooi
Dr. Chuan-ying Chao  Dr. R.F. Turner-Smith
Dr. Wilkin W.K. Cheung  Dr. Ming-hung Wong
Dr. Kin-pong Chek  Dr. Kung-hing Yung
Dr. Kam-wai Chiu

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Ming-hung Wong

Board of Studies in Chemistry

Chairman:
Dr. H.M. Chang

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. Tze-lock Chan  Dr. Tin-yau Luh
Dr. David Tao-yung Chen  Dr. James C.N. Ma
Dr. Hsiu Chi  Prof. Lin Ma
Dr. Ping-kay Hon  Dr. Thomas C.W. Mak
Prof. Bay-sung Hsu  Dr. Danny Shiu-hung Mak
Dr. Kwan-yu Hui  Dr. Kai-keung Mark
Dr. Choi-nang Lam  Dr. Suk-ping So
Dr. Oi-wah Lau  Dr. Shang-wai Tam
Dr. Wo-pok Lay  Dr. S.T. Tsou
Dr. Wai-kee Li  Dr. Kam-hon Wong

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Suk-ping So
Board of Studies in Computer Science

Chairman:
Prof. Shiu-chang Loi

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Mr. J.J. Day
Dr. Hing-sum Hung
Dr. Pedro Ng
Dr. Kwok-chi Tam
Dr. Hung-tat Tsui
Mr. Kai-chee Wong

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Hing-sum Hung

Board of Studies in Electronics

Chairman:
Dr. Yat-wah Lam

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. Nai-ng Chan
Dr. Chu-cheng Chang
Dr. Lung Cheung
Mr. Thomas T.C. Choy
Mr. J.S. Dahele
Dr. Hin-hung Ho
Prof. Bay-sung Hsu
Dr. Harry H.L. Kwok
Mr. James G.N. Lee
Dr. Kai-fong Lee
Dr. York Liao
Prof. Shiu-chang Loi
Dr. Ronnie K.L. Poon
Dr. Suk-ping So
Dr. Hung-tat Tsui

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Ronnie K.L. Poon
Board of Studies in Mathematics

Chairman:
Dr. R.F. Turner-Smith

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. Elmer J. Brody
Dr. Nai-ng Chan
Dr. Wai-leung Chan
Mr. Ching-ju Chang
Mr. Chien-min Chang
Dr. H.M. Chang
Dr. C.H. Yong Chao
Dr. Hing-lun Chow
Mr. Ming-lun Chu
Prof. Bay-sung Hsu
Dr. Hing-sum Hung

Dr. Kai-fong Lee
Dr. Tzenee-nan Kuo Lo
Dr. Kung-fu Ng
Dr. Kar-ping Shum
Dr. Ping-kwan Tam
Mr. Lam-on Tse
Dr. S.T. Tsou
Miss Hsing-yong Wang
Dr. Yau-chuen Wong
Prof. Ta-sun Wu
Mr. Kai-wing Yip

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Wai-leung Chan

Board of Studies in Physics

Chairman:
Prof. Bay-sung Hsu

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. P.W. Chan
Dr. Yau-wa Chan
Dr. Fong-ching Chen
Dr. Kin-pong Chik
Dr. Chung-loong Choy
Dr. Lien-sheng Chuang
Dr. Shih-yu Feng
Dr. Yun-tong Fung
Dr. Hin-hung Ho
Dr. Wing-chuen Ho

Dr. Hon-ming Lai
Dr. Yat-wah Lam
Dr. Martin H.S. Lau
Dr. Yu-yang Lee
Dr. Fai-ming Leung
Dr. Suk-ping So
Dr. R.F. Turner-Smith
Dr. Tak-chiu Wong
Dr. Kenneth Young

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Yun-tong Fung
Chairman:
Dr. Tzung-biau Lin

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. Tong-yung Cheng
Dr. Yu-to Chung
Prof. Mo-huan Hsing
Dr. Tien-tung Hsueh
Mr. Hsiao-sheng Hu
Dr. Yak-yeow Kueh

Dr. Pak-wai Liu
Mr. J.G. McClellan
Dr. Victor Mok
Dr. Ghulam M. Radhu
Mr. Chen-hsiung Wu
Mr. Kuo-tao Yui

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Pak-wai Liu

Board of Studies in Education

Chairman:
Mr. T.C. Cheng

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. Benjamin Y. Chan
Mr. S.C. Cheng
Mr. Arthur Hinton
Dr. William J.F. Lew
Prof. Lin Ma
Dr. Pedro Ng

Dr. Ping-kee Siu
Dr. Peter T.K. Tam
Mr. Teh-chao Wang
Dr. Leo P.K. Yam
Mrs. Betty Lai-ling Yau

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mrs. Betty Lai-ling Yau
PART I ESTABLISHMENT

Board of Studies in Geography

Administrative Chairman:
Dr. Kwan-yiu Wong

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Prof. Cheng-siang CHEN
Mrs. Mo-kwan LEE FONG
Dr. Yuk LEE
Dr. Chi-sen LIANG
Mr. Yen-tak NO
Dr. Sai-wing TAM
Dr. Fu-yuen TSE
Mr. Keng-wang YEN

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mr. Yen-tak NO

Board of Studies in Government & Public Administration

Chairman:
Prof. S.S. HSUEH

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. Philip Fu
Dr. Vaitilingam KANESALINGAM
Dr. Hsin-chi KUAN
Dr. Peter N.S. LEE
Dr. Kuang-shang LIAO
Dr. Louis-James NTHE NDA
Mr. Andrew W.F. WONG
Prof. Timothy L.M. YU

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Peter N.S. LEE

Board of Studies in Journalism & Communication

Chairman:
Prof. Timothy L.M. YU

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Dr. Rance P.L. LEE
Dr. Tzong-biau LIN
Mr. Stephen C. SOONG
Mr. Douglas G. SPelman
Dr. Michael WEE
Mr. Wai-chung WONG
Mr. Kwang-chung Yu
Mr. L.Z. YUAN

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mr. Wai-chung WONG
Board of Studies in Social Work

Chairman:
Prof. John F. Jones

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Mr. Daniel F.K. Chan
Dr. Theodora Ting Chau
Mr. Harold Ho
Dr. Kam-fai Ho

Mrs. Eva B.C. Li Ko
Dr. Peter N.S. Lee
Mr. Thiam-swee Lee
Miss Agnes Ng

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Mr. Thiam-swee Lee

Board of Studies in Sociology

Chairman:
Dr. Ambrose Y.C. King

Ex-Officio Members:
The Vice-Chancellor
The three College Presidents

Members:
Mr. Michael Bond
Dr. Ying-keung Chan
Dr. Theodora Ting Chau
Dr. Chien Chiao
Dr. Neil H. Goodman
Mrs. Te-hing Tung Ho
Prof. John F. Jones
Dr. Hsin-chi Kuan
Dr. Siu-kai Lau

Dr. Pui-leung Lee
Dr. Chok-king Liang
Mr. Shou-chin Lin
Dr. Pedro Ng
Dr. Richard A. Lyczak
Dr. Sung-hsing Wang
Dr. Fai-ming Wong
Mr. Shau-lam Wong

Secretary:
The Registrar, represented by Dr. Pedro Ng
THE UNDERGRADUATE EXAMINATIONS BOARD

Chairman:
Mr. T.C. Cheng

Members:
Mr. Chien-min Chang
Dr. H.M. Chang
Prof. Cheng-siang Chen
Dr. John T.S. Chen
Dr. Te Chen
Prof. Te-k’un Cheng
Mr. Han-sheng Chuan
Dr. Yu-to Chung
Mr. J.B. Gannon
Mr. David Gwilt
Prof. Mo-huan Hsing
Prof. Bay-sung Hsu
Prof. S.S. Hsueh
Prof. John F. Jones
Prof. Tsung-i Jao
Dr. Ambrose Y.C. King

Dr. Yat-wah Lam
Prof. Tien-yi Li
Dr. Tzong-biau Lin
Mr. T.R. Liu
Prof. Shiu-chang Loh
Prof. Lin Ma
Dr. Lee-ming Ng
Dr. John W. Olley
Dr. Phillip S.Y. Sun
Prof. Hsin Sutu
Dr. S.W. Tam
Prof. L.B. Thrower
Dr. R.F. Turner-Smith
Mr. Chi Wang
Dr. Kwan-yiu Wong
Prof. Timothy L.M. Yu

Secretary:
Mr. S.H. So

THE MATRICULATION BOARD

Chairman:
Dr. John T.S. Chen

Members:
Mr. T.C. Cheng
Prof. Te-k’un Cheng
Mr. J.B. Gannon
Mr. David Gwilt
Mr. N.M. Ho
Rev. S.M. Ho
Prof. Bay-sung Hsu
Prof. S.S. Hsueh
Prof. Tsung-i Jao
Dr. B.M. Kotewall
Mr. T.L. Lam

Dr. Lee-ming Ng
Dr. K.T. Leung
Prof. Tien-yi Li
Dr. Tzong-biau Lin
Mr. T.R. Liu
Dr. Thomas C.W. Mak
Dr. C.J. Su
Prof. L.B. Thrower
Dr. S.T. Tsou
Mr. Chi Wang
Dr. Kwan-yiu Wong

Member and Secretary:
Mr. S.H. So
EXTERNAL EXAMINERS

Undergraduate Examinations

Accounting & Finance  Prof. David Li
                         University of Washington,
                         U.S.A.

Biochemistry           Prof. R.D. Cole
                         University of California, Berkeley,
                         U.S.A.

Biology
  Botany               Dr. Hsuan Keng
                         University of Singapore,
                         Singapore.

Zoology                Prof. M.C. Niu
                         Temple University,
                         U.S.A.

Chemistry              Prof. Yuan-tsch Lee
                         University of Chicago,
                         U.S.A.

Chinese Literature     Prof. Wang Su-ming
                         Nanyang University,
                         Singapore

Computer Science       Prof. John M. Bennett
                         University of Sydney,
                         Australia.

Economics              Prof. John C.H. Fei
                         Yale University,
                         U.S.A.

Electronics            Prof. Eric Ash
                         University of London,
                         U.K.
PART I  ESTABLISHMENT

**English**
Dr. Graham Storey, 
Cambridge University, 
U.K.

**Fine Arts**
**History of Arts**
Prof. Chu-tsing Li 
University of Kansas, 
U.S.A.

**Practice of Arts**
Mr. T'ao Ho 
Hong Kong Art Centre, 
Hong Kong.

**French**
Mme. Thu-ba Gia 
Alliance Francaise, 
Hong Kong.

**General Business Management & Personnel Management**
Prof. Soo Tzai-sen 
National Taiwan University, 
Taiwan.

**Geography**
Prof. CHANG Jen-hu 
University of Hawaii, 
U.S.A.

**German**
Professor Dr. Karl Otto Conrady 
Institut für Deutsche Sprache und Literatur, Köln, 
Germany.

**Government & Public Administration**
Prof. Tang Tsou 
University of Chicago, 
U.S.A.

**History**
Prof. K.C. Liu 
University of California, Davis, 
U.S.A.

**Japanese**
Prof. Noboru YAMAMOTO 
Keio University, 
Japan.

**Journalism & Communication**
Prof. James C.Y. SHEN 
Boston University, 
U.S.A.

**Marketing & International Business**
Prof. B.L. YANG 
National Cheng Chi University, 
Taiwan.
CALENDAR

Mathematics  Prof. Hsien-chung Wang
               Cornell University,
               U.S.A.

Music

Chinese Music  Prof. Pen-li Chuang
               National Taiwan Academy of Arts,
               Taiwan.

Western Music  Prof. Ivor Keys
               University of Birmingham,
               U.K.

Philosophy  Prof. Thomé H. Fang
            Fujien Catholic University,
            Taiwan.

Physics  Prof. William M. Yen
        University of Wisconsin,
        U.S.A.

Psychology  Prof. Robert Chin
           University of Boston,
           U.S.A.

Religious Knowledge & Theology  Dr. C.S. Song
                              World Council of Churches,
                              Switzerland.

Social Work  Prof. John F. Jones
            University of Minnesota,
            U.S.A.

Sociology  Prof. Yang Ching-kun
           University of Pittsburgh,
           U.S.A.

Translation  Mrs. Tai-yi Lai Lin
            Reader’s Digest (Chinese Edition),
            Hong Kong.
PART I  ESTABLISHMENT

Postgraduate Examinations

**Master's Degree Examination**

*Biochemistry*

- Prof. R.D. Cole  
  University of California, Berkeley,  
  U.S.A.

- Prof. E.P. Geiduschek  
  University of California, San Diego,  
  U.S.A.

- Prof. Tung-bin Lo  
  National Taiwan University,  
  Taiwan.

- Prof. T.F. Wong  
  University of Toronto,  
  Canada.

*Biology*

- Prof. Malcolm S. Gordon  
  University of California, Los Angeles,  
  U.S.A.

- Dr. J.R. Lewis  
  University of Leeds,  
  U.K.

- Prof. M.C. Niu  
  Temple University,  
  U.S.A.

- Prof. Waclaw Szybalski  
  University of Wisconsin,  
  U.S.A.

*Business Administration*

- Prof. Wayne S. Boutell  
  University of California, Berkeley,  
  U.S.A.
CALENDAR

Prof. An-min Chung
Drexel University,
U.S.A.

Prof. Maurice Moonitz
University of California, Berkeley,
U.S.A.

Prof. Lee E. Preston
State University of New York
at Buffalo,
U.S.A.

Prof. Alexander L. Srbich
San Diego State University,
U.S.A.

Chemistry

Dr. R.S. Atkinson
University of Leicester,
U.K.

Prof. S.F.A. Kettle
University of East Anglia,
U.K.

Prof. N.C. Yang
University of Chicago,
U.S.A.

Chinese Language & Literature

Prof. Chien Cheng
National Taiwan University,
Taiwan.

Prof. Chien Hou
National Taiwan University,
Taiwan.

Prof. Ts'yun-yen Liu
Australian National University,
Canberra, Australia.
Education
Prof. M.A. Brimer
University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong.

Electronics
Prof. Gar-lam Yip
McGill University, Canada.

Geography
Prof. Sen-dou Chang
University of Hawaii, U.S.A.

History
Prof. Kan Lao
University of California, Los Angeles, U.S.A.

Prof. K.C. Liu
University of California, Davis, U.S.A.

Mathematics
Prof. Gavin Brown
University of New South Wales, Australia.

Prof. C.S. Hoo
University of Alberta, Canada.

Prof. Y.C. Lu
Ohio State University, U.S.A.

Philosophy
Prof. Thomé H. Fang
Pujen Catholic University, Taiwan.

Mr. Tsung-san Mou
New Asia Institute of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research, Hong Kong.
Physics

Prof. Richard Brandt
New York University,
U.S.A.

Dr. J.A. Dennis
National Radiological Protection
Board,
U.K.

Prof. J.E. Enderby
University of Leicester,
U.K.

Prof. Sin-tao Hsue
University of Michigan,
U.S.A.

Dr. G.D. Jones
University of Canterbury,
New Zealand.

Prof. Y.R. Shen
University of California, Berkeley,
U.S.A.

Sociology

Miss Barbara Ward
Newnham College,
England.

Prof. C.K. Yang
University of Pittsburgh,
U.S.A.

Theology

Dr. T.S. Chang
Tainan Theological College,
Taiwan.

Dr. C.S. Song
World Council of Churches,
Switzerland.
Diploma in Education Examination

(Theory) Prof. Cho-yee To
University of Michigan,
U.S.A.

(PRACTICAL TEACHING) Mr. Tat-lau Lam
Education Department,
Hong Kong Government.
DEANS

Faculty of Arts

Te-k'un Cheng, B.A., M.A. (Yenching); M.A. (Cambridge);
Ph.D. (Harvard)

Faculty of Business Administration

Yu-to Chung, B.Com. (Edinburgh); M.B.A., D.B.A. (Indiana); F.C.A.

Faculty of Science

Shu-ting Chang, B.S. (National Taiwan); M.S., Ph.D. (Wisconsin)

Faculty of Social Science

Shou-sheng Hsueh, B.A. (Yenching); M.A., Ph.D. (Geneva)

Graduate School

Mo-huan Hsing, B.A. (National Central)
PROFESSORS, VISITING PROFESSORS, READERS AND SENIOR LECTURERS

Biochemistry

Professor
Lin Ma, B.Sc. (W. China Union); Ph.D. (Leeds)

Senior Lecturer
Yun-cheung Kong, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); Ph.D. (Bruxelles)

Biology

Professor
Lyle B. Thrower, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Melbourne); F.L.S.; J.P.

Reader
Shu-ting Chang, B.S. (National Taiwan); M.S., Ph.D. (Wisconsin)

Senior Lecturers
Chuan-ying Chao, B.S. (Shanghai); M.S. (National Taiwan);
Ph.D. (Illinois)
Kai-keung Mark, Dip. (H.K. Baptist); M.A. (California); Ph.D. (Oregon)

Business Administration

Professor
Hsin Sutu, B.A. (Yenching); M.B.A., Ph.D. (Pennsylvania)

Visiting Professor
Kenn Rogers, B.A., Ph.D. (London)

Visiting Associate Professor
Charles F. Steilen, B.S. (Bradley); M.B.A. (California State);
Ph.D. (Oregon)

Senior Lecturers
Chien-min Chang, LL.B. (Tsinghua); M.A., M.S. (Wyoming)
Yu-to Chung, B.Comm. (Edinburgh); M.B.A., D.B.A. (Indiana); F.C.A.
John L. Espy, B.S. (Georgia Inst. of Tech.); M.S. (M.I.T.);
D.B.A. (Harvard)
Philip Fu, Dip. (Chung Chi); M.S. (Brigham Young); Ph.D. (Illinois)
Lamp Li, B.A. (National Central); M.A. (Oregon); M.B.A. (Michigan)
Peter Kin-chok Mun, Dip. (New Asia); M.A., Ph.D. (Freiburg)
CALENDAR

Chemistry

Reader
Hson-mou Chang, B.Sc. (Shanghai); M.Sc., Ph.D. (Iowa State)

Senior Lecturers
Wai-kee Li, B.S. (Illinois); M.S., Ph.D. (Michigan)
Thomas C.W. Mak, B.S., Ph.D. (British Columbia)

Chinese Language & Literature

Professor
Tsung-I Jao

Reader
Kwang-chung Yu, B.A. (National Taiwan); M.F.A. (Iowa State)

Computer Science

Professor
Shiu-chang Loh, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Leeds)

Economics

Professor
Mo-huan Hsing, B.A. (National Central)

Senior Lecturer
Tzong-biau Lin, B.A. (National Taiwan);
Diploma-Volkswirt, Ph.D. (Freiburg)

Electronics

Senior Lecturer
Yat-wah Lam, B.Sc. (London); M.Sc. (Birmingham); Ph.D. (Manchester);
M.I.E.E.; A.Inst.P.
PART 1 ESTABLISHMENT

English

Senior Lecturers
John B. Gannon, B.A. (N.U.I.); M.A. (Columbia)

Fine Arts

Visiting Professor
Te-k'un Cheng, B.A., M.A. (Yenching); M.A. (Cambridge);
Ph.D. (Harvard)

Senior Lecturer
James Chi-yan Watt, B.A., M.A. (Oxon.)

Geography

Professor
Cheng-siang Chen, B.Sc. (National Central); D.Sc. (Tohoku)

Senior Lecturer
Chi-sen Liang, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); M.A. (National Chekiang);
M.A. (Calif.); Ph.D. (London); F.R.G.S.

Government & Public Administration

Professor
Shou-sheng Hsueh, B.A. (Yenching); M.A., Ph.D. (Geneva)

History

Visiting Professor
Tien-yi Li, B.A. (Nankai); M.A., Ph.D. (Yale)

Readers
Chingho A. Chen, B.A., Litt.D. (Keio)
Teh-chao Wang, B.A. (National Peking); M.A. (Harvard)
Keng-wang Yen, B.A. (National Wuhan)

Senior Lecturer
Kuo-tung Sun, B.A. (National Chengchi); Dip. (New Asia Inst. of
Advanced Chinese Studies and Research); Ph.D. (H.K.)
CALENDAR

Journalism and Communication Studies

Professor
Timothy L.M. Yu, B.A. (National Chengchi); M.A. (Stanford)

Mathematics

Visiting Professor
Ta-sun Wu, B.S. (National Taiwan); Ph.D. (Tulane)

Senior Lecturers
Nai-ng Chan, B.Sc. (National Peking); Ph.D. (Liverpool)
Elmer J. Brody, B.S. (California Inst. of Tech); Ph.D. (Princeton)
Kung-ju No, Dip.Math. (Chu Hai); M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. (Wales)
Yau-chuen Wong, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); M.Sc., Ph.D. (Wales)
Shou-town Tsou, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); Ph.D. (Liverpool)
R.F. Turner-Smith, B.Sc. (Birmingham); Ph.D. (London)

Music

Senior Lecturer
David Gwilt, B.Mus. (Cantab.)

Philosophy

Senior Lecturers
Yung-wei Lao, B.A. (National Taiwan)
Shu-hsien Liu, B.A., M.A. (National Taiwan); Ph.D. (S. Illinois)

Physics

Professor
Bay-sung Hsu, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Manchester); F.Inst.P.; F.I.O.P.; F.R.S.A.

Reader
Yau-wa Chan, B.S., M.S. (Lingnan); Ph.D. (U.C., Berkeley)

Honorary Visiting Associate Professor
Ping-wah Chan, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp. (H.K.); M.Sc., Ph.D. (British Columbia)

Senior Lecturers
Lien-sheng Chiang, B.Sc. (National Taiwan Normal);
Ph.D. (Tokyo U. of Ed.); F.Inst.P.
Hin-hung Ho, Ph.D. (Southampton)
PART I  ESTABLISHMENT

Religion

Senior Lecturers
Paul Clasper, A.B. (Taylor); B.D. (S. Baptist Theol. Seminary);
S.T.M., Th.D. (Union Theol. Seminary)
Philip Shen, B.A. (Philippine Christ. Coll.); M.A. (Oberlin Coll.);
B.D., Ph.D. (Chicago)

Social Work

Professor
John F. Jones, B.A. (N.U.I.); B.D. (Miltown Park); M.S.W. (Michigan);
M.A.P.A., Ph.D. (Minnesota)

Senior Lecturer
Kam-fai Ho, B.A. (National Taiwan); Dip.Soc.St. (H.K.);
M.S.W., D.S.W. (Columbia)

Sociology

Senior Lecturers
Ambrose Yeo-chi King, B.A. (National Taiwan);
M.A. (National Chengchi); M.A., Ph.D. (Pittsburgh)
Rance Pui-leung, Lee, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); Ph.D. (Pittsburgh)
Shau-lam Wong, B.A. (Lingnan); M.A. (S. California)

Translation

Senior Lecturer
Phillip S.Y. Sun, M.A., Ph.D. (Yale)
DIRECTORS OF INSTITUTES AND RESEARCH CENTRES

Institute of Chinese Studies
Tien-yi Li, B.A. (Nankai); M.A., Ph.D. (Yale)

Institute of Science and Technology
Hson-mou Chang, B.Sc. (Shanghai); M.Sc., Ph.D. (Iowa State)

Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities
Mo-huan Hsing, B.A. (National Central)

Lingnan Institute of Business Administration
Hsin Sutu, B.A. (Yenching); M.B.A., Ph.D. (Pennsylvania)

Centre for Communication Studies
Timothy L.M. Yu, B.A. (National Chengchi); M.A. (Stanford).

Centre for East Asian Studies
Chingho A. Chen, B.A., Litt.D. (Keio)

Chinese Linguistics Research Centre
Tien-yi Li, B.A. (Nankai); M.A., Ph.D. (Yale)

Chinese Medicinal Material Research Unit
Hson-mou Chang, B.Sc. (Shanghai); M.Sc., Ph.D. (Iowa State)

Economic Research Centre
Mo-huan Hsing, B.A. (National Central)

Geographical Research Centre
Cheng-siang Chen, B.S. (National Central); D.Sc. (Tohoku)

Marine Science Laboratory
Lyle B. Thrower, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Melbourne); F.L.S.; J.P.

Social Research Centre
Rance P.L. Lee, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); Ph.D. (Pittsburgh)

Translation Centre
Stephen C. Soong, B.A. (Yenching)
BOARDS AND COMMITTEES

Academic Staff Review Committee
Convener: Prof. S.S. HsuEh
Secretary: Mrs. C. Wong

Administrative Staff Review Committee
Convener: Mr. Nelson H. Young
Secretary: Dr. L.H. Kwan

Advisory Board on Extramural Studies
Chairman: Mr. K.S. Lo
Member & Secretary: Mr. C.T. Chu

Advisory Board to the Institute of Chinese Studies
Chairman: Dr. the Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung
Secretary: Mr. Stephen C. Soong

Advisory Board to the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration
Chairman: Mr. G.R. Ross
Secretary: Mr. D.A. Gilkes

Advisory Board of the School of Education
Chairman: Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo
Secretary: Dr. Benjamin Y. Chan

Advisory Committee on Electronics
Chairman: Mr. D.G. Doyle
Secretary: Mr. J.S. Dahele

Advisory Committee on Instructional Television
Chairman: Mr. T.C. Cheng
Member & Secretary: Mr. T.C. Lai
Appointments Board

Chairman: Mr. T.C. Cheng
Member & Secretary: Mr. Nelson H. Young

Faculty Committee for the Institute of Chinese Studies

Chairman: Prof. Tien-yi Li
Member & Secretary: Mr. Teh-chao Wang

Committee on Instructional Development

Chairman: Mr. J.B. Gannon
Member & Secretary: Dr. R.F. Turner-Smith

Editorial Committee on University Publications

Chairman: Prof. Mo-huan Hsing
Secretary: Mr. Adrian Teng

Faculty Committee for the Institute of Science and Technology

Chairman: Dr. H.M. Chang
Secretary: Miss Julia Ning Woo

Faculty Committee for the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities

Chairman: Prof. Mo-huan Hsing
Member & Secretary: Dr. Pedro Ng

Management Committee for the Art Gallery

Chairman: Dr. J.S. Lee
Member & Secretary: Mr. James C.Y. Watt
PART I ESTABLISHMENT

New Asia Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre
Management Committee

Chairman: Dr. John T.S. Chen
Member & Secretary: Mr. Ming Liu

Senior Staff Housing Committee

Chairman: Mr. T.C. Cheng
Member & Secretary: Mr. D.A. Gilkes

Temporary Hostels Committee

Chairman: Mr. Nelson H. Young
Secretary: Miss Janet Lai

University Buildings & Grounds Committee

Chairman: Mr. T.C. Cheng
Secretary: Mr. K.K. Li

University Bulletin Editorial Board

Chairman: Mr. Stephen C. Soong
Member & Secretary: Miss Yin-ling Chan

University Calendar (Almanac) Committee

Convener: Dr. John T.S. Chen
Secretary: Mrs. Y.Y. Lo

University Calendar Editorial Committee

Chairman: Dr. John T.S. Chen
Secretary: Mrs. Y.Y. Lo

University Health Service Committee

Chairman: Mr. T.C. Cheng
Secretary: Mrs. C. Wong

University Journal Editorial Board

Chairman: Dr. C.M. Li
Member & Secretary: Dr. Francis K. Pan
University Radiation Committee

Chairman: Dr. H.M. Chang
Member & Secretary: Dr. L.S. Chuang

University Science Centre Management Committee

Chairman: Prof. Bay-sung Hsu
Secretary: Miss Julia Ning Woo

University Sports Field Management Committee

Chairman: Mr. W.H.C. Wan
Secretary: Mr. Yuen-wah Kwok

University Tender Board

Chairman: Dr. R.C. Lee
Member & Secretary: Mr. Paul Y.Y. Lam

Working Party on External & Part-time Internal Degree Programmes

Convener: Dr. John T.S. Chen
Member & Secretary: Mr. S.H. So

Working Party on New Admission System

Convener: Dr. John T.S. Chen
Secretary: Mrs. Y.Y. Lo

Yali Guest House Management Committee

Chairman: Mr. Nelson H. Young
Secretary: Mrs. Amy Mok
ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

Vice-Chancellor's Office

Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor
Stephen C. Soong, B.A. (Yenching)

Executive Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor
Lilian C. Lee, Mrs., B.A. (Ginling)

Administrative Assistant
Yin-ling Chan, Miss, B.A., M.Phil. (H.K.)

Registry

Academic Affairs
Assistant Registrar
Linda Hu, Miss, B.A. (Duchesne Coll.); M.F.A. (Pratt Inst.)

Examinations
Assistant Registrar
Siu-hing So, B.A., M.A. (H.K.); B.A. Hons. (London);
M.A. (Columbia)

Administrative Assistants
Kwok-chiu Choy, LL.B. (National S.W. Assoc.)
Wai-lun Cheung, B.A. (H.K.)

Faculty Boards & Admission
Administrative Assistant
Y.Y. Lo, Mrs., B.A. (H.K.); B.Ed. (Ottawa)

Graduate Studies
Administrative Assistant
Y.B. Leung, B.A. (H.K.)

Secretary's Office

General Affairs
Assistant Secretary
Lai-hung Kwan, B.A. Hons., M.A., Ph.D. (London)

Fire Prevention/Security Officer
Kelly K.W. Leung, M.I.F.E.

Transportation Officer
Ronald Chow
Personnel
Assistant Secretary
C. Wong, Mrs., B.A. (Lingnan); Dip.Ed. (London); M.A.(Ed.) (H.K.)

Public Relations & Information
Assistant Secretary
Amy Mok, Mrs., B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Secretarial & Fellowships/Scholarships
Administrative Assistant
Janet Lai, Miss, B.A. (H.K.)

Student Affairs
Assistant Secretary
William H.C. Wan, M.A. (Columbia); A.I.H.M.

Bursar's Office
Senior Assistant Bursar
Paul Y.B. Yen, F.A.S.A.; F.H.K.S.A.

Assistant Bursars
K.K. Li, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)
Paul P.C. Wong, A.A.S.A.; Dip. M.S. (H.K.)
K.C. Young, B.A. (Lingnan)

Buildings Office
Director
Paul Y.Y. Lam, B.Arch. (Kung Shang); A.R.I.B.A.

Deputy Buildings Officer
Vincent W.S. Chen, B.Sc. (H.K.)

Assistant Buildings Officer
Ka-chai Wong, B.Arch. (H.K.)

Honorary Consultant
Yuen-chang Liu, B.Sc. (Nanking)

Architect
Winston Y.S. Kan, B.Arch (Melbourne); A.R.A.I.A., A.R.I.B.A.

Assistant Architect
Sung-yip Ho, B.Sc. (Cheng Kung)

Administrative Assistant
Shing-hok Liang, B.A. (London)
PART I ESTABLISHMENT

School of Education

Director

Administrative Assistant
Yan-san Hsiu, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

Lingnan Institute of Business Administration

Director
Hsin Sutu, B.A. (Yenching); M.B.A., Ph.D. (Pennsylvania)

Associate Director
John Espy, B.S. (Georgia Inst. of Tech.); M.S. (M.I.T.); D.B.A. (Harvard)

Administrative Assistant
†Grace Hing-yee Lo Kwong, Mrs., B.A. (H.K.); M.A. (Loyola)

Office of International Asian Studies Programme

Director
Shou-sheng Hsueh, B.A. (Yenching); M.A., Ph.D. (Geneva)

Associate Director
Yak-yew Kueh, Jr. Dip. (New Asia); Dipl.rer.pol., Dr.rer.pol. (Marburg)

Department of Extramural Studies

Director
T.C. Lai, B.A., M.A. (H.K.); Dip.Ad.Ed. (Manchester); J.P.

Senior Staff Tutor

Staff Tutors
Ewo Chang, B.A. (National Taiwan); B.Sc. (Cornell)
Chih-tai Chu, B.A. (National Fu-tan); M.A. (Michigan)
C.L. King, B.A. (Taiwan Normal); M.F.A. (Art Inst. of Chicago)
Spencer C.K. Wong, B.S.Ed., M.Ed. (Oklahoma);
B.A. Hons. (New Brunswick); Dip.Ed., Ph.D. (Edinburgh)

Administrative Assistants
Kit-hung Wong, B.Sc. (London); Dip. (Lond. Coll. of Printing)
*Rosemary Leung, Miss, B.A. (H.K.); M.Ed. (Boston)
Chung-yan Leung, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)
Rowena Yuk-bing Leung, Miss, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

Executive Officer
Tin-yik Wong, B.A. (London)

† Temporary.
* Half-time.
New Asia - - Yale-in-China
Chinese Language Centre

Director
Ming Liu, B.S. (Chinese Naval Academy); M.A. (Hawaii)

University Library

Sub-Librarian
Frederick Chang, B.S., M.Ed. (Ottawa);
M.L.S. (Kansas State Teachers Coll.)
Michael J. Costin, B.A. (Arizona); M.A. (Lib. Sc.) (Denver)

Assistant Librarians
Nancy L. Chan, Mrs., B.A. (Queen's); M.L.S. (McGill)
Yu-mei Choi, Miss, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.);
M.L.S. (S. Connecticut State)
Tso-huai Chow, B.S. (National Chung Hsin); M.S. (Kansas State);
M.L.S. (George Peabody)

*Ruth B. Espy, Mrs., B.S. (Simmons Coll.)
Chik-fong Lee, B.A., M.A. (H.K.); M.L.S. (Columbia)
Jeanne Man-shun Mak, B.A. (H.K.); M.L.S. (Texas Woman's)
James Vincent O'Halloran, B.A. (St. Andrew's Seminary & Maryknoll
Mabel Yeuk-ho Wang, Mrs., B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.L.S. (Indiana State)
Pauline Yih, Miss, B.S. (California); M.L.S. (Pittsburgh)
Kwoon-choh Yue, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); B.A. (Tokyo U. of Foreign Studies)
Phyllis I-chien Nei Wong, Mrs., B.A. (National Taiwan);
M.A. (Lib. Sc.) (Denver)

Probationary Assistant Librarian
Chiu-chung Wong, B.A. (H.K.)

Cataloguers
Patty Leung, Mrs., B.A. (H.K.)
Kin-keung Liu, B.A. (National Taiwan)
John Heng-yu Wu, B.A. (National Taiwan)

University Health Service

Director
Robert Dan, M.B., B.S. (H.K.); Dip.Soc.Med. (Edinburgh); F.R.S.H.

Resident Physicians
Alice Shau-ping Ma Leung, Mrs., M.B., B.S. (H.K.)
Teresa Yuen-wan Lee Au, Mrs., M.B., B.S. (H.K.)
Koon Wong, M.B., B.S. (H.K.)

Dental Surgeons
Yan-chi Tung Liang, Mrs., B.D.S. (Peking Medical Coll.)
Sai-tat Wong, D.M.D. (Philippines)

* Honorary and Part-time
PART I  ESTABLISHMENT

Art Gallery

Curator
James Chi-yan Watt, B.A., M.A. (Oxon.)

Administrative Assistant
Philip Yiu-cheung Mak, B.A. (London)

Social Research Centre

Administrative Assistant

Translation Centre

Director & Executive Editor
Stephen C. Soong, B.A. (Yenching)

Editor-At-Large
George Kao, B.A. (Yenching); M.A. (Columbia); M.A. (Missouri)

Managing Editor
Diana Yue, Miss, B.A. (H.K.)

Assistant Fellow
Sui-cheong Chau, B.A. (H.K.)

Appointments Service

Director
Nelson H. Young, B.A. (H.K.); Cert.Ed. (London); J.P.

Deputy Director
Elizabeth W. Ko, Mrs., B.A. (California); M.A. (San Francisco State)

Administrative Assistant
Rosemary Leung, Miss, B.A. (H.K.); M.Ed. (Boston)

Computer Services Centre

Computer Processing Unit Officer

Information Systems Unit Officer
Doris Wai-chong Tang Watt, Mrs., B.A., Dip.Ed. (H.K.);
Cert. of Systems Analysis (National Computer Centre)
Programmers I
Nelson Wai Chan, B.Sc. (Wisconsin); M.Sc. (Michigan)
Chun-chak Ho, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp. (H.K.); M.Sc. (Birmingham)
Mary Mee-lan Mak Yao, Mrs. B.S. (College Misericordia);
M.S. (Illinois Inst. of Technology)

Publications Office

Director
Francis K. Pan, B.A. (Dartmouth); M.C.S. (Amos Tuck);
D.C.S. (New York)

Assistant
Adrian Teng, B.A. (National Hunan)

Production Assistant
Chun-chung Ho, B.Com. (C.U.H.K.)

Administrative Assistant
Pansy Pok-fai Ng Wong, Mrs., B.F.A. (Maryland Inst.)

University of California Study Centre

Director
Bruce D. Larkin, B.A. (Chicago); M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard)

Associate Director
William T. Marrocco, B.M., M.A. (Rochester); Ph.D. (UCLA)

University Science Centre

Administrative Assistant
Julia Ning Woo, Miss, B.A., M.Ed. (Ohio)
PART II

GENERAL INFORMATION
GENERAL INFORMATION

The Chinese University of Hong Kong was incorporated in October 1963 under a Hong Kong Ordinance 'to establish a university with a federal constitution in which the principal language of instruction shall be Chinese'.

It is a self-governing corporation drawing its income mainly from grants made by the Hong Kong Government.

Origin

The University has its origin in three Post-Secondary Colleges: New Asia College, Chung Chi College, and United College, which drew, in their early days, most of their teachers and students from the mainland of China. New Asia College was founded in 1949 by a group of "refugee" professors and students, and in the early period used rented flats in a poor district in Kowloon. Chung Chi College was founded in 1951 by educationists and representatives of various Protestant Churches and Missions in Hong Kong. It had only sixty-three students at its founding. The United College of Hong Kong, founded in 1956, was a combination of five colleges established earlier. In spite of adversity, the College developed steadily with the help of friends and the community at large and by their own persistent efforts.

In 1957, these three Colleges came together to form the Chinese Colleges Joint Council. The objectives of the Council were to raise standards in Chinese higher education, to develop joint policies where possible, to work for the achievement of objects of common interest, and to represent Member Colleges in joint negotiations with Government where common policy was concerned.

In June 1959, Government, satisfied with the progress being made, announced that financial aid would be given to the three Colleges to help them improve their standards, and that in due course, provided the required standards were met, a commission would be appointed to review the readiness of the Colleges for university status.

In the same year, Mr. John S. Fulton (now Lord Fulton of Falmer, former Vice-Chancellor of the University of Sussex) was invited to visit Hong Kong to advise on the general lines of development which the Colleges should pursue.
In 1960, Government introduced the Post-Secondary Colleges Ordinance and Regulations, which were designed to provide financial support to the three Colleges and to ensure that such support would be related to the measures taken to raise standards to a higher level.

Under the Grant Regulations, students were selected for admission to first-year courses from among those attaining an approved standard in a Joint Entry Examination and to participate in a Joint Diploma Examination. A Joint Establishment Board was formed for the selection of staff.

In 1961, a University Preparatory Committee, chaired by the late Dr. the Hon. Sir Cho-yiu Kwan, was appointed to advise on sites and buildings and matters connected with the establishment of the University.

In the same year, advisers from Britain and the United States visited Hong Kong to advise the Colleges on development to university level of their courses in arts, science, commerce and social science. Reports of these advisers were encouraging, and in 1962, Government, in view of the progress made on all fronts, announced the appointment of a commission to make recommendations on the establishment of the University. The Commission was chaired by Mr. John S. Fulton and had as members Dr. Choh-Ming Li (now Vice-Chancellor of the University), then Professor of Business Administration and Director of the Centre for Chinese Studies at the University of California, Berkeley, Dr. J.V. Loach, Registrar of the University of Leeds, Professor Thong Saw-pak, Professor of Physics at the University of Malaya, and Professor F.C. Young, Professor of Biochemistry at the University of Cambridge. Mr. I.C.M. Maxwell, Secretary of the Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas, served as the Commission's Secretary.

The Commission came to Hong Kong that summer, and, before its departure, publicly announced that in their view the three Post-Secondary Grant Colleges were ready for university status. It undertook the task of recommending the university organization and constitution. In April 1963, their eagerly awaited report, known as the Fulton Report, was published and received with general enthusiasm. The painstaking care and profundity which characterize it has won the gratitude of the University towards Lord John Fulton and the other learned members of the Commission.

In June 1963, Government announced that it approved the Commission's recommendations in principle, as did the Colleges. Then the formation of a Provisional Council was announced. On 2nd July, 1963, the necessary preliminary work having been completed, preparation for the University began. The Chinese University Ordinance and Statutes were enacted in September 1963.
After Government had made a promise to grant the University a plot of land at Shatin, New Territories, the University Architect was appointed to draw up a master plan of development. Temporary headquarters for the University was established in Mongkok, Kowloon.

On 17th October, 1963, the University was formally inaugurated. A Selection Committee was appointed to find a Vice-Chancellor for the University. Meanwhile, the University administration was entrusted to the first Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Dr. C.T. Yung, President of Chung Chi College.

The appointment of Professor Choh-Ming Li as the first Vice-Chancellor was announced in December the same year, and he assumed office in January 1964.

**University Motto, Colours and Emblem**

The motto of the University is ‘博文約禮’ (*po-wen yueh-li)*:

‘By extensively studying all learning, and keeping himself under the restraint of the rules of propriety, one may thus likewise not err from what is right.’ (Legge’s version of the *Four Books*)

It is recorded in the *Analects of Confucius* that Yen Yuan, a disciple of Confucius, in praising the education he received from the Master, quoted ‘博文約禮’ as its characteristics. The great Sung Confucianists, the Ch’eng brothers and Chu Hsi, also mentioned ‘博文約禮’ as an important educational principle of Confucius.

To interpret it in modern terms, ‘文’ covers all kinds of knowledge or learning. Thus, the terms ‘天文’ (the learning of Heaven), ‘地文’ (the learning of the Earth) and ‘人文’ (the learning of Man) are broadly used. Together they include the humanities, social sciences and natural sciences.

‘禮’ covers all rules of propriety required of an individual, a society or a government.

A man’s intellectual horizon must constantly be broadened — this is ‘博文’; his personality may only be developed within the bounds of the rules of propriety — this is ‘約禮’. The University motto therefore lays equal emphasis on the intellectual and moral aspects of education.

The University colours are purple and gold, symbolizing devotion and loyalty (purple) and perseverance and resolution (gold).

The emblem of the University is the mythical Chinese bird *feng*, which is chosen because of its association in Han and later times with the South, as well as with nobility, beauty, loyalty, majesty, and many other virtues.
Caps, Gowns and Hoods

The Chancellor’s official gown is a black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings of 5½” from yoke tapering down to 2½” in front. Sleeves with two gold bands of 3½” and 1” respectively are turned up to show purple lining. The cap is black, trimmed and edged gold with gold tassel.

The Vice-Chancellor’s official gown is a black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings of 5½” from yoke tapering down to 1” in front. Sleeves with one gold band of 1” are turned up to show purple lining. The cap is black and edged gold with gold tassel.

The Pro-Vice-Chancellor’s official gown is a black robe of silk taffeta with gold trimmings of 1” and purple trimmings of 3”. The sleeves are edged purple. The cap is black and edged gold with black tassel.

The Treasurer’s official gown is a grey robe edged gold with a Mandarin collar. The cap is black with black tassel.

The Secretary’s official gown is a grey robe with a Mandarin collar and edged with purple and gold stripes. The cap is black with black tassel.

The Registrar’s official gown is a grey robe edged purple with a Mandarin collar. The cap is black with black tassel.

The Librarian’s official gown is a grey robe with a Mandarin collar and edged with double purple stripes. The cap is black with black tassel.

The Bursar’s official gown is a grey robe edged dark grey with a Mandarin collar. The cap is black with black tassel.

The Chairman of the Convocation wears a mauve robe edged purple with a Mandarin collar. The cap is black with black tassel.

The academic gown of an L.L.D. Degree holder is a red woollen robe with gold trimmings on the sleeves and from the yoke down in front and a Mandarin collar. The cap is black in a “Pork-pie” style. The hood is red and edged gold.

The academic gown of a Master’s Degree holder is a black robe with black velvet trimmings on the front of the robe and the sleeves, and a Mandarin collar. On the upper edge of the velvet trimmings of the sleeves, there is a ½” deep purple line. The cap is black with black tassel. The hood is lined with the relevant faculty colour, and has a ½” edge of the same colour. The faculty colours are:

- **ARTS:** pale yellow
- **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION:** grey
- **SCIENCE:** mauve
- **SOCIAL SCIENCE:** sage green

The academic gown of a Bachelor’s Degree holder is black with black velvet trimmings on the front of the robe and the sleeves, and a Mandarin collar. The cap is black with black tassel. The hood is black on both sides and a 2½” edge in the relevant faculty colour.
Land and Buildings

The University’s spectacular 331-acre campus is located near the town of Shatin which is now under development as a major urban centre in the New Territories. The site overlooks beautiful Tolo Harbour to the north and Tide Cove to the east. Majestic mountains ranging over 3,000 feet are in view from any direction.

The campus itself varies in elevation from 14 to 460 feet and has been formed essentially into four plateaus to provide necessary building sites. The Headquarters and Central Activities of the University are located on the mid-level plateau (330 feet) in the approximate centre of the campus around which the three Constituent Colleges have been placed. Chung Chi College occupies a 57-acre tract on the lower plateau (14-90 feet) in the southern sector of the campus. New Asia and United Colleges share the 38-acre upper plateau (450 feet) in the northern sector. Five blocks of staff flats are located further north on the reverse slope of this ridge with a beautiful view of the harbour and the mountains on the far shore.

The campus at present constitutes a day-time community of several thousand academic and administrative staff and students. Resident accommodations now exist for almost 302 married staff and their dependents, 67 single staff and over 2,000 students (50% of the student body). The University is striving diligently to increase the number of accommodations on campus for both staff and students. A number of projects are in progress toward this end which will be funded from both Government and private sources.

The University has integrated telephone, water, electrical, sewer, road and street lighting systems.

The buildings which are now in use include:—

University Buildings:

Administrative Headquarters
Benjamin Franklin Staff/Student Amenities Building
University Library
Health Centre
Institute of Chinese Studies
Minor Staff Quarters (Joint) (86 married — 16 single)
Marine Science Laboratory
Staff Residences (7 apartment blocks — 126 flats including 12 for visiting scholars)
Science Centre and its Extension
Vice-Chancellor’s Residence
Yali Guest House (5 single and 2 double rooms)
Sir Cho-Yiu Hall and Lady Ho Tung Hall
Postgraduate Hall Complex
University facilities also include a Sports Field and a Olympic-sized swimming pool.

**Chung Chi College:**
- Administration Building
- Chapel
- Library/Teaching Building
- Minor Staff Quarters (12 married quarters and 1 single dormitory)
- Music Centre
- President's House
- Staff Centre
- Staff Quarters (48 flats plus 3 single rooms in the Old Clinic)
- Student Dining Hall/Amenities Building
- Student Hostels (4 units — rooms for 392 students)
- Theology Building (includes 6 staff flats and rooms for 48 students)
- Teaching Blocks
- Quarters for Single Teachers (18 single, 7 double rooms and 1 flat)

**New Asia College:**
- Administration, Fine Arts and Journalism Building
- Arts and Commerce Building
- Library
- Staff/Student Amenities Building
- Student Hostels (2 units — rooms for 250 students)
- President's House
- Junior Staff Quarters (15 flats)

**United College:**
- Administration and Arts Building
- Commerce and Social Science Building
- Library/Teaching Building
- Staff/Student Amenities Building
- Student Hostels (2 units — rooms for 250 students)
- President’s House
- Junior Staff Quarters (20 flats)

Each College has an indoor gymnasium and Chung Chi College also has a Sports Field.

Building projects which are or will be completed in 1976/77 include:—

1) Central Activities Building I (Block A)
2) Central Activities Building II (Business Administration, Economic Research and Public Administration Building)
3) Spectator Stand for Sports Field
4) Art Gallery Annex
5) Guard House and Map Shelter at University Entrance
6) Student Hostels (3 units — 220 spaces per College)
The construction costs of the first five projects are to be met entirely from private sources. The construction costs of the student hostels are to be met partly by Government and partly by private donors.

Building projects which have been approved but have not yet been constructed are:—

Central Activities Building I (Extension)
Lecture Hall Complex
Multi-Purpose Auditorium
Sports Centre
Lift Tower
Estates & Maintenance Office
Transportation & Security Depot
Nurses' Quarters & Extension to Health Centre
Extension to Marine Science Laboratory
Additional Staff Quarters (58 units)
Additional Minor Staff Quarters (for 100 single persons)

The University regrets that Government, because of its financial stringency, is not at present able to allot funds for construction of the above-named projects. However, it is encouraging that Government, in spite of the present financial difficulties, has approved to establish a new Medical School in the Chinese University. It is hoped that a new pre-clinical building will be completed in 1981 to accommodate the first intake of pre-medical students.

In order to remain viable and be responsible to the changing needs and requirements of Hong Kong, it is incumbent on the University to plan ahead to ensure that sufficient land is reserved for its use to preserve a proper academic environment and provide suitable sites for future expansion. Otherwise, the Chinese University, like so many other institutions in urban areas, may find its campus hemmed in by peripheral commercial development which would inhibit any further academic as well as physical growth of the University. The University has presented to Government for consideration a proposal of the long range land requirement of the University which it is hoped can be incorporated in the Government scheme for development of the area between Shatin and Tai Po. The Government has agreed to give the proposal its favourable consideration when the proposed realignment of the Kowloon-Canton railway and the proposed scheme for the coastal road in the area adjacent to the University land become crystallised.
Finance

The University and its Foundation Colleges have small endowment funds and receive grants from private donors and interested associations for scholarships, research and other restricted purposes. Apart from fees which are comparatively low, the main source of income for salaries, operating expenses and equipment is the Hong Kong Government.

Negotiations between the University and the Government are conducted by the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee, established in 1965, composed of eleven overseas academic members and six local business or professional members. This Committee advises the Government on the financial requirements of the University.

The capital cost of buildings in the new campus will amount to some HK$160 million and the cost of the site formation and external works has been about HK$37 million. The Hong Kong Government has assumed responsibility for several basic buildings in addition to site formation and external works: private funds have been paid for the Student Centre, Library, Chinese Studies Building, University Health Centre, Yali Guest House and Student Hostels. It is hoped that building funds may be obtained from overseas friends and associations for other buildings.

Faculties, Degrees and Diplomas

Admission to all Faculties and Colleges is conditional upon passing the Matriculation Examination of the University or obtaining exemption therefrom.

The University has at present four Faculties, namely, Arts, Business Administration, Science and Social Science.

Students entering any one of the above Faculties follow a four-year undergraduate course. They will be required to pass the Degree Examination consisting of two parts before they will be conferred a degree. Part I of the Examination will be taken at the end of the third and Part II at the end of the fourth year of their studies. Altogether they will take seven to nine papers. The degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Business Administration, or Bachelor of Social Science will be conferred on those who pass all the requisite papers in a major and a minor subject.

The degree of Master of Philosophy, Master of Business Administration or Master of Divinity will be conferred on graduate students who successfully complete a two-year course in the Graduate School. The degree of Master of Science and Master of Arts in Education will be conferred on graduate students who successfully complete a one-year course in the same school.
Students having successfully completed a one-year postgraduate full-time course or a two-year postgraduate part-time course in the School of Education receive a Diploma in Education.

Students having successfully completed a one-year post-graduate full-time course in Systems Analysis receive a Diploma in Systems Analysis.

With the increase of faculties and staff further degree programmes will be initiated.

**Undergraduate Teaching**

Undergraduate teaching is generally intercollegiate. The Colleges, however, conduct their own General Education, General Chinese, General English courses and Physical Education under the supervision of the College Academic Boards. The departmental programmes of studies are in accordance with standards set by the University Boards of Studies subject to the approval of the respective Faculty Boards and the Senate. A broad change in teaching methods has taken place with the introduction of small-class teaching and seminars and the “core” programmes in the curricula. The latter represents a reduction of required courses in each subject field to a minimum, thus freeing the teachers for tutorial work and more research, and also giving the students greater freedom to exercise their intellectual curiosity.

The University has at present four Faculties, namely, Arts, Business Administration, Science and Social Science. The subjects offered are as follows:

**Faculty of Arts**


**Faculty of Business Administration**


**Faculty of Science**

Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electronics, Mathematics and Physics.
Faculty of Social Science


First-year students are admitted on a Faculty basis. They are not required to select their major department until after they have completed their first year of study. By this arrangement, students are expected to take a wider range of courses and to find out where their real interest lies before they are required to make up their mind as to which field they wish to specialize in.

The University Library

The University Library had its unpretentious beginnings in 1965 in the On Lee Building in Kowloon where it stayed until August 1969, when it came to take up temporary quarters in the Benjamin Franklin Centre on the Shatin Campus. In September 1970, Sir David Trench, Governor of Hong Kong, laid the foundation stone of the new building, and on 15th December, 1972, the new University Library was officially opened by Mrs. Kin May W. Tang in memory of her late husband, Dr. Tang Ping-Yuan. This spacious five-storied edifice can house over 400,000 volumes and accommodate 500 readers on its 86,000 square feet of floor space. Its faculty study rooms and carrels for readers, its conference and seminar rooms, an audio-visual room, a photographic laboratory, its microfilm facilities, rare book room, proposed book bindery, and its free-standing steel shelving, all go to make the Library one of the most modern academic libraries in the Far East.

The University Library is primarily a reference and research library for the use of the faculty, staff, visiting research scholars, and students of the University. In neither duplicating nor usurping the role and function of the three Foundation College Libraries, the University Library and these libraries now comprise one coordinated University Library System. Since the University is a federal-type university, this coordinated University Library System is most desirable. At present coordination is being carried out in three main ways: (1) the centralized acquisition of all books and periodicals in both Oriental and Western languages, (2) the centralized cataloguing of all books and periodicals in both Oriental and Western languages and (3) the maintenance of a union card catalogue of all the holdings in the libraries of the three Foundation Colleges and the University Library. Furthermore, inter-collegiate borrowing privileges are available to all faculty members and students of the University. With the pooling of personnel and resources from both the College and University Libraries for centralized ordering and processing, unnecessary duplication of work in cataloguing and purchasing is greatly minimized.

Further coordination of the University Library System is effected by the Library System Working Party, consisting of the University Librarian (Chairman) and the three College Librarians. This committee has been established to
facilitate the day-to-day functioning of the libraries and to discuss mutual technical problems. There is also a Senate Committee on University Library System which advises the Senate on the policy and administration of the University Library System. This Committee has the following membership:

**Chairman:** The Vice-Chancellor or his representative

**Members:** Chairmen of College Library Committees
University Faculty Deans
The Dean of the Graduate School

**Member & Secretary:** The Director of the University Library System

Since October 1969, the Library of Congress Classification has been used for Western language materials. This scheme has also been adopted for the Oriental language collections since August 1971.

In May 1969, a union catalogue of serials in the University Library System was published in book form. This catalogue lists 2,281 scholarly and collegiate journals with complete holdings in the various libraries. A supplement to this came out in December 1970. A revised Union List of Serials of the University Library System is under preparation. The University Library System also publishes monthly acquisitions lists for both Oriental and Western language materials.

Large sets of Chinese classical books in the traditional format of silk-stitched fascicles have been acquired for the research of the faculty and graduate students in Chinese Studies. Many important journals in the field of Chinese Studies, in both Oriental and Western languages, have been obtained. The Western language collection is also growing steadily stronger, particularly in bibliographic and reference materials.

**THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY BOOK HOLDINGS AT 30TH JUNE, 1976**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Volumes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oriental</td>
<td>106,203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western</td>
<td>60,162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 166,365

**THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY JOURNAL HOLDINGS AT 30TH JUNE, 1976**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Titles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oriental</td>
<td>1,003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western</td>
<td>2,711</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 3,714

Of this total, 1,698 titles are currently received: 209 journals in Chinese, 36 in Japanese and Korean, and 1,453 in Western languages. Bound volumes are not included in these figures.
With more than ample space in the new building, many books and journals formerly shelved in departmental libraries and research centres are now in the University Library for easy access of all users. The School of Education still has educational materials at its temporary centre in Chung Chi College.

In addition to the above, the three College Libraries have a total collection of over 324,000 volumes. Details concerning these three libraries are presented in the College entries of this Calendar.

**Computer Services Centre**

The Chinese University Computer Services Centre (CUCSC) is in operation on the lower ground floor of the Benjamin Franklin Centre. This terminal is designed to serve the needs of the University community. It affords high speed remote job entry to the ICL 1904A computer of the Universities and Polytechnic Computer Centre (UPCC) which is located in the Tung Ying Building, Tsim Sha Tsui.

The central ICL computer consists of 128 thousand words of 24-bit core memory and 240 million characters of on-line storage.

The Computer Services Centre provides the following services to university students, faculty researchers, and university administrators:

(a) Over-the-counter remote job entry services.

(b) Computer program consultation services in programme debugging.

(c) Technical advice to users with difficulty in various available software packages.

(d) Development and implementation of university administrative systems.

(e) Data preparation services.

A Management Committee has been established to:

(a) Oversee the operation of the CUCSC.

(b) Advise the Vice-Chancellor on all matters relating to computer services requirements of the University community.
Admission

Before a candidate may be considered for admission to the University, he or she must first pass the prescribed Matriculation Examination or obtain exemption therefrom. The minimum requirement for matriculation by examination is to obtain a passing grade in Chinese Language & Literature, English Language and three other subjects. Further information concerning entry into the Matriculation Examination are included in Part VI of this publication. In special circumstances, a candidate who possesses qualifications equivalent to the matriculation requirements and has proven proficiency in Chinese may be exempted from taking the Matriculation Examination. Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year when admission is sought and who cannot meet the normal matriculation requirements may apply for matriculation exemption.

To be eligible for admission to one of the three Foundation Colleges of the University, an applicant must, in addition to fulfilling the matriculation requirements, satisfy any special requirements that may from time to time be prescribed by the Faculty Boards.

Students, research scholars and academic staff members from accredited institutions of higher learning overseas may be admitted as associate or special scholars in Asian studies. For admission requirements see Part IV International Asian Studies Programme of this Calendar.

Fees

In the academic year 1975-76, the following fees are charged:

1. FEES PAYABLE EACH ACADEMIC YEAR

   HK$
   Composition Fee  1,750.00
   Annual Student Union Subscription  60.00

2. FEE PAYABLE AT ENTRANCE

   HK$
   Caution money*  100.00

3. FEE PAYABLE ON GRADUATION

   HK$
   Graduation Fee  100.00

4. MISCELLANEOUS

   HK$
   Transcript Fee (1st copy)  5.00
   (additional copy)  1.00
   Matriculation Examination Fee  80.00
   Re-examination Fee (per paper)  20.00

Fees payable for graduate studies and the Asian Studies are listed in Part IV Graduate School of this Calendar.

* The sum is returnable on withdrawal from the University, subject to no claim being outstanding; the balance of this deposit is normally used towards payments of the Graduation fee.


Scholarships, Bursaries and Financial Aid to Students

There are available at this University a number of scholarships and bursaries, as listed below, for both undergraduate and post-graduate students, and the Senate Committee on University Scholarships is responsible for “fixing, subject to any conditions made by the donor and accepted by the Council, the times, the mode and the conditions of competition for University scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and loan funds, and awarding the same”.

Except in the case of single awards which exceed HK$5,000, no undergraduate is normally given scholarships or bursaries above a total of HK$5,000 per year.

The following table shows an analysis of awards given out to undergraduates in the academic year 1975/76:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COLLEGE</th>
<th>ENROLMENT</th>
<th>GOVERN-</th>
<th>UNIVERSITY</th>
<th>COLLEGE</th>
<th>OTHER</th>
<th>TOTAL NO.</th>
<th>TOTAL NO.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AWARDS</td>
<td>AWARDS</td>
<td>AWARDS</td>
<td>AWARDS</td>
<td>OF AWARDS</td>
<td>OF RECIPENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chung Chi</td>
<td>1,134</td>
<td>632</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>823</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$884,430</td>
<td>$123,432.40</td>
<td>$60,483.75</td>
<td>$7,700</td>
<td>$1,074,046.15</td>
<td>734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Asia</td>
<td>1,147</td>
<td>673</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>822</td>
<td>755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$942,790</td>
<td>$111,150</td>
<td>$47,300</td>
<td>$48,600</td>
<td>$1,149,840</td>
<td>755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United</td>
<td>1,226</td>
<td>657</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>872</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$900,360</td>
<td>$123,699.10</td>
<td>$150,800</td>
<td>$30,900</td>
<td>$1,260,059.10</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>3,507</td>
<td>1,962</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>2,517</td>
<td>2,211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,758,580</td>
<td>$358,581.50</td>
<td>$358,583.75</td>
<td>$87,300</td>
<td>$3,429,454.25</td>
<td>2,211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
% of Total Awards | 79.44% | 10.45% | 7.54% | 2.54% | 100% | 62.87% |
% of Total Students |        |        |        |        |       |          |

Details of University-wide scholarships and bursaries are given below, and details of College awards may be found in the College Calendars.

American University Club of Hong Kong Scholarship

The American University Club of Hong Kong donates annually a scholarship of HK$3,000 for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Anonymous Scholarships

An anonymous donation of HK$100,000 has been made to establish a scholarship fund to provide two “Anonymous Scholarships” of HK$4,000 each for students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.
Bank of America Debating Scholarships and Scholarships for Research Projects

The Bank of America Debating Scholarships are awarded to four undergraduates, two each from The Chinese University of Hong Kong and the University of Hong Kong, on the basis of an annual debating contest organized jointly by the Students’ Unions of the two Universities early in the second term of each academic year. The debating contest is between two teams each comprising four undergraduate students, two from each University, and each member of the winning team is awarded a scholarship of the value of HK$500 in respect of the current academic year.

The Bank of America Scholarships for Research Projects are awarded on the results of a debating contest between the two Universities. A scholarship of HK$4,600 and a trophy are available for award to the University whose team of four undergraduates wins the contest, and a scholarship of HK$3,000 is awarded to the other University. The sum is awarded to students for the best research projects to be conducted in the summer vacation or in the following academic year.

The Bank of East Asia Golden Jubilee Scholarships

In commemoration of its Golden Jubilee, the Bank of East Asia has since 1972-73 donated six scholarships of HK$3,500 each year, for two students of each College.

The Chartered Bank Scholarships

The Chartered Bank Ltd. donates annually three scholarships of HK$4,000, for one student of Business Administration at each College.

Chase Manhattan Scholarship

The Chase Manhattan Bank donates annually a scholarship of HK$6,000 for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

The Chinese Manufacturers’ Association Scholarships

The Chinese Manufacturers’ Association of Hong Kong has donated six scholarships of HK$500, for two students of each College, and each College can fix its own mode and conditions of award.

Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships

A sum of HK$6,000 is donated by the Chinese Temples Committee to the University each year to set up six scholarships for the advancement of Chinese studies. Three scholarships are awarded to students in the School of Education working towards a Diploma in Education and specialising in the teaching of Chinese studies. The other three scholarships are awarded at each of the three Foundation Colleges of the University to a 2nd- or 3rd-year student of the Department of Chinese, History or Philosophy according to the results of the College’s Chinese Language Examination.
Chiu Fuksan Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK$30,000 was donated by the late Mr. Chiu Fuksan, the income from which is used to provide scholarship(s) for 4th-year students, allocated to the Colleges by rotation.

Dow Chemical Scholarships

Dow Chemical donates annually two scholarships of HK$5,500 for students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Duty Free Shoppers Scholarships

To promote higher education, Duty Free Shoppers Limited has donated a sum of HK$70,000 to set up a scholarship programme at this University. Four 2nd-year students, one from each Faculty, were first awarded the scholarship in 1974-75 on the basis of their first-year performance. Character, personality and potential leadership were also taken into consideration. These scholarships, each in the amount of HK$5,000 per annum, are renewable until graduation subject to satisfactory academic progress and conduct. They may not be held concurrently with any other scholarships or bursaries.

Starting from this year a scholarship of HK$6,000 will be donated annually for a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.

Fairchild Hong Kong Scholarship

A Fairchild Hong Kong Scholarship of HK$3,000 is awarded annually to a student of Electronics.

First National City Bank Scholarships

Two scholarships have been donated by the First National City Bank, one of HK$5,500 to a student of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration and the other of HK$5,000 to an undergraduate of Business Administration, Economics or related fields. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic merit and the candidates’ potential contribution as members of the business community in Hong Kong. These scholarships may not be held concurrently with any other scholarship, bursary or loan.

The Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce Scholarships

The Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce donates annually three scholarships of HK$2,000, awarded to the best 4th-year student of Business Administration at each College on the basis of performance in the third year.

Hong Kong Government Grants and Loans

The Hong Kong Government approved a scheme in May 1969, under which public funds are made available for grants and interest-free loans to needy students so that no student who is offered a place in this University should be unable to accept it because of lack of means. The scheme is administered by the Joint Universities’ Committee on Student Finance, and the allocation of grants and loans is based solely on financial need. Over 25 million dollars will be available for this scheme in the academic year 1976/77 for this University and the University of Hong Kong.
PART II  GENERAL INFORMATION

Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank Social Work Scholarships

In commemoration of its Centenary in 1965 and to attract some of the best undergraduates to careers in social work, The Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation has donated certain investments to the University and the annual income is used for the award of scholarships to 3rd- and 4th-year students in the Department of Social Work. The scholarships are each of the value of HK $5,000 per annum for a maximum period of two years, and may not be held concurrently with any other scholarships. Tenure is subject to satisfactory academic progress and evidence of continued interest in social work. Successful applicants must work for at least two years after graduation for social welfare agencies in Hong Kong.

International Computers Hong Kong Ltd. Scholarships

International Computers Hong Kong Ltd. donates annually six scholarships of HK$1,000 each, to be awarded to full-time undergraduates or post-graduates studying computer science or its applications as part or all of their curriculum.

Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarships

A sum of HK$435,000 has been donated by four sons of the late Mr. Kong E Suen for the establishment of the “Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarship Fund”, the income from which is utilised to provide a number of scholarships for promising and needy students.

Kwok Ching Tong Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK$100,000 has been donated in memory of the late Mr. Kwok Ching Tong, the income from which is used to provide a scholarship of HK$3,000 per annum for a student of each College, awarded on the basis of academic ability and financial need. These awards are renewable to enable the recipients to complete their studies.

B.Y. Lam Foundation Scholarships

The B.Y. Lam Foundation Limited donates a sum of HK$6,000 each year for three scholarships for students majoring in Economics or Business Administration, one for each College.

Lam Oi Tong Scholarships

A sum of HK$50,000 has been donated to this University to set up a “Lam Oi Tong Scholarship Fund”. The interest accruing annually from the fund is used for two scholarships tenable at the School of Education.
C.K. Law Memorial Scholarships

A scholarship fund of approximately HK$100,000 has been established by the late Mr. C.K. Law's friends in his memory, the income from which provides four scholarships of HK$1,600 each, awarded to three needy 4th-year students in the Department of Chinese on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and one postgraduate needy student of Chinese with outstanding performance in the first year.

Li Po Chun Scholarships

The Li Po Chun Charitable Trust Fund Committee donates each year a number of scholarships of HK$2,000 per annum each, tenable for four years. Consideration is given to both academic merit and financial conditions, and renewal is subject to satisfactory progress.

Li Tsao-yiu Memorial Scholarship

The Y's Men's Club of Hong Kong, in memory of Dr. T.Y. Li for his service to the community, has donated a sum of HK$17,000 to establish a scholarship fund, the annual income from which provides a scholarship of HK$1,200 to be awarded to a 4th-year student in the Chinese Department on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Board of Studies in Chinese.

G.E. Marden Memorial Scholarships

A scholarship fund of HK$30,000 has been established by Rotary Club of Hong Kong in memory of the late Mr. G.E. Marden, the income from which is awarded to two 4th-year students of Business Administration, on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Business Administration.

McDouall Scholarships

Nine scholarships, three for each College, are awarded to students majoring in Chinese Literature or History with the interest from a fund of HK$160,000 established in recognition of the excellent service of Mr. J.C. McDouall, former Secretary for Chinese Affairs.

Mobil/AMCHAM Bicentennial Scholarship

In commemoration of the bicentennial of the United States, Mobil Oil Hong Kong Limited has donated through the American Chamber of Commerce in Hong Kong a scholarship of HK$5,000 for three years starting from 1976-77, to be awarded to an undergraduate from any Faculty with proven academic and leadership ability and desire to serve the Hong Kong community.

Mong Man Wai Scholarships

The Shun Hing Electronic Trading Co. Ltd. has donated a scholarship fund of HK$100,000, the income from which is utilized to provide two scholarships of HK$4,500 for promising and needy students of the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration.
Reader's Digest Scholarship
A scholarship of HK$6,000 has been donated by the Reader's Digest, to be awarded each year to the academically most distinguished student of the Faculties by rotation, on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and the candidate's personality and potential leadership.

Rho Psi Service-Leadership Scholarship
The Rho Psi Brothers Foundation, Inc. has donated a scholarship of US$200 for a third- or fourth-year student with outstanding leadership in student activities, superior scholarship, and financial needs.

Jackie Ruxton Memorial Scholarships
The American University Club of Hong Kong has donated since the academic year 1973-74, two scholarships of HK$2,500 each, for a period of four years, in memory of the late Mrs. Jackie Ruxton. These scholarships are awarded to a 3rd-year student and a 4th-year student on the basis of financial need, academic merit and contribution to student welfare.

San Miguel Scholarships
The San Miguel Brewery Ltd. donates each year four scholarships of HK$6,000 each, to be awarded to final-year students on the basis of Part I Degree Examination results and the candidates' financial conditions, character, academic ability, and capacity for work.

Shell Scholarship for Post-Graduate Studies in the United Kingdom
A sum of HK$200,000 was donated by the Shell Company of Hong Kong Ltd. to establish a Shell Scholarship Endowment Fund in 1965. The fund is administered by the University, and the interest accruing annually is used exclusively to finance a scholarship for an outstanding graduate of this University to pursue post-graduate studies leading to a degree in the United Kingdom. The value of the scholarship awarded in any year is related to the cost of the course undertaken, and includes passage and living expenses. The scholarship is not awarded every year, but only once every two or three years, depending on the duration of studies of the preceding scholarship winner. Selection is based on the student's personality, variety of interests, academic standing, and potential contribution to the development of Hong Kong, and particular attention is paid to his qualities of leadership. The student must be Chinese and is expected to take up a career in Hong Kong.

Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. Scholarships
Four scholarships of HK$1,500 each are donated by Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism.

South China Morning Post Journalism Scholarships
Four scholarships of HK$1,500 each are donated by South China Morning Post annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism.
Swire Scholarships

John Swire & Sons (H.K.) Ltd. donates annually six scholarships of HK$5,000 per annum each, tenable for three years. These scholarships are awarded to 2nd-year students on the basis of their first-year performance, and character and qualities of leadership are also taken into consideration. Swire scholars may not hold any other scholarships or bursaries.

Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

Ten scholarships of HK$1,000 each are donated annually by Mr. Winston W.S. Tsang in memory of his late father, Mr. Tsang Hung Tim. Two awards are made to outstanding students at each of the three Foundation Colleges, the Graduate School and the School of Education.

University Lodge Masonic Bursary

To mark its Diamond Jubilee in 1973, the University Lodge of Hong Kong No. 3666 E.C. has donated a bursary of HK$1,500 to assist an undergraduate or postgraduate who is in financial need. Preference may be given to the children of Masons living or deceased, and academic merit is also taken into consideration.

University of Shanghai Hongkong Alumni Association Bursaries

The University of Shanghai Hongkong Alumni Association has donated 2 bursaries of HK$1,000 each for ten years initially, starting from 1976-77, for Chinese students in financial need.

Wah Kiu Yat Po Journalism Scholarships

Four scholarships of HK$1,800 each are donated by Wah Kiu Yat Po annually for outstanding students in the Department of Journalism.

Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarships

A sum of HK$200,000 has been donated by the sons of the late Mr. Yee Sui Cheong to establish the “Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarship Fund”. The income therefrom is utilised to provide a number of scholarships of HK$2,000 per annum each for 1st-year students on the basis of Matriculation Examination results and financial circumstances. The scholarships are tenable for a maximum of four years, subject to financial need and satisfactory academic progress.

Distribution of scholarships & bursaries is as follows:

I. Undergraduates

A. General

(1) The Bank of East Asia Golden Jubilee Scholarships
(2) The Chinese Manufacturers’ Association Scholarships
(3) Chiu Fuksan Scholarships
(4) Duty Free Shoppers Scholarships
(5) Hong Kong Government Grants & Loans
(6) Kong E Suen Memorial Scholarships
(7) Kwok Ching Tong Scholarships
(8) Li Po Chun Scholarships
PART II  GENERAL INFORMATION

(9) Mobil/AMCHAM Bicentennial Scholarship
(10) Reader’s Digest Scholarship
(11) Rho Psi Service-Leadership Scholarship
(12) Jackie Ruxton Memorial Scholarships
(13) San Miguel Scholarships
(14) Swire Scholarships
(15) University Lodge Masonic Bursary
(16) University of Shanghai Hongkong Alumni Association Bursaries
(17) Yee Sui Cheong Memorial Scholarships
(18) Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

B. Business Administration

(1) The Chartered Bank Scholarships
(2) G.E. Marden Memorial Scholarships
(3) The Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce Scholarships

C. Business Administration or Economics

(1) B.Y. Lam Foundation Scholarships
(2) First National City Bank Scholarship

D. Chinese Language & Literature

(1) C.K. Law Memorial Scholarships
(2) Li Tsoo-yiu Memorial Scholarship

E. Chinese or History

McDouall Scholarships

F. Chinese, History or Philosophy

Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships

G. Computer Science

International Computers Hong Kong Ltd. Scholarships

H. Electronics

Fairchild Hong Kong Scholarship

I. Journalism

(1) Sing Tao Newspapers Ltd. Scholarships
(2) South China Morning Post Journalism Scholarships
(3) Wah Kiu Yat Po Journalism Scholarships

J. Social Work

Hong Kong & Shanghai Bank Social Work Scholarships

K. Others

Bank of America Debating Scholarships and Scholarships for Research Projects
II. Postgraduate Students

A. Graduate School
   (1) C.K. Law Memorial Scholarship
   (2) Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

B. Lingnan Institute of Business Administration
   (1) American University Club of Hong Kong Scholarship
   (2) Anonymous Scholarships
   (3) Chase Manhattan Bank Scholarship
   (4) Dow Chemical Scholarships
   (5) Duty Free Shoppers Scholarship
   (6) First National City Bank Scholarship
   (7) Mong Man Wai Scholarships

C. School of Education
   (1) Chinese Temples Committee Scholarships
   (2) Lam Oi Tong Scholarships
   (3) Tsang Hung Tim Scholarships

III. Overseas Studies

   Shell Scholarship for Post-Graduate Studies in the United Kingdom

Student Hostels

There are student hostels at the three Foundation Colleges with a total capacity of about 1,300. With the exception of Ying Lin Tang (for men only) and Hua Lien Tang (for women only) at Chung Chi College, all the hostels provide accommodation for both male and female students — Ming Hua Tang, Wen Lin Tang and the hostel of the Theology Building of Chung Chi College, the hostel of New Asia College, and Adam Schall Residence of United College. In addition, there are Temporary Hostels for about 450 male and female students. Hostel fees range from HK$150 to HK$300 per term.

The Postgraduate Hall Complex, which at present accommodates undergraduates also, has 350 places. Fees range from HK$400 to HK$600 per term. Rooms for married students without children are available at HK$240 to HK$400 per month.
University Health Service

The University Health Service is charged with the responsibility of meeting the health needs of students, staff and their dependents. Special emphasis is being placed in developing a comprehensive primary care service to handle the many medical, dental, psychological and social needs and problems of students.

The University Health Centre, serving as the physical basis for the operation of the health programme, is a gift of the Yale-China Association. Officially opened on 30th September, 1971, it has been specially designed and built as a student health centre with space provisions for the practice of preventive care, health education and personal medical services.

The Health Centre is open from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Mondays through Fridays and from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. on Saturdays. Services include:

- Health consultations for diagnosis, counselling and treatment including drugs, dressings, immunisations and diagnostic tests
- 24 hour service with nurse on duty and doctor “on call” Monday through Saturday morning throughout the year
- Infirmary care for students in need of observation, isolation, diagnosis and treatment of minor to intermediate illness of short duration
- Dental consultation, restorative, preventive and emergency treatment
- Periodic physical examination for certification purposes
- Co-ordination of access to diagnostic laboratory and x-ray services, referral to appropriate specialists and treatment centres when necessary, admission to hospitals

No charges are made for any of the clinical services provided directly by the University Health Service with the exception of house visit and dental service.

It is hoped that through the unique educational opportunities generally available in the University and its constituent Colleges, and the numerous contacts students may have with the Health Service, they will have ample chance to replenish themselves with adequate knowledge of good health attitudes and habits and will be well oriented to accept appropriate responsibilities to look after their most valuable personal asset in life — HEALTH.

Appointments Service

The University Appointments Service, organized in May 1968, operates under the advice of an Appointments Board, which recommends to the Vice-Chancellor broad policies concerning the operation of the Appointments Service and measures of coordination within the University in matters of student appointment and career placement.
Besides serving as a centre and clearing house of employment information, the Service assists in initiating and developing job opportunities, in organizing training courses with orientation to the furtherance of career interests as well as in helping employers in their needs for recruitment and executive development.

**Publications Office**

The University Publications Office was set up in January 1968, under the advice of the Senate Committee on Academic Publications, to publish and distribute academic works approved by the Committee as well as a number of administrative publications of the University. Its operating services are also available to individual Colleges and Schools within the University. By June 1976, one hundred fifty five titles have been published including research papers, journals and texts in the field of Chinese studies, history, linguistics, physics, biochemistry, economics, English literature, etc.

The Office maintained an office in the town area in Kowloon until 30th June, 1975, and moved to University Campus on 1st July, 1975.

**Liaison with the World of Learning**

The Chinese University is playing a special role in the world of learning in keeping with the unique international status of Hong Kong. Relations with overseas institutions of higher education have been close, and their interest in the University has been keen and genuine. These ties prove to be of incalculable value in keeping the Chinese University "not just a Chinese institution with British affiliation, but a Chinese institution of international character", as the Vice-Chancellor said in his installation address.

Three Advisory Boards, consisting of prominent scholars from many parts of the world, are consulted by the University from time to time on academic matters. Serving on the University Council are such distinguished educationists from overseas institutions as the former Vice-Chancellor of the University of Sussex and the President of Yale University.

Besides holding the membership of the Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU), the Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning (ASAIHL), and the Eastern Regional Organization for Public Administration (EROPA), the University is closely associated with the Inter-University Council for Higher Education Overseas (IUC) in the United Kingdom.
Through a grant from the Ford Foundation, fifty-three of the University's staff have gone to the United States, the senior men to engage in research and refresher courses and to get acquainted with the work of their American colleagues, the younger staff to study for higher degree. Also, through the generosity of the Leverhulme Trust Fund, the Shell Oil Company and the Sino-British Fellowship Trust, several of our staff and graduates are studying in the United Kingdom.

Minor degree courses in French, German and Japanese have been introduced at the University and an interdisciplinary machinery has been set up to promote studies in these fields. The University has received assistance in the form of the services of two lecturers in French, two in German and a team of three from Japan, besides a number of scholarships for graduates. Elective courses in Italian has also been introduced on an intercollegiate basis.

From time to time the University invites prominent scholars from abroad for short periods of visits to give advice and assistance.

The University has an exchange agreement with the University of California which provides a number of tuition scholarships and fellowship grants for recent graduates and junior faculty members to pursue higher degree studies at various University of California campuses. In return, California sends each year two prominent professors and a number of graduates and undergraduates to the Chinese University. The University has also exchange programmes with Soka University in Tokyo and the school of Journalism of the University of Missouri-Columbia.

At the College level New Asia has close relations with the Yale-China Association, Chung Chi with the Wellesley-Yenching Committee and the Princeton-in-Asia Committee, and United with Williams College and Indiana University, for the contribution of recent graduate-tutors from the United States. For undergraduate student exchange Chung Chi has special arrangements with Redlands University and Washington and Lee University, and New Asia with Asia University (Tokyo) and Connecticut College.

Following the pilot experience of the California Programme the College Centre for Education Abroad (CCEA) at Beaver College and Franklin and Marshall College has established a Hong Kong Programme at New Asia. Since 1972, eighty-seven students representing sixty-four different universities and colleges across the United States have come under this Programme for Asian and Chinese Studies at the University — an environment illustrative of the Chinese Culture and supportive of Chinese language training. Starting Fall 1975 the Great Lakes Colleges Association and the Associated Colleges of the Midwest, each with a membership of twelve renowned higher education
institutions, has also participated, en bloc, in the CCEA — Programme, further enhancing international recognition of the academic standard of the University. The University is now planning to open, with the cooperation of the Yale-China Association, a full-fledged International Asian Studies Programme in which all similar programmes will be incorporated in the future.

The New Asia - - Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre, which has become part of the University, serves as the linchpin of all the international programmes by providing Chinese language courses for students from abroad.

**Calendar and Bulletin**

Apart from this annual Calendar, the University also publishes a University Bulletin in which the University announces its important developments. The Bulletin, published quarterly, is distributed free among the University faculty and staff as well as to its friends and supporters in Hong Kong and overseas.
PART III

FOUNDATION COLLEGES
CHUNG CHI COLLEGE
Shatin, New Territories, Hong Kong
Tel. No.: NT-612211
Cable Address: CHUNGCHI-COLKL

Chairman, Board of Governors
Wilfred Siuening Wong, C.B.E.; B.Sc.; J.P.

Vice-Chairman, Board of Governors
The Hon. Mr. Justice T.L. Yang, LL.B. (Hons.) (London)

President Emeritus
Chi-tung Yung, O.B.E.; B.Sc. (Tsinghua); Ph.D. (Chicago);
LL.D. (H.K. & C.U.H.K.); J.P.

President
Shang-wai Tam, B.Sc. Hons., M.Sc. (H.K.); Ph.D. (Nottingham); F.R.I.C.

Treasurer
John L. Soong, B.Sc. (Notre Dame); M.B.A. (Chicago)

Dean of the Faculty of Arts
Philip Shen, B.A. (Philippine Christ. Coll.); M.A. (Oberlin);
B.D., Ph.D. (Chicago)

Dean of the Faculty of Business Administration
Philip Fu, Dip. (Chung Chi); M.S. (Brigham Young); Ph.D. (Illinois)

Dean of the Faculty of Social Science
Shau-lam Wong, B.A. (Lingnan); M.A. (S. California)

Dean of the Faculty of Science
Yau-wa Chan, B.S., M.S. (Lingnan); Ph.D. (California)

Chaplain
The Rev. Peter K.K. Kwong, Dip. (Chung Chi); B.D. (Kenyon);
M.Th. (Colgate-Rochester)
CALENDAR

Acting Registrar

Acting Bursar
   Siu-yee Lam, Jr. Dip. (Chung Chi)

Librarian
   Sylvia Lo Shen, Mrs., B.Sc. (National Teachers Coll., Manila);
       M.S., Lib.Sc. (Columbia)

Dean of Students
   Te Chen, Dip. (Chu Hai); Dip. (New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research); Ph.D (Illinois)

Secretary
   Patrick, K.C. Yiu, B.A., Dip. in Management Studies (H.K.); AMBIM

Assistant Registrars
   Tak-sun Foo, Dip. (Chung Chi); M.P.A. (The Philippines)
   Alice Wong, Mrs., B.A. (St. John's); M.A. (Columbia)

Assistant Librarian
   Meliza Yu Ng, Mrs., B.A. (H.K.); M.L.S. (Simmons)

Administrative Assistants
   Wai-ming Chan, Miss, B.A. (Bethel); M.Ed. (Ottawa) (on leave)
   Anthony Yuk-cheung Chan, B.Sc. (N.S.W.); M.Sc. (De La Salle)
   Hudson Y.Y. Soo, B.A. (Hope); M.R.E. (W. Theol); M.A. (W. Michigan)

ACADEMIC STAFF

FACULTY OF ARTS

Department of Chinese Language and Literature

Lecturers
   Lin-sen Lam Chow, Mrs., B.A. (National Sun Yat-sen);
       M.A., Ph.D. (H.K.)
   Chairman of the Department
   Pung Ho, Dip. (Chung Chi); Research Associate (Kyoto);
       M.A. (C.U.H.K.)
   Gaylord Leung, B.A. (Lingnan); M.A. (British Columbia);
       Ph.D. (London)
Assistant Lecturers

Ming-sun Poon, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.L.S. (California);
Cert. of adv. study in L.S. (Chicago)
Sze-mei Lo, Jt.Dip (Chung Chi); Teacher's Cert. (Northcote);
M.A. (National Taiwan Normal)

Language Instructors

Wing-sat Chan, B.A., M.Phil. (C.U.H.K.)
Li-jen Chou Chang, Mrs., Graduate (Nanking)

Department of English

Senior Lecturer


Lecturers

Brian C. Blomfield, B.A. Hons. (Cantab); Dip.Ed. (Leicester);
M.A. (Newcastle-upon-Tyne)
Simon P.J. Ellis, B.A. Hons., M.A. (Oxon); Dip.Ed. (Leeds)
Chairman of the Department
John N. Dent-Young, M.A. (Clare, Cambridge);
Gail Schaefer, Fu, Mrs., B.A. (Wellesley); M.A., Ph.D. (Michigan)
Esme Lyon, Mrs., M.A., Dip.Ed. (Oxon); Academic Dip.Ed. (London)

Assistant Lecturers

Wai-chun Lee Lau, Mrs., B.A. (H.K.); M.A. (California)
Herbert D. Pierson, B.A. (Maryknoll); B.D., M.A. (N.Y. State) (on leave)
Jane Margaret Frederichs, Mrs., B.A. (Framingham State Coll.);
M.A. (Texas)

Junior Fellow

Ann Rutledge, Miss, B.A. (Wellesley)

Tutors

Dianne Walker, Miss, B.A. (Lawrence); T.E.S.L. Cert. (U.C.L.A.)
Frederick Tai-chiu Wong, B.A., M.Phil. (H.K.)

Department of History

Lecturers

Chairman of Department
Kwan-san Hsu, B.A., M.A. (National Northeastern)
Assistant Lecturer
Luke Kwong, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.A. (Toronto)

Tutor
*Sui-hing No, Miss, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Japanese Studies

Visiting Professor
Hideo Nishioka, Graduate (Keio)
Chairman of the Department

Visiting Lecturers
Tsunoe Hasegawa, B.A., M.A. (Keio)
Nobuhisa Tsuji, B.A. (Keio); M.A. (Cornell)

Assistant Lecturer
Kwan-cheuk Yue, B.A., Dip.Ed. (C.U.H.K.);
B.A. (Tokyo U. of Foreign Studies)

Tutor
*Yau-sing Tong, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Music

Senior Lecturer
David Gwilt, B.Mus. (Cantab.)

Lecturers
A. Keith Anderson, B.A., M.A. (Oxon); B.A. (London)
Chairman of the Department
Harrison C. Ryker, B.A. (California); M.M., Ph.D. (Washington)

Assistant Lecturers
Hugh R.N. MacDonald, B.Mus., M.Litt. (Edinburgh)
Jordan Cho-tung Tang, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.S.M. (Wittenberg);
M.M. (Cleveland Inst. of Music)

Part-time Lecturer
Louis P.T. Chen, B.A. (Yenching)

Piano Instructor
Tien-tak King, Miss, Dip. (HK Music Inst.); B.M. (Oberlin);
M.M. (Texas)

* Part-time.
PART III  FOUNDATION COLLEGES

Archives of Chinese Music

*Acting Director:* Louis P.T. CHEN, B.A. (Yenching)
*Curator:* Kin-woon TONG, B.A. (National Taiwan Normal);
M.Phil. (C.U.H.K.)

*Part-time Instructors*

John CHENG, A.R.C.M., F.T.C.L. (French horn)
Iu-rhen HWANG, Dip. (*Sydney Conservatorium of Music*); F.T.C.M.
(voice)
John KOLJONEN (clarinet)
Bing LEE, Mrs., L.R.S.M., L.R.A.M., A.R.C.M. (voice)
Kyung-sook LEE, Miss, Artist Dip. (*Curtis Inst. of Music*) (piano)
Christine MURRAY, Miss, Cert. Ed. (*Notre Dame Coll. U.K.*) (oboe)
Kwok-choi NG (pipa)
Helen PHOON, Mrs., L.R.S.M., A.R.C.M. (Piano)
Pamela B. RYKER, Mrs. B.A. (*Washington*) (flute)
Sek-cheong SU (sheng)
Chun-bo SO, Graduate (*Swatow Art Centre*) (cheng)
Seung TSANG (yang-ch’iín)
Wah-nam TSUI (er-hu)
Yuet-sang WONG (Cantonese opera)
Nancy ZI, Miss, B.Mus. (*Milliken*) (voice)

*Tutors*

Kin-woon TONG, B.A. (National Taiwan Normal); M.Phil. (C.U.H.K.)
Donald S. MACDONALD, A.R.C.M.
*Thomas J. PNEWESKI, B.A. (Princeton) (Honorary)*

Department of Philosophy and Religion

*Senior Lecturers*

Philip SHEN, B.A. (*Philippine Christ. Coll.*); M.A. (*Oberlin*);
B.D., Ph.D. (*Chicago*)
*Chairman of the Department*
S.T.M., Ph.D. (*Union Theol. Sem.*)
Yung-wei LAO, B.A. (National Taiwan)

*Lecturers*

Te CHEN, Dip. (*Chu Hai*); Dip. (*New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese
Studies and Research*); Ph.D. (*S. Illinois*)
Richard R. DEUTSCH, Th.D. (*Basel*)
Hsiu-hwang HO, B.A., M.A. (National Taiwan); Ph.D. (*Michigan*)
*Head of Philosophy Section*
*Head of Rel. Studies Section*

*Part-time.
John W. Olley, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Sydney); B.D. (Melbourne)
Head of Theology Division
James Y.K. Pan, B.Th. (Trinity Singapore); B.D. (Hons.) (London);
Ph.D. (Edinburgh)
The Rev. Daniel Tin-woo Chow, Dip. (Lok Yu Sem.);
B.D. (Gordon Divinity Sch.); Th.M. (Pittsburgh Theol. Sem.)

Assistant Lecturers
The Rev. Peter K.K. Kwong, Dip. (Chung Chi); B.D. (Kenyon Coll.);
M.Th. (Colgate Rochester Divinity School)
The Rev. Alan C.C. Chan, Dip. (Chung Chi); Licentiate (Union Theol.
Coll.); M.Div. (Church Div. Sch. of The Pacific)
Bartholomew P.M. Tsui, A.B. (Ateneo, Manila); M.Div. (St. Mary's)

Part-time Lecturer
Joe Dunn, B.Sc. (Cheng Kung); Dip. (Lutheran Theol. Sem.);
M.Th. (Hamburg)

Research Associate
The Rev. Carl T. Smith, A.B. (De Pauw); B.D. (Union Theol. Sem.)

Tutors
*Chan-fai Cheung, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)
*Yee-shun Luk, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Chairman of Accounting & Finance Group
Philip Fu

Chairman of Marketing & International Business Group
Kam-hon Lee

Acting Chairman of General Business Management and
Personnel Management Group
Philip Fu

Professor
Hsin Sutu, B.A. (Yenching); M.B.A., Ph.D. (Pennsylvania)

Senior Lecturer
Philip Fu, Dip. (Chung Chi); M.S. (Brigham Young); Ph.D. (Illinois)

Lecturers
Chan-hsiung Fang, LL.B. (National Taiwan); B.A., M.A. (S. Carolina);
Radio & TV Cert. (R.C.A.); Production Management Cert. (Stanford)
(on leave)
Kam-hon Lee, B.Comm., M.Comm. (C.U.H.K.); Ph.D. (Northwestern)

* Part-time.
Assistant Lecturers
Tsang-sing Chan, B.B.A., M.B.A. (Wisconsin)
Patrick T. McGuire, B.A. (Sacred Heart Coll.);
    B.D., M.R.E. (Maryknoll, N.Y.)
Thomas Ching-hung Wong, B.A. (E. Washington State Coll.);
    M.A.S. (Illinois)

Tutors
Aliana Mei-hung Chan Kwong, Mrs., B.B.A. (Hawaii)
Kam-sar Pang Lee, Mrs., B.Com. (C.U.H.K.)
Yuk-yin Chan, B.B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
Department of Biology

Professor
Lyle B. Thrower, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Melbourne); F.L.S.; J.P.

Reader
Shu-ting Chang, B.Sc. (National Taiwan); M.S., Ph.D. (Wisconsin)

Lecturers
Kam-wai Chiu, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp., Ph.D. (H.K.)

Chairman of the Department
Elvera K.S. Lim Dhillon, Mrs., B.Sc., Dip.Ed. (H.K.); Ph.D. (Hawaii)
Kung-hing Yung, Dip. (Chung Chi); M.S., Ph.D. (California)

Demonstrators
*Lee-hwa Chang, Miss, B.Sc. (Sri Lanka)
*Sue-ta Chang, Miss, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Shui-fong Li, Miss, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Hoi-shan Kwan, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Miu-ling Poon, Miss, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Sek-luen Wan, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Yum-shing Wong, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Hin-chung Wong, B.Sc. (National Chung Hsing)
*Tuen-yee Wong, Miss, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Chemistry

Reader
Hsien-mou Chang, B.Sc. (Shanghai); M.Sc., Ph.D. (Iowa State)

Senior Lecturer
Wai-kee Li, B.S. (Illinois); M.S., Ph.D. (Michigan)

Lecturers
Oi-wah Lau (Mrs. Hon), B.Sc., Ph.D. (H.K.)
Wong-pok Lay, B.A., M.Sc. (British Columbia); Ph.D. (Bristol)

*Part-time.
Tin-yau Luh, B.Sc. (National Taiwan); Ph.D. (Chicago)
Suk-ping So, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp. (H.K.); Ph.D. (McMaster);
C.Chem., F.R.I.C., M.C.I.C.
Chairman of the Department

Demonstrators
*Wai-che Cheung, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Chi-hung Lai, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Woon-ming Lau, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Hon-suen Ma, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Kay Mak, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Wing-fung Sun, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Mathematics

Senior Lecturers
Elmer J. Brody, B.S. (California Inst. of Tech.); Ph.D. (Princeton)
(on leave)
Ronald F. Turner-Smith, B.Sc. (Birmingham); Ph.D. (London)
Chairman of the Department

Lecturers
Wai-leung Chan, B.Sc. (H.K.); M.Sc. (W. Ontario); Ph.D. (Toledo)
Chi-hsing Yong Chao, Mrs., B.Eng. (National S.W. Assoc.);
D.I.C., Ph.D. (London)
Hing-lun Chow, Jt.Dip. (Chung Chi); M.S. (N.Y.U.); Ph.D. (Liverpool)
Kar-ping Shum, Dip (Baptist); M.Sc. (Leeds); Ph.D. (Alberta)
Lan-on Tse, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen)

Tutors
*Yuk-lun Ho, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Si-yue Kwan, Dip. (Nankai)
*Sze-kui Ng, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Li-yeng Sung, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Physics

Reader
Yau-wa Chan, B.S., M.S. (Lingnan); Ph.D. (California)

Senior Lecturer
Lien-sheng Chuang, B.Sc. (National Taiwan Normal);
Ph.D. (Tokyo U. of Ed.); F.Inst.P.
Chairman of the Department

Lecturers
Chung-loon Choy, B.Sc., B.Sc.Sp. (H.K.); Ph.D. (Rensselaer)
Shih-yu Feng, S.M., Ph.D. (Harvard)
Hon-ming Lai, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); Ph.D. (Dartmouth)
Alfred F. Leung, B.A., M.S., Ph.D. (U.C. Los Angeles)

* Part-time.
Demonstrators
*On-kwok Chan, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Wai-ning Chan, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Kai-chung Chong, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Sek-hung Fung, Graduate (Sun Yat-sen)
*Hung-sum Ng, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE
Department of Economics

Professor
Mo-huan Hsing, B.A. (National Central)

Lecturers
Hsiao-sheng Hu, B.A. (Aitov); M.A., G.P.E.D. (Vanderbilt)
Joel G. McCLELLAN, A.B. (Princeton); Lic. es Sci. Pol. (Geneve);
M.A. (Wisconsin)
Oi Mok, Dip. (Chung Chi); M.A., Ph.D. (Michigan State)
Chairman of the Department
Ghulam M. Radhu, B.A., M.A. (Karachi); M.A., Ph.D. (Pennsylvania)

Demonstrator
Tin-fan Yuen, B.A. (Chicago)

Department of Geography

Senior Lecturer
Chi-sen Liang, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); M.A. (National Chekiang);
M.A. (California); Ph.D. (London); F.R.G.S.
Chairman of the Department

Lecturers
Yuk Lee, Dip. (Chung Chi); B.A. (E. Kentucky); M.A. (Cincinnati);
Ph.D. (Ohio State)
Sai-wing Tam, B.A. Hons. (H.K.); Ph.D. (McGill)
Fu-yuen Tse, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.Sc., Ph.D. (London) (on leave)

Assistant Lecturer
Hok-yu Cheung, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.A. (Minnesota)

Tutors
Tak-yung Tong, Miss, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Mei-yee Yick, Miss, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Social Work

Lecturers
Harold Ho, Dip. (Chung Chi); M.S.W. (Chicago)
Chairman of the Department
Thiam-swee Lee, Dip. (Singapore); M.A. (Essex)
Agnes Mung-chan Ng, Miss, Soc. Studies Cert. (H.K.);
B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (British Columbia) (on leave)

* Part-time.
Field Work Supervisors
Kay Kin-kay Ku, Miss, B.B.Sc. (H.K.); M.Sc. (Leeds)
Bong-ho Mok, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.S.W. (Hawaii)
Mong-chow Lam, Miss, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.S.W. (Minnesota)

Department of Sociology

Senior Lecturers
Shau-lam Wong, B.A. (Lingnan); M.A. (S. California)
Rance Pui-leung Lee, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); Ph.D. (Pittsburgh)

Lecturer
Fai-ling Wong, B.A. (Redlands); M.A. (U.C. Los Angeles);
Ph.D. (U.C. Santa Barbara) (on leave)
Chairman of the Department

Assistant Lecturer
Tak-sing Cheung, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.A. (Sunny, Buffalo)

Tutors
*Chiung-yung Lee, Miss, B.A. (Tunghai)
*Ching-wai Yuen, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Section of Psychology

Lecturers
Michael Bond, B.A. (Toronto); Ph.D. (Stanford)
Theodora Pu-san Ting Chau, Mrs. B.S. (National Taiwan);
M.S.E., Ph.D. (Wisconsin)
Head of the Section
Neil H. Goodman, B.A. (Queen’s); M.A. (Princeton); Ph.D. (California)
Richard A. Lyczak, A.B., Ph.D. (Dartmouth)

Tutor
Glen Culbertson, B.Sc. (California)
Kit-hing Shum, B.S.Sc. (H.K.)
Peter Wing-ho Lee, B.S.Sc. (H.K.)

Physical Education

Director
Aaron Siu-lop Lee, B.A. (Lingnan); M.S. (Springfield)

Instructors
Kwai-yu Han, Miss, Dip. (Wah Nam Normal); Cert. in Phy.Ed.
(Idraetshojskole 1 Sonderberg & Paul-Petterson’s Inst.) (on leave)
Yuen-wah Kwok, B.Phys.Ed. (National Taiwan Normal)
Bi-chu Tsong, Miss, B.Phys.Ed. (National Taiwan Normal)
Jing Wong, B.Phys.Ed. (National Taiwan Normal)

* Part-time.
PART III FOUNDATION COLLEGES

GENERAL INFORMATION

History

Chung Chi College was founded in October 1951 by representatives of Protestant Churches in Hong Kong. In 1955 it was formally incorporated under an ordinance of the Hong Kong Government with a Board of Governors as its supreme governing body, the College Council as its executive committee and the Academic Board and Faculty Boards to deal with academic affairs.

The College had a very modest beginning with 63 students enrolled the first year. It used borrowed and rented premises, first in the Cathedral Hall and St. Paul's Co-educational College, and later on in Caine Road and in the newly-completed Bishop Hoare Memorial Building on Lower Albert Road. Expansion was made possible by financial help received from North America through the United Board for Christian Higher Education in Asia and the Trustees of Lingnan University and from Britain through the Asia Christian Colleges Association. Local churches, individuals and firms also gave considerable support. The College was thus able to move in 1956 to its permanent site in the New Territories, in the beautiful Ma Liu Shui Valley where a railway station, now known as University Station, was built. Between 1959 and 1963 the College received the bulk of its funds from the Hong Kong Government, as a result of its registration as a post-secondary college, under an Ordinance bearing the same title.

In 1963 the College was incorporated as one of the three foundation colleges of The Chinese University of Hong Kong which was formally inaugurated on 17th October of the same year.

There are now four faculties in the College — Arts, Business Administration, Science and Social Science. The departments of the Faculty of Arts are Chinese Language and Literature, English, History, Japanese Studies, Music, and Philosophy and Religion (Theology Division included); of the Faculty of Business Administration: Accounting & Finance Group, Marketing & International Business Group, and General Business Management & Personnel Management Group; of the Faculty of Science: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics; and of the Faculty of Social Science: Economics, Geography, Sociology (Section of Psychology attached), and Social Work.

Buildings and Grounds

The College campus lies to the north and east of the Taipo Road near the 11½ milestone from the Star Ferry in Kowloon, overlooking Sandy Cove and Tolo Harbour.
By June, 1976, the major buildings included:

Classrooms, and offices for teaching staff — eight inter-connected blocks with interior courtyards

Chapel with offices etc.

Staff Residences — six buildings with 36 apartments
- a small building (the old clinic) with single rooms and small apartments
- a building containing rooms for single staff and an apartment for a member of the Theology staff

Bamboo and Pine Lodges — with living quarters for 24 families and 4 single members of the minor staff

President’s House
Elisabeth Luce Moore Library
Administration Building
Chung Chi Centre — student refectory, offices etc.
Music Building (the old library)
Staff Club and Dining Room
Stadium and Athletic Field

Theology Building — containing 6 staff flats, a hostel for 48 students and an administrative and teaching section.
Student Hostels — four hostels accommodating about 400 students
Recreation Centre (the old student canteen)

Admission and Academic Programme

The College selects students for its four-year course of study from among those who have passed the Matriculation Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong or who have been specifically exempted from it.

The teaching and examination programmes for students’ major, minor and elective courses are organized by the University’s board of studies for each subject (which includes the members of the College departments). They are under continual review. In 1973-74 for the first time incoming students were enrolled in a faculty for their first year and in a department only after the successful completion of the first year. In addition to the subjects required for the degree examination students in Chung Chi are required to complete:

1) four years of the Integrative Basic Studies Programme
2) one year of General Chinese
3) one year of General English unless exempted
4) one year of Physical Education
The language of instruction may be Cantonese, Mandarin or English according to the choice of the teacher.

Students who have satisfactorily completed the course, fulfilled the requirements of the College and are recommended by the Academic Board are eligible to sit for the Part I and Part II Degree Examinations of The Chinese University of Hong Kong. The successful candidates will be awarded the bachelor's degree.

Staff and Student

Chung Chi College in the academic year 1975-76 had a student enrolment of 1,149, of whom 739 were men and 410 were women. Most of the students were either born in Hong Kong or entered it in childhood or as migrants since 1949, but a few overseas Chinese were from Macau, Indonesia and Taiwan. Six American students were admitted as overseas students. 33% of the students reported that they were Christians.

The teaching staff numbered 168, of whom 101 were full-time, 24 part-time, and 43 full time and part-time tutors and demonstrators.

Scholarships and Bursaries

In 1975-76 over 72% of the students received scholarships or bursaries of some kind. The College also has a loan fund.

Library

The Library now has a total 130,563 volumes, of which 71,049 (17,853 titles) are in Asian languages, and 59,514 (47,608 titles) are in European languages. It has over 318 Asian and European language periodicals and 5,622 bound volumes of past numbers. It has also 117 reels of microfilms in Asian languages and 267 reels in Western languages. It also contains a room for listening to cassettes.

The Library provides free access to books and periodicals. Students are permitted to borrow for reading or study outside the Library.

Extra-Curricular Activities

The Student Union exists to promote the general interests of the students, to organize their corporate activities, and to act as a recognized channel of communication between them and the College authorities and other student bodies. It is responsible for cultural, athletic and extra-curricular activities, working through various societies, in particular the departmental societies, which play an active role in the life of the College.
In addition to the departmental societies, class houses and self-governing bodies of the hostels, there are other societies and clubs, e.g. the Student Christian Union, the Roman Catholic St. Ignatius Fellowship, the Sports Clubs, the College Choir, the Music Club, the Photographic Club, the Dramatic Club, the Oratorical and Debating Society, the World University Service (Hong Kong Committee, Chung Chi Chapter), etc.

The teaching and administrative staff have their own club run by an elected committee.

Chung Chi aims at a close relationship between staff and students. It is hoped that, as more staff and students are housed within the College precincts, there will be increased participation in extra-curricular activities.

Theological Training

From 1957 religious education and theological training have been part of the academic programme of Chung Chi College. Since the establishment of the Chinese University of Hong Kong in 1963, training in Religious Studies has received government funds for teachers' salaries, while training of Christian ministers was, from 1963 to 1968, on an affiliated basis through the Chung Chi Theological Seminary. In 1968, the Seminary as such ceased to exist and its function was transferred to a new Division of Theology in the Department of Philosophy and Religion. The new Division, under a Theological Council, is financed independently by Church gifts, but academically is a recognized part of the College and University. Students enter through the same matriculation examination as all other university students, and university degrees are available for those who qualify. A small number of selected non-degrees students are also trained, but with a separate curriculum.

Publications

In addition to the College Calendar, the College publishes the following:

1. The Chung Chi Journal, issued once a year, with scholarly articles in Chinese or English.

2. The Chung Chi Bulletin, issued twice a year, reporting College activities and news and views in general in Chinese and English.

3. Chung Chi Campus Newsletter, issued weekly on Mondays in Chinese and English.

4. The Chinese Literary Review, published by the Chinese Literary Society, reporting the results of research work done by the Department of Chinese Language and Literature in Chinese.


9. *Science Student Annual*, published jointly by the Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics Societies, the articles being mainly contributed by students, in Chinese and English.


NEW ASIA COLLEGE

Cable Address: NASCOL

President
Han-sheng CHUAN, B.A. (National Peking)

Dean of Studies and Registrar
Chi WANG, LL.B. (Soochow); LL.M. (Yale)

Dean of the Faculty of Arts
Kuo-tung SUN, B.A. (National Chengchi); Dip. (New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research); Ph.D. (H.K.)

Dean of the Faculty of Science
Thomas Chung-wai MAK, B.Sc., Ph.D. (British Columbia)

Dean of the Faculty of Social Science
Chen-hsiung Wu, B.A. (National Chengchi); M.A. (California)

Dean of Faculty of Business Administration
Shiu-du SUN, Dip. (Ordnance Engineering Coll., China); Dip. (Ordnance Sch., U.S.A.); M.B.A. (Syracuse)

Deputy Registrar/Secretary
Stephen T.Y. TIONG, Jt.Dip. (New Asia); M.A. (Columbia)

Comptroller
Chen-hsiung Wu, B.A. (National Chengchi); M.A. (California)

Business Manager
Tsai-hsien CHIANG, Grad. (Tientsin)

Accountant
Yan-sun LIN, B.Com. (C.U.H.K.)

Dean of Students
Yue-him TAM, Dip. (New Asia); M.A. (Indiana); A.M., Ph.D. (Princeton)
PART III  FOUNDATION COLLEGES

Director of Physical Education
Sze-kim Ng, B.Ed. (Taiwan Normal)

Wardens
Ding-fai Lee Chow, Mrs., Dip. (Chung Chi); M.A. (Mt. Holyoke Coll.)

Librarian
Wah-tung Poon, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); Grad. (Coll. of Librarianship, Wales);
A.L.A.

Assistant Librarian
Chien-wei Hu, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.L.S. (George Peabody)

Director of International Programme in Chinese and Asian Studies
Yak-yew Kueh, Jt.Dip. (New Asia); Ph.D. (Marburg)

Administrative Assistants
Yu-chen Wei, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

ACADEMIC STAFF

FACULTY OF ARTS

Department of Chinese Literature

Professor
T.I. Jao
Head of the Department

Lecturers
Siu-tong Chan, Dip. (New Asia); Dip. (New Asia Inst. of Advanced
Chinese Studies and Research); M.A. (C.U.H.K.)
Kin-hung Kwong, Dip. (New Asia); Dip. (New Asia Inst. of Advanced
Chinese Studies and Research); Ph.D. (Athens) (on leave)
Kuang Mei, B.A. (Tunghai); M.A. (National Taiwan); Ph.D. (Harvard) (on leave)
Ying-yun Mei, B.A. (National Central)
Chuan-ming Meng, B.A., M.A. (Taiwan Normal)
Wai-leung Wong, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.S. (Oklahoma State); Ph.D. (Ohio State)
Yung Young, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.A. (H.K.)

Instructors
Kai-hua Huang, Dip. (New Asia); Dip. (New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research); M.A. (C.U.H.K.)
Chun-ju Wang, Dip. (New Asia); Dip. (New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and Research); M.A. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of English

Lecturers
John R. Bennett, B.A. (Columbia); M.A. (Michigan); Ph.D (New York State, Buffalo)
Thomas Yun Tong Luk, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.A. (York); Ph.D. (Michigan)
Ning Wang, B.A. (St. John’s, Shanghai); M.A. (Louisiana)
Hsheh-hsien Yuan, B.A. (Soochow); M.A., Ph.D. (Occidental Coll.)

Head of the Department

Assistant Lecturers
Louise Ho, Miss, B.A. (H.K.); M.A. (E. Anglia)
Rolance Sau-kwan Lee, Miss, B.A., M.A. (H.K.) (on leave)

Instructor
Carolyn Ruth Ortmeyer, Mrs., B.S. (Chicago)

Tutors
John MacLaughlin Campbell, B.A. (Yale)
David S. Frankel, B.A. (Yale)
Mary Sue Ginsberg, Miss, B.A. (Yale)
Janet C. Irons, Miss, B.A. (Yale)
Wanda Woon-yee Lai Poon, Mrs., B.A. (H.K.)
Kok-bun Wong, B.A. (H.K.)
PART III  FOUNDATION COLLEGES

Department of Fine Arts

Visiting Professor
Te-k’un Cheng, B.A., M.A. (Yenching); M.A. (Cambridge);
    Ph.D (Harvard)

Senior Lecturer
James Chi-yan Watt, B.A., M.A. (Oxon.)

Lecturers
*Wen-tsung Huang Cheng, Mrs., B.A. (Yenching)
*Yee Cheung, B.A. (Taiwan Normal)
    May-ching Kao, Ms., B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.A. (New Mexico);
    Ph.D. (Stanford)
    Head of the Department
    Kuo-sung Liu, B.A. (Taiwan Normal)
*L.S. Shaw
*Yin-yung Ting, B.A. (Nibon)

Assistant Lecturer
Yun-woon Lee, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.Phil. (H.K.)
John Tung-keung Li, B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.A., M.F.A. (Iowa)

Instructor
Man-leuk Hor, Dip. (Canton Fine Arts)

Demonstrator
Siu Jane Liu, Miss, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of French Studies

Visiting Lecturers
Philippe Certain, Dip. (National Sch. of Oriental Languages, Paris);
    M.A. (Sorbonne)
    Head of the Department
    Laurent Sagart, B.A., M.A. (Paris)

Instructor
*Marie-Claude Certain, Mrs.,

Department of History

Visiting Professor
Tien-yi Li, B.A. (Nankai); M.A., Ph.D. (Yale)

Readers
Ching-ho Chen, B.A., Litt.D. (Keio)
*Han-sheng Chuan, B.A. (National Peking)
    Keng-wang Yen, B.A. (National Wuhan)

Senior Lecturer
Kuo-tung Sun, B.A. (National Chengchi); Dip. (New Asia Inst. of
    Advanced Chinese Studies and Research); Ph.D. (H.K.)

* Part-time.
† Honorary.
Lecturers

David W. Faure, B.A. (H.K.); Ph.D. (Princeton)
Thomas Hong-chi Lee, B.A. (National Taiwan); Ph.D. (Yale)
   (on leave)
Hing-bun So, Dip. (New Asia); Dip. (New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese
   Studies and Research); M.A. (C.U.H.K.)
   Head of the Department
†Douglas G. Spelman, B.A. (Oberlin); M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard)
*Yue-him Tam, Dip. (New Asia); M.A. (Indiana);
   A.M., Ph.D. (Princeton)

Department of Philosophy

Senior Lecturer

Shu-hsien Liu, B.A., M.A. (National Taiwan); Ph.D. (S. Illinois)
   (on leave)

Lecturers

Tou-hui Fox, Dip. (New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies and
   Research); Cert. (Otani, Japan)
Tien-ming Lee, B.A., M.A. (C.U.H.K.); Ph.D. (Chicago)
Tu Li, Dip. (New Asia); Dip. (New Asia Inst. of Advanced Chinese Studies
   and Research); M.A. (C.U.H.K.); Ph.D. (S. Illinois)
   Head of the Department
Chang-yuan Liu, B.A. (National Taiwan); M.A., Ph.D. (Southern Ill.)
Duen-ching Tung, Dip. (New Asia); Dip. (New Asia Inst. of Advanced
   Chinese Studies and Research); M.A. (C.U.H.K.)
Yuk Wong, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (H.K.)

Tutors

*Po-keung Ip, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)
*Kwok-keung Lau, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Translation

Senior Lecturer

Phillip S.Y. Sun, Dip. (New Asia); M.A., Ph.D. (Yale)

Lecturers

Serena Jin Fung, Mrs., Jt.Dip. (Chung Chi); M.A. (Washington)
   Head of the Department
P.C. Yao, B.A. (H.K.)

Assistant Lecturer

Rebecca Wing-yin Mok, Miss, B.A., M.Phil. (H.K.)

* Part-time.
† Honorary.
PART III FOUNDATION COLLEGES

FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Accounting and Finance Group

Lecturers
Dan-lin Hsu, Jt.Dip. (Chung Chi); M.S. (San Diego State)
Elbert Y.C. Shih, B.A. (Taiwan Normal); M.A. (Ohio);
M.A. (Ohio State); Ph.D. (Southern Ill.)
Kie-ann Wong, B.Com., M.Com. (C.U.H.K.); Ph.D. (Liverpool)

Chairman of the Group
Assistant Lecturer
Thomas Wai Tang, B.B.A. (Hawaii); M.B.A. (Calif., Berkeley)
Demonstrator
Johnny Man-chan Ho, B.B.A. (C.U.H.K.); Dip. (Strathclyde)

General Business Management and Personnel Management Group

Lecturers
*Vincent Chak-lam Cheung, B.Com. (McGill); M.B.A.
Tung-ping Deng, B.A. (Soochow); M.Ec. (Sydney)
Eugene Ho-cheung Pun, B.Com. (C.U.H.K.);
M.B.A. (Central Michigan)
Shiu-du Sun, Dip. (Ordnance Engineering Coll., China);
Dip. (Ordnance Sch., U.S.A.); M.B.A. (Syracuse)

Chairman of the Group
Demonstrator

Marketing and International Business Group

Senior Lecturer
Kin-chok Mun, M.A., Ph.D. (Freiburg) (on leave)
Assistant Lecturer
Suk-ching Ho, Miss, B.B.A. (C.U.H.K.); M.B.A. (Indiana)

Chairman of the Group
Demonstrator

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Department of Biology

Senior Lecturers
Chuan-ying Chao, B.Sc. (Shanghai); M.Sc. (National Taiwan);
Ph.D. (Illinois)

Head of the Department
Kai-keung Mark, Dip. (Baptist); M.A. (California); Ph.D. (Oregon)
(on leave)

* Part-time.
Lecturers
Yun-shen Bao, B.Sc. (National Taiwan); M.Sc., Ph.D. (Wisconsin)
Kwong-yu Chan, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.Sc., Ph.D. (Connecticut)
Ming-hung Wong, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.Sc., Ph.D. (Durham)

Demonstrators
*Miu-kuen Kong, Miss, B.Sc. (National Taiwan)
*Jonathan Chun-kit Lau, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Oi-chiu Leung, Miss, B.Sc. (National Taiwan)
*Wing-keung Liu, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Ka-cheung Luk, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Fung-yee Tam, Miss, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Sau-hing Yu, Miss, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Chemistry
Senior Lecturer
Thomas Chung-wai Mak, B.Sc., Ph.D. (British Columbia)

Lecturers
Tsel-ock Chan, B.Sc. (St. Francis Xavier); M.Sc. (Missouri);
Ph.D. (Tulane) (on leave)
David Tao-yung Chen, B.E. (Chekiang); M.Sc., Ph.D. (Ottawa)
Hsiu Chi, B.Sc. (Tokyo); D.Sc. (Tokyo Kyoiku)
Head of the Department
James Chien-nan Ma, B.Sc. (E. China Normal); D.Sc. (Strasbourg)

Demonstrators
*Shi-fai Cham, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Wai-man Lung, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Yiu-sing Lam, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Chung-shun Wong, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Agnes Pui-yee Yu, Miss, B.Sc. (National Cheng Kung)

Department of Mathematics
Visiting Professor
Ta-sun Wu, B.Sc. (National Taiwan); Ph.D. (Tulane)

Lecturers
Ching-ju Chang, B.Sc. (Peiping Normal); M.A. (California) (on leave)
Ming-lun Chu, B.Sc. (Chungking)
Head of the Department

* Part-time.
PART III  FOUNDATION COLLEGES

Ping-kwan Tam, B.Sc. (H.K.); Ph.D. (British Columbia)
Hsing-young Wang, Miss, B.Sc. (National Taiwan);
M.Sc. (Texas Tech. Coll.)

Visiting Scholar
Alan Brace, B.Sc. (Wales); Ph.D. (Western Australia)

Demonstrators
*Yiu-wah Fung, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Kam-hong Lai, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Kim-hung Lee, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Ki-sing Ng, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Chi-hung Tai, B.Sc. (Peking)

Department of Physics

Professor
Bay-sung Hsu, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Manchester); F.Inst.P.; F.I.O.P.

Senior Lecturer
Hin-hung Ho, Ph.D. (Southampton)

Lecturers
Kin-pong Chik, B.Sc. (H.K.); Dr.rer.nat. (Stuttgart)
Yu-yang Lee, B.Sc. (British Columbia); M.Sc., Ph.D. (Toronto)
Tak-chiu Wong, B.Sc. (H.K.); M.Sc. (Chicago); Ph.D. (Oxon)

Head of the Department

Demonstrators
*Chi-yan Chin, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Lap-sam Kwong, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Sai-keung Poorn, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Wai-hi Luk, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
*Kee-kung Tsang, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Hong-kuen Wong, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

Department of Economics

Senior Lecturer
Tzong-biau Lin, B.A. (National Taiwan);
Diploma-Volkswirt, Ph.D. (Freiburg)

Lecturers
Tung-yung Cheng, LL.B., M.A. (National Taiwan); Ph.D. (Köln)

Head of the Department
Yak-yeow Kueh, Jt.Dip. (New Asia); Dipl.rer.pol., Dr.rer.pol. (Marburg)
*Chen-hsiung Wu, B.A. (National Chengchi); M.A. (California)

* Part-time.
Assistant Lecturer
  Richard Yue-chim Wong, B.A., M.A. (Chicago)

Demonstrator
  Shiu-kin Chan, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Journalism and Communication

Professor
  Timothy L.M. Yu, B.A. (National Chengchi); M.A. (Stanford)

Lecturers
  *Robert F. Astorino, B.A. (Maryknoll College);
    B.D., M.Theol. (Maryknoll Seminary); M.Sc. (Columbia)
  *Robert Carroll
  †Tso-huai Chow, B.Sc. (National Chung Hsing); M.Sc. (Kansas);
    M.L.S. (George Peabody)
  †Leonard Chu, M.A. (Southern Ill.)
  †Lai-bing Kan, B.Sc., Ph.D. (H.K.); M.A., M.L.S. (California)
  †Chik-fong Lee, B.A., M.A. (H.K.); M.L.S. (Columbia)
  *Tin-wai Leung, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.A. (Wisconsin);
    Cert.T.V. (California)
  *Chun-leung Poon, B.A. (National Chengchi); Dip. (International
    Institute for Journalism, West-Berlin)
  *Peter Chiu-yin Pun
  †Mabel Y.H. Wang, Mrs., B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.L.S. (Indiana State)
    Michael Ta-kung Wei, B.J., M.A., Ph.D. (Missouri)
  †Kit-hung Wong, B.Sc. (London); Dip. (Lond. Coll. of Printing)
  *Susan Yuan, Mrs., B.A. (Occidental College)

Assistant Lecturer
  Joseph Wai-chung Wong, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.A. (Missouri)
  Acting Head of the Department

Tutor
  Allen Wun-chiu Leung, B.A. (National Chengchi)

* Part-time.
† Honorary.
PART III  FOUNDATION COLLEGES

Department of Sociology

Senior Lecturer

Ambrose Yeo-chi King, B.A. (National Taiwan); M.A. (National Chengchi); M.A., Ph.D. (Pittsburgh)

Lecturers

Te-hing Tung Ho, Mrs., B.A. (National S.W. Assoc.); M.A. (Michigan); M.S.W. (Smith)
Chok-king Liang, B.A. (National Sun Yat-sen); Ph.D. (Pittsburgh)
Head of the Department

Assistant Lecturer

Chong-chor Lau, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.A. (Pittsburgh)

Demonstrators

*Dora Po-king Choi, Miss, B.Sc. (H.K.)
*Hak-kim Leung, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Section of Anthropology

Lecturer

Chien Chiao, B.A., M.A. (National Taiwan); Ph.D. (Cornell)

Tutor

*Daniel Miles Amos, B.A. (California State); M.A. (Chicago)

Physical Education

Director

Sze-kim No, B.Ed. (Taiwan Normal)

Instructors

Lai-chee Chan, Miss, B.Phys.Ed. (Taiwan Normal)
Yee-churn Lee, B.Phys.Ed. (Taiwan Normal)
Mau-hing Lo, B.Ed. (Taiwan Normal)

* Part-time.
GENERAL INFORMATION

History

New Asia College was founded in 1949 by its former President, Dr. Ch’ien Mu, and a small group of scholars from China. Their purpose was to preserve traditional Chinese culture and to balance it with Western learning so that students might at once have a thorough knowledge of their cultural heritage and be prepared to cope with the modern world.

The College began humbly in improvised surroundings, but soon attracted support both locally and from overseas. Since 1954, it has had the cooperation and support of the Yale-in-China Association which had been active in educational development in China for many years. It has also received support from other educational institutions and foundations, notably the Harvard-Yenching Institute, The Asia Foundation, the Rockefeller Foundation, the British Council, the Mencius Foundation and the Ford Foundation. As a Grant College from 1959 to 1963, and now as a University College, it has received generous financial support from the Hong Kong Government since 1959.

Grounds and Buildings

The College is situated in Ma Liu Shui, Shatin, New Territories, adjacent to United and Chung Chi Colleges. On a promontory 480 feet above Tolo Harbour the 19-acre campus has a vista of this harbour, the Plover Cove Reservoir, and the Pat Sin Mountain Range.

The College campus at present consists of the following six buildings:

1. Administration Building

   The Dean of Students’ Office and the Dean of Studies’ Office are located on the ground floor and the President’s Office, the Comptroller’s Office and a board room on the first floor. Classrooms for the Departments of Fine Arts and Journalism, seminar rooms and faculty offices occupy the second floor, while painting studios extend throughout the third floor. The total area of the building is 27,000 sq. ft.

2. Humanities Hall

   More than 40,000 sq. ft., this complex may be divided into three parts.

   i. To the West, offices of the various departments in the faculties of arts and commerce occupy the first, second and third floors, with accounting and statistics laboratories on the fourth floor.

   ii. The middle section of this building is used as classrooms, seminar rooms and business administration laboratories. On the ground floor are sculpture rooms and storage.
iii. Tiered lecture theatres and a language laboratory comprise the east wing.

3. *Ch’ien Mu Library*

The Library building occupies a total area of about 24,000 sq. ft. Books and magazines are kept in open stacks in four reading bays which take up approximately one-third and seat 300 students. A late reading room is open for student use after normal library hours. There are also a microfilm reading room, newspaper reading area and faculty reading rooms.

4. *Staff Student Centre*

The total area of this building is 39,000 sq. ft.

The gymnasium occupies the first and second floors with a mezzanine used as the physical education office. A student common room, Student Union’s Office, conference rooms and student societies’ offices, alumni office, music room, television room, recreation room, ping-pong room and gymnastic room take up space on the first floor. On the ground floor, facing to the South are a faculty lounge, a recreation room, a canteen and an office for the Staff Association. Facing to the North is the student canteen with a capacity of 350.

5. *New Asia Hostel No. 1*

At the eastern promitory of the campus is the student hostel which accommodates 359 students. In order to develop a spirit of self-government and mutual assistance among the students, the hostel is divided into several living units instead of assigning students to the usual train-style corridors. Each living unit accommodates more than 20 students and has its own common room, reading room, wash rooms and other facilities. Each room is shared by two/three students.

6. *Friendship Lodge*

The Friendship Lodge was built in 1975 with donations from the late Board Chairman Dr. P.Y. Tang and others and from the Yale-China Association. It is a six-storey building consisting of 15 flats with a total floor area of 15,700 square feet and located at a very scenic part in the College campus.

**Faculties and Department**

The College offers a four-year undergraduate programme in Arts, Business Administration, Science and Social Science which are divided into the following faculties, departments and groups:

Faculty of Arts: Department of Chinese Literature, Department of English, Department of Fine Arts, Department of French Studies, Department of History, Department of Philosophy and Department of Translation.
Faculty of Business Administration: Accounting & Finance Group, General Business Management & Personnel Management Group and Marketing & International Business Group.

Faculty of Science: Department of Biology, Department of Chemistry, Department of Mathematics and Department of Physics.

Faculty of Social Science: Department of Economics, Department of Journalism & Communication and Department of Sociology.

Admission

Admission to the College is very competitive. Students seeking admission must, in addition to passing the Matriculation Examination, satisfy the College that they have shown good competence at the Matriculation Examination in the courses related to their fields of specialization.

Programme of Study

The four-year programme is divided into two parts. The first two years are devoted to languages, general education and basic courses in the student’s major and minor fields; the third and fourth years are for advanced courses for which some groundwork has been laid during the first and second years.

Major and Minor

Students must, with the advice of the Dean of Studies and the Head/Chairman of their Department/Group, choose one of the following as their major field of study: Chinese Literature, History, Philosophy, English, Fine Arts, Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology, Economics, Journalism, Sociology, Accounting, Finance, Marketing, International Business, General Business Management, or Personnel Management. Besides, students should choose a suitable subject as their minor.

Degree

A student must meet the following requirements in order to be entitled to the Degree issued by the University:

1. Fulfil a four-year attendance requirement. For transfer students this requirement may be partially waived.

2. Complete a total of at least 120 units including all the required courses prescribed by the College. For transfer students credits earned at other schools may be accepted in partial fulfilment of this requirement.

3. Pass the Degree Examination.
PART III FOUNDATION COLLEGES

Expenses

The following fees are charged:

1. Composition fee — HK$1,750 per academic year.
2. Caution money — $100.
3. Student Union membership fee — $60 per year.

Scholarships and Bursaries

The New Asia College scholarship/bursary programme is designed both to provide education for students who would otherwise not be able to afford it, and to reward high academic achievement. For these two purposes, New Asia has a variety of bursaries and scholarships. The former include partial tuition aid, or full tuition aid in return for some work. The latter include special scholarships ranging from $300 to $5,000 per year. They are donated by the College, the Hong Kong Government, foundations and charitable organizations, both local and overseas, as well as by interested individuals.

Health Service

The College offers free medical service to its students and staff.

A medical examination by the University Physician and a chest X-ray are required of all students.

Extra-Curricular Activities

Extra-curricular activities form an important part of student life in the College. These fall into the following categories:

1. Student organizations — The College has a Student Union which represents the total student body. Besides, there are independent clubs of two types: those formed on a departmental basis, of which all students of a department are ipso facto members, and those on an entirely voluntary basis. The latter include Drama Club, Chess Club, Music Club, Chinese Music Club, Catholic Students Association, Christian Fellowship, New Asia Committee of World University Service, Photography Club, Judo Club, Forensic Society, and New Asia Students Social Service Group.

2. Athletic and other activities — Other extra-curricular activities include public speaking, debating, student publications, drama and music performance, ball games, and track and field contests.
Publications

The New Asia College Calendar, published annually giving comprehensive information on the College.

The New Asia Academic Annual contains academic articles and monographs written by faculty members and students. The Annual began in 1959 and has had its sixteenth issue.

The New Asia Life is a monthly carrying articles and speeches as well as news and reports concerning life in the College.

The New Asia Newsletter issued weekly on Mondays, reporting briefly news about the College.

In addition, departmental bulletins are published by the Departments of Chinese Literature, History, Fine Arts, English, Philosophy, Sociology, Economics, Journalism and Business Administration.

Exchange Programmes

The College has exchange agreements with Asia University of Japan, Connecticut College and College Center for Education Abroad of the United States. In addition a part of the students coming under the Chinese University/University of California Exchange Programme is assigned to the College.
UNITED COLLEGE

President

Treasurer
P.C. Wong, M.A. (Cantab.); F.C.A., F.R.Econ.S.; J.P.

Academic Registrar
Tsu-ru Liu, LL.B. (National Fuhtan)

Dean of the Faculty of Arts
Teh-chao Wang, B.A. (National Peking); M.A. (Harvard)

Dean of the Faculty of Business Administration

Dean of the Faculty of Social Science
Kwan-yiu Wong, B.A. (H.K.); M.A., Ph.D. (Melbourne)

Dean of the Faculty of Science
S.T. Tsou, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); Ph.D. (Liverpool)

Librarian
Ching Liu, B.A. (National Taiwan); M.A. (Taiwan Provincial Normal)

Bursar
S.T. Wong, A.I.I.A. (Australia)

Dean of Students
Andrew W.F. Wong, B.A. (H.K.); M.P.A. (Syracuse)

Deputy Registrar
Andrew Chan, B.A. (H.K.); Cert.Ed.Mgt. (Harvard)

Director, Men’s Section (Adam Schall Residence)
Fr. Ciaran F. Kane, S.J., B.A. (N.U.I.); Lic Phil., B.D., S.T.L. (Gregorian)

Directress, Women’s Section (Adam Schall Residence)
Sr. Ruth Evans, B.A. (U.C., Berkeley)
Director of Physical Education
Joachim Poon, B.A. (*Armstrong*); M.Sc. (*Springfield*)

Instructors of Physical Education
Yiu-mo Chan, Dip. in Phy. Ed. (*Taiwan Phy. Ed. Coll.*)
Mary L. Fung, Miss, Cert.Ed. (*Chelsea Coll.*); B.Ed. (*Sussex*)
Tak-kai Lo, B.Ed. (*Taiwan Normal*)

Assistant Bursar
Denny Y.L. Wun, A.A.S.A., F.H.K.S.A.

Assistant Librarian
Rita Wong, Mrs., B.A. (*H.K.*), A.L.A.

Administrative Assistants
Shu-an Chan, Mrs., B.A. (*Yenching*); M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)
Katherine P. Wong, Mrs., B.Ed. (*W. Aust.*)

ACADEMIC STAFF

FACULTY OF ARTS

Department of Chinese Language and Literature

Reader
Kwang-chung Yu, B.A. (*National Taiwan*); M.F.A. (*Iowa State*)

*Head of the Department*

Lecturers
Shing-cheong Chan, B.A., M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)
Yun-kuang Lee, B.A., M.A., Litt.D. (*Taiwan Normal*)
Man-jock So, Dip.Ch.Litt. (*Wusih Coll. of Classical Chinese Studies*)
Ting-cheuk Yuen, B.A., M.A., Litt.D. (*Taiwan Normal*)

Assistant Lecturers
Song-hing Chang, B.A., M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*)
Chung-key Yeung, B.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.A. (*Kyoto*)

Language Instructor
Chee-yee Lee, Mrs., B.A., M.A. (*C.U.H.K.*); M.Phil. (*Toronto*)
PART III  FOUNDATION COLLEGES

Department of English

Senior Lecturer
J.B. Gannon, B.A. (N.U.I.); M.A. (Columbia)
Head of the Department

Lecturers
Joan Barbara Boozer, Miss, B.A. (U.C. Los Angeles); M.A. (New York)
Bruce Andrew Chan, B.A. (Leeds); Cert.Ed., Ph.D. (London)
Pao-chung Feng Chang, Mrs., B.A. (Yenching); M.A. (H.K.)
Yat-shing Cheung, B.A., M.A. (C.U.H.K.);
M.A., Ph.D. (U.C., San Diego)
Penelope A. Jordan, Mrs., M.A. (Oxon.)
Denis J. O'Shea, B.A. (Queensland);

Assistant Lecturer
Jow Jin Chen, Miss, B.A. (Lady Braboure College); M.A. (Calcutta);
Dip. Ed. (H.K.)

Language Instructors
Christopher D. Godwin, M.A. (Edinburgh)
Joyce Pong, Mrs., B.A., Dip. Ed. (Monash)

Tutors
*Susan Elizabeth Murley, B.A. (Williams)
*AnnaLee Saxenian, Miss, B.A. (Williams)

Department of German Studies

Visiting Lecturers
Michael Nentwich, Ph.D. (Heidelberg)
Head of the Department
Josef D. Hillenbrand, Philosophicum (Passau), Dip. in Soc. Sc. (Florence)

Lecturers
Dirk Detilefsen, Ph.D. (Philipps-Universität)
*Hsi-hua Lo Kuan, Mrs., LL.B. (Soochow, Taiwan);
Deutschlehrerdiplom (Goethe Inst., Munich)

* Part-time.
Department of History

Reader
Teh-chao WANG, B.A. (National Peking); M.A. (Harvard)
Head of the Department

Lecturer
Ngai-ha LUN Ng, Mrs., B.A., Dip.Ed., M.A. (H.K.)
Tak-san PONG, B.A., Ph.D. (H.K.)

Assistant Lecturer

Tutors
*Chi-keung CHUNG, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)
*Chi-keung LAM, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Group on Accounting & Finance

Senior Lecturer
Yu-to CHUNG, B.Com. (Edinburgh); M.B.A., D.B.A., (Indiana); F.C.A.
Head of Group

Lecturers
Pak-kuen Au YEUNG, B.A. (H.K.); A.C.C.A., A.M.B.I.M.,
Nan SUN, Miss, M.B.A. (Michigan)

Assistant Lecturers
Kuanya LIAO, Mrs., B.A. (National Taiwan); M.B.A. (Eastern Michigan)
Benjamin Y.K. TAI, B.S., M.S. (Illinois State); A.I.C.P.A.

Tutors
Lai-ming CHI, Miss, B.B.A. (C.U.H.K.)
May-long SHEUNG, Miss, B.B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

Group on General Business Management & Personnel Management

Senior Lecturer
Chien-min CHANG, LL.B. (National Tsing Hua); M.A., M.S. (Wyoming)
Head of Group

Lecturer
Cecil C. LUK, B.A. (National Tsing Hua); M.B.A. (Indiana);
Cert. Ed. (H.K.)

Tutor
Patrick Kwok-on FUNG, B.B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

* Part-time.
PART III  FOUNDATION COLLEGES

Group on Marketing & International Business

Lecturer
Kwok-chi TAM, B.A. (International Christian); M.B.A., Ph.D. (Georgia)
Head of Group

Assistant Lecturer
Ta-lang SHIH, LL.B., LL.M. (National Chengchi); M.B.A. (San Francisco)

Tutor
Wing-chun Lo, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
Department of Biochemistry

Professor
Lin MA, B.Sc. (W. China Union); Ph.D. (Leeds)
Head of the Department

Senior Lecturer
Yun-cheung KONG, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); Ph.D. (Bruxelles)

Lecturers
Yuen-min CHOY, B.Sc. (H.K.); M.Sc. (Simon Fraser);
Ph.D. (British Columbia)
Walter Kwok-keung HO, A.B., Ph.D. (U.C. Berkeley)
Cheuk-yu LEE, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (British Columbia)
Hin-wing YUEUNG, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); B.Sc.Sp., M.Sc. (H.K.);
Ph.D. (Toronto)

Hon. Research Fellow
Donald Sai-hang KO, B.Sc. (London); Ph.D. (Chicago)

Teaching Assistants
Kwong-keung Au, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Yu-tak LEE, B.Sc., M.Phil. (C.U.H.K.)

Student Demonstrators
Chun-tao CHE, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Cho-chak CHENG, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Shin-cheung CHIU, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Yuet-han CHONG, Miss, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Yiu-to CHUN, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Kit-man LAI, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Moon-keung LEUNG, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Huck-kwong WONG, B.Sc. (National Chung Hsing, Taiwan)
CALENDAR

Department of Chemistry

Lecturers
Ping-kay Hon, Ph.D. (Illinois)
Kwan-yu Hui, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); B.Sc.Sp., Ph.D. (H.K.)
Choi-nang Lam, B.Sc.Sp., M.Sc. (H.K.); Ph.D. (Southampton)
Danny S.H. Mak, B.Sc. (McGill); M.Sc., Ph.D. (British Columbia)

Head of the Department
Kam-han Wong, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); Ph.D. (S.U.N.Y.)

Student Demonstrators
Suk-yee Chan, Miss, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Ping-yan Choi, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Tat-ting Kam, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Pui-kay Kwan, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Wai-yin Lam, Miss, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Chung-wing Yip, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Computer Science

Professor
Shiu-chang Loh, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Leeds)

Head of the Department

Lecturers
Hing-sum Hung, B.S. (Stanford); M.S. (Illinois); M.S., Ph.D. (Wisconsin)

Assistant Lecturers
**Annie Nga-yee Chan, Miss, B.Sc. (H.K.); M.Math. (Waterloo)
**Luen Kong, B.Sc. (London)
**Yick-man Lau, B.Sc. (H.K.); M.Math. (Waterloo)
Douglas Shu-lung Tung, B.S. (Oregon State); M.B.A. (Saskatchewan)

Demonstrators
David Ching-ching Chiang, B.A. (Plattsburgh, N.Y.)
Kin-chung So, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Teaching Assistants
*Grace Sheng-yang Toh, Miss, B.A. (C.U.H.K.)
*Chuan-yau Wong, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Electronics

Senior Lecturer
Yat-wah Lam, B.Sc. (London); M.Sc. (Birmingham);
Ph.D. (Manchester); M.I.E.E., A.Inst.P.

Head of the Department

---

**Temporary.
* Part-time.
Lecturers

Chu-cheng Chang, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Manchester);
Thomas Tak-cheung Choy, B.Sc., B.E. (Sydney); M.Tech. (N.S.W.);
M.I.E.E.
Post Grad. Dip. (Surrey); C.Eng., M.I.E.R.E., M.I.E.E.
Harry H.L. Kwok, B.Sc. (U.C. Los Angeles); M.S., Ph.D. (Stanford)
James G.N. Lee, B.Sc., B.E. (Sydney); M.Eng.Sc. (N.S.W.)
Kai-fong Lee, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Queen's); Ph.D. (Cornell); Sen. M.I.E.E.E.
York Liao, B.Sc. (Caltech); M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard)
Ronnie K.L. Poon, B.Sc., M.Sc., D.Sc. (M.I.T.)
Hung-tat Tsui, B.Sc. (H.K.); M.Sc. (Manchester); Ph.D. (Birmingham)

Demonstrator

Kai-fu Chan, B.Sc., M.Phil. (C.U.H.K.)

Student Demonstrators

Chok-leung Chan, B.Sc.(Eng.) (H.K.)
Hing-hung Chan, B.Sc. (H.K.)
Youn-wah Chan, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Hon-keung Kwan, A.P. (H.K.); Grad.I.E.R.E.
Kei-pui Lam, B.Sc.(Eng.) (H.K.)
Chi-sang Poon, B.Sc.(Eng.) (H.K.)
Wan-chi Su, A.P. (H.K.); Grad.I.E.R.E.
Moon-hung Wong, B.S. (National Taiwan)

Department of Mathematics

Senior Lecturers

N.N. Chan, B.Sc. (National Peking); Ph.D. (Liverpool); F.S.S.
S.T. Tsou, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); Ph.D. (Liverpool)

Head of the Department

Kung-fu No, Dip.Math. (Chu Hai); M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. (Wales)
Yau-chuen Wong, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); M.Sc., Ph.D. (Wales)

Lecturer

Kai-wing Yip, B.Sc. (National Sun Yat-sen); M.Sc. (Newcastle-upon-Tyne)

Student Demonstrators

Hon-wing Cheng, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Lap-fat Ho, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Kai-hing Lam, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Chi-ping Lau, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Tai-shing Lau, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
132

CALENDAR

Department of Physics

Lecturers
Fong-ching Chen, B.A. (Harvard); M.A., Ph.D. (Brandeis)
Yun-tong Fung, A.B., M.A., Ph.D. (U.C. Berkeley)

Head of the Department
Wing-chuen Ho, M.Sc., Dr.Techn. (Tech. U., Vienna)
Martin Hon-shang Lau, B.Sc.Sp. (H.K.);
Kenneth Young, B.S., Ph.D. (Calif. Inst. of Tech.)

Teaching Assistants
Yin-mui Ng, Miss, B.Sc., M.Phil. (C.U.H.K.)
Lam So, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Student Demonstrators
Kwok-lam Chau, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Wang-yue Leung, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Chee-wing Mak, B.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

Department of Economics

Lecturers
Tien-tung Hsueh, B.A., M.A. (National Taiwan); Ph.D. (Colorado)

Head of the Department
Pak-wai Liu, B.A. (Princeton); Ph.D. (Stanford)
Kuo-tao Yu, B.A. (National Taiwan); M.A. (National Chengchi);
M.Sc. (Canad.)

Assistant Lecturer
Koon-lam Shea, B.Soc.Sc. (H.K.); M.A. (Washington)

Tutor
Kam-wing Wong, B.Soc.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Geography

Professor
Cheng-siang Chen, B.Sc. (National Central); D.Sc. (Tohuku)

Lecturers
Mo-kwan Lee Fong, Mrs., B.A., Dip.Ed. (H.K.); M.A. (Wisconsin)
Kwan-yiu Wong, B.A. (H.K.); M.A., Ph.D. (Melbourne)

Head of the Department
Norman Yen-tak Ng, B.A. (H.K.); M.A. (Minnesota)

Demonstrators
Tung-kei Wong, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
Wah-chim Wong, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)
PART III  FOUNDATION COLLEGES

Department of Government and Public Administration

Professor
Shou-sheng Hsueh, B.A. (Yenching); M.A., Ph.D. (Geneva)
Head of the Department

Lecturers:
Vaitilingam Kanesalingam, B.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc, Ph.D. (London)
Hsin-chi Kuan, LLB. (Chengchi); M.A. (Free U. of Berlin);
Ph.D. (Munich)
Peter N. S. Lee, B.A. (National Taiwan); M.A. (Indiana);
Ph.D. (Chicago)
Kuang-sheng Liao, B.A. (National Taiwan); M.A. (Utah State);
Ph.D. (Michigan)
Louis-James Luke Ntentenda, B.Sc. (Econ.) (London); Ph.D. (Oxon.)
Andrew W.F. Wong, B.A. (H.K.); M.P.A. (Syracuse)

Assistant Lecturer
Kui-hung Wong, B.A., M.A. (International Christian)

Tutors:
*York-yee Ng, Miss, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); M.P.A. (Pittsburgh)
Kristie C.M. Sham, Miss, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.)

Department of Social Work

Professor
John F. Jones, B.A. (N.U.I.); N.S.W. (Michigan);
M.A.P.A., Ph.D. (Minnesota)

Senior Lecturer
Kam-fai Ho, B.A. (National Taiwan); Dip.Soc.St. (H.K.);
M.S.W., D.S.W. (Columbia)
Head of the Department

Lecturers
Daniel Fook-kwan Chan, B.Sc. (H.K.); M.S.W. (Fordham)
Eva B.C. Li Ko, Mrs., B.A. (H.K.); B.S.W., M.S.W. (Toronto);
Dip. Soc. Welfare Policy (Inst. of Soc. Studies, The Hague);
Cert. Soc. Science and Administration (London)

Field Instructors
Betsy Lo Chau, Mrs., B.A., Dip.Soc.St. (H.K.)
*Shiv Pal Grewal, Mrs., B.A. (Toronto); M.S.W. (Wilfred Laurier)
*Mela Leung, Mrs., Dip. (H.K. Baptist), Dip.Soc.St. (Wales)

* Part-time.
CALENDAR

Department of Sociology

Lecturers
Ying-keung Chan, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); Docteur d'Université (Bordeaux)
Siu-kai Lau, B.Soc.Sc. (H.K.); Ph.D. (Minnesota)
Pedro Ng, B.S.Sc. (C.U.H.K.); Ph.D. (Harvard)

Head of the Department

Tutor
Helen Fung-har Siu, Miss, B.A. (Carleton College); M.A. (Stanford)

EXCHANGE PERSONNEL FROM OTHER ACADEMIC INSTITUTIONS

Williams-in-Hong Kong Programme

Representatives
Susan Elizabeth Murley, Miss, B.A. (Williams)
AnnaLee Saxenian, Miss, B.A. (Williams)

Chinese University of Hong Kong/University of California
Exchange Programme

Graduate Fellow
Susan Grueneberg, Miss, B.A. (U.C. Los Angeles)
PART III  FOUNDATION COLLEGES

GENERAL INFORMATION

History

United College was founded in 1956 by the amalgamation of five “refugee” post-secondary colleges (namely, Canton Overseas College, Kwang Hsia College, Wah Kiu College, Wen Hua College, and Ping Jing College of Accountancy) which decided to pool their resources so as to provide more efficiently for the higher education for both refugee and local students. It was incorporated under an Ordinance of the Hong Kong Government in 1957 with a Board of Trustees as its supreme governing body.

In the first three years of its existence, there were seven teaching departments — four in the Faculty of Arts and three in the Faculty of Commerce. In 1959, a Faculty of Science was started.

In February 1960, when the day section of the College became a Government-aided institution, a clear separation was made between the grant Day College and the private Evening School. From then on until the founding of The Chinese University of Hong Kong, the College passed through a period of important changes. Notable among these were the reorganization of its administration and revision of its curricula and syllabuses in the light of the reports by Sir James Duff, Dr. K. Mellanby, and Dr. F.E. Folts, which did much to put its administrative and teaching organization on a sound and firm footing. Through the improvements made in those years, the College’s role in fulfilling the community’s need for higher education was soon recognized, thus paving the way for it to attain the status of a Foundation College when The Chinese University of Hong Kong was founded on 17th October, 1963, as a result of the Fulton Commission’s recommendations.

In 1962, the College Board of Trustees was re-constituted to widen representation from the local community, and on 10th July, 1962, Dr. the Hon. Fung Ping-fan, C.B.E., K.St.J., LL.D., D.Soc.Sc., J.P., was elected its Chairman. In the same month, Mr. T.C. Cheng, O.B.E., M.A., Dip. Ed., then Chief Assistant Secretary for Chinese Affairs, accepted the Board of Trustees’ offer of appointment as President, and assumed office in January 1963.

Since then, the College has made rapid progress which was reflected by the large increase in enrolment, improved quality of the staff and the students, as well as a general enlivening in all aspects of College life.
In March 1971, foundation stones were laid for the five new buildings for the College in Shatin. Late in December the same year, the process of relocation began, and the College was able to begin Second Term of 1971-72 on the new campus.

Further change occurred in May 1972, when Dr. the Hon. P.C. Woo, C.B.E., Ph.D., J.P. succeeded Dr. the Hon. Sir Kenneth Ping-fan Fung in becoming Chairman of the College Board of Trustees. Sir Kenneth has resigned in order to take up his appointment as a member of the University and Polytechnic Grants Committee.

Academic Policy

The College provides a four-year course of study leading to the Bachelor's degree. Beginning in 1973/74, a new Academic Programme has been introduced whereby first year students are admitted on a Faculty basis. Under this programme, students are able to choose from a much wider range of subjects and to achieve a fairly broad foundation before they select areas of specialization in their later years of study.

In brief, the four-year programme is organized as follows:—

1. In the first year, students are required to take:
   
   (a) compulsory course in Chinese, with a view to enabling all students to learn something of the Literature, History, Culture and Civilization of China;
   
   (b) compulsory course in English (unless exempted), with emphasis on practical usage;
   
   (c) 2-3 courses in the potential major subject;
   
   (d) at least one term course each in two other subjects;
   
   (e) general education, physical education and kuo-yu courses.

2. In the second year, students will select their major and minor subjects, and will be assigned to departments accordingly.

3. In the third and fourth years, students will undergo a more intensive study of a limited range of subjects for which some groundwork has been laid in the first and second years.

The principal medium of instruction is Chinese, but English reference and textbooks are used to a great extent.
Faculties

There are four Faculties in the College — Arts, Business Administration, Science and Social Science — with fifteen teaching Departments and three Concentration Groups in all:

Faculty of Arts: Department of Chinese Language & Literature, Department of English, Department of German Studies and Department of History.

Faculty of Business Administration: Group on Accounting & Finance, Group on General Business Management & Personnel Management and Group on Marketing & International Business.

Faculty of Science: Department of Biochemistry, Department of Chemistry, Department of Computer Science, Department of Electronics, Department of Mathematics and Department of Physics.

Faculty of Social Science: Department of Economics, Department of Government & Public Administration, Department of Social Work and Department of Sociology.

Publications

The publications of the College are as follows:

1. Calendar — published annually in Chinese and English, giving comprehensive information on the College.
2. United Bulletin — published twice a year (December and June), giving information of documentary and general interest, with contributions from staff and students.
3. United Students, the official fortnightly publication of the Student Union;
4. United Newsletter, the official weekly newsletter of the Student Union;
5. Wah Fung, a publication of the Chinese Society;
6. Vision, a publication of the English Society;
7. Shih Ch'ao and History Journal, publications of the History Society;
8. Geography Journal, a publication of the Geography Society;
9. GPA Review and GPA Newsletter, publications of the Government & Public Administration Society;
10. Science Journal, a publication of the Science Society;
11. SSS, a publication of the Sociology and Social Work Society;
12. Chiu House Quarterly;
14. Resonance, a publication of the Electronics Society, and
15. Bridge, a publication of the Biochemistry Department.
The College was accommodated in a rented tenement building on Caine Road when it was founded in 1956. After 1961, it was housed in various buildings, rented from the Government, on Bonham Road, High Street and Caine Lane on the mid-level of the Island of Hong Kong.

At the beginning of 1972, the College moved to its new campus at Shatin in the New Territories. The new buildings provide a total usable area of some 132,000 sq. ft. and a brief description of them follows:

1. Tsang Shiu Tim Building (Arts and Administration) — This 4-storey structure provides a total usable area of 18,000 sq. ft. Its design provides for lecture rooms on the ground floor, administrative offices on the first floor; and faculty offices and language laboratories on the second and third floors.

2. Business Administration and Social Science Building and Lecture Theatre Complex — This 5-storey building has a total usable area of 26,000 sq. ft. The ground and first floors consist of lecture rooms with three lecture theatres in an adjacent complex. The remaining three floors include faculty offices, a commerce laboratory, cartography laboratory and ancillary facilities.

3. Wu Chung Library — The Library consists of three storeys and a basement with a total usable area of 16,500 sq. ft. The entire building is centrally air-conditioned.

4. Cheung Chuk Shan Building for Student / Staff Amenities — One section of this building has four storeys and the other two storeys. An 8,000 sq. ft. gymnasium is built on top of the Dining Hall and Kitchen. The remaining part of the building has a usable floor area of 22,500 sq. ft. Part of the first floor and all of the second floor are devoted to student amenities including common rooms, general offices, committee and conference rooms, a “co-operative” counter and rooms for television, music, games and photography. The remainder of the first floor provides offices for the physical education staff and facilities for instruction in physical education. The third floor accommodates staff amenities, including staff common rooms, and recreation rooms.

5. Adam Schall Residence — This 4-storey structure, with a usable area of 41,000 sq. ft., is divided into a male and a female wing, each designed to accommodate 125 students. The Maryknoll and Jesuit Orders have jointly contributed half of the costs of construction and furnishings for this hostel which is managed by them under arrangements agreed to between the College and the Orders concerned. In addition to the 124 double and 2 single rooms provided for students, the wardens and the tutors have accommodation at the far ends of the building on the 2nd and 3rd floors. Included in the design is space for an oratory as well as tea kitchens, laundry and ironing rooms, music and game rooms, committee rooms, reading and study areas and communal common rooms.
6. United College Staff Residence — This is a five-storey building and consists of ten three-room flats of about 1,000 sq. ft. each, and ten two-room flats of about 650 sq. ft. each. The Residence is overlooking the beautiful Tolo Harbour and the Plover Cove Reservoir.

In addition to the above, the College is pursuing the following new project:

Student Hostel — A new student hostel, now at its final planning stage, will provide 220 additional places for resident students. Part of its construction cost will be financed by private donations. It is expected that construction work will begin in the summer of 1976, with completion date set for autumn 1977.

Library

In recent years the Wu Chung Library has undergone considerable expansion. Books and periodicals have been acquired through Government grants supplemented by generous donations from the British Council, U.S.I.S., The Asia Foundation and the College Endowment Fund Committee. Among other individual donors, Mr. Fung Kui-fai contributed a large collection of Chinese classics which forms the nucleus of the Chinese collection. Worthy of mention are three recent acquisitions. The first is a collection of modern Chinese plays published during 1921-45; the second is the Hong Kong collection; the third is a rare collection, and the largest in Hong Kong, of 56 pieces of oracle bones donated by Mrs. T.F.Y. Tang, widow of the late calligraphist and seal engraver.

The total collection in the library holding now amounts to over 112,675 volumes, plus 400 titles of periodicals, acquired either by subscription or through donation and exchange. The classification scheme adopted for all new acquisitions is the Library of Congress System. The total seating capacity in the library is 325, and the entire library building is centrally air-conditioned.

Students

For the academic year 1975-76, a total of 1,226 students enrolled at United College, of whom 889 were men and 337 were women. All students of the College are automatically members of the United College Student Union which was inaugurated in 1963. Through the Union and other student societies, extra-curricular activities are promoted, including academic, athletic and other social functions. Student societies include the Faculty and departmental societies, class associations, alumni associations, the Adam Schall Residence Association and other miscellaneous societies such as: ABE Soccer Club, Art Club, Astronomy Club, Athletic Club, Catholic Society, Chess Club, Debating Society, Drama Society, Foreign Languages Society, Guitar Club, Judo Club,
Karate Association, Life Guard Club, Music Society, Photographic Society, Rambling Club, Student Christian Fellowship, Table-tennis Club, Tennis Club, Union Choir, Volleyball Club, and World University Service, United College Branch.

Scholarships, Bursaries and Prizes

In the 1975-76 academic year, over 58% of the student population of the College received scholarships or bursaries granted by the College, the University, the Government, organizations concerned with education, and individual donors, totalling 861 awards.

In commemoration of the Tenth Anniversary of the College in 1966, prizes were donated by individuals and organizations interested in the promotion of higher education in Hong Kong for award to students of distinction. Although such prizes have a token cash value of only HK$500, they are a rare honour and are awarded in recognition of outstanding academic performance in the previous year.
PART IV
POSTGRADUATE SCHOOLS, INSTITUTES
AND UNIVERSITY EXTENSIONS
GRADUATE SCHOOL

The Graduate School was established in the summer of 1966. It is operated directly by the University.

Graduate Council

The Graduate Council is the policy-making body of the Graduate School and its membership consists of: Dean of the Graduate School (Chairman) University Faculty Deans, University Librarian, Director of the School of Education and Heads of the various Divisions of the Graduate School. Major decisions of the Graduate Council are subject to the approval of the Senate.

Divisions

The Graduate School has altogether 15 Divisions offering instructions leading to the Master's degrees: Biochemistry, Biology, Business Administration, Chemistry, Chinese Language & Literature, Economics, Education, Electronics, Geography, History, Mathematics, Philosophy, Physics, Sociology and Theology. The Division of Chinese Language & Literature is sub-divided into two departments: Chinese Linguistics and Chinese Literature.

Admission Requirements

Graduates of this University or other recognized universities possessing a Bachelor's degree with honours not lower than Second Class Lower Division may apply for admission to the Graduate School. Undergraduates who expect to receive their Bachelor's degrees in the current academic year or candidates who have completed a course of study in a tertiary educational institution and hold professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree may also apply for admission.

The Division of Business Administration accepts applications for admission from graduates with a first degree in Economics, Business Administration, Engineering, Arts, Natural Sciences or Social Sciences.

The entrance examination comprises tests in Chinese and English Languages, as well as other subjects required by the Division concerned. Candidates are also required to attend an interview. Overseas students applying for exemption from the entrance examination should submit the following credentials to this School before 15th April:

1. Acceptable credentials testifying to their language proficiency in Chinese and English.

2. A letter of recommendation signed by a scholar of international standing testifying to the research ability of the candidate.
Graduates with a First Class Honours degree from this University may be partially exempted from the entrance examination if they continue in the same field as their undergraduate major.

Language Requirement

Both Chinese and English are used as media of instruction in most of the Divisions, but Chinese is mainly used for the subjects of Chinese Language & Literature, Education, Geography, History and Philosophy, therefore students in these subjects must be proficient in the Chinese language.

Application

The Graduate School accepts applications for admission from 1st March to 15th April.

Two copies of each applicant's academic records and two letters of recommendation from his undergraduate teachers should be forwarded direct from his original university to the Graduate School; other supporting documents should accompany the application form.

An examination fee of HK$50 is payable when an applicant is admitted to sit for the entrance examination.

Degree

(a) The following Master's degrees are awarded to candidates who have successfully completed the required two-year postgraduate programme including course work and a research thesis:
   Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.)
   Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)
   Master of Divinity (M.Div.)

(b) The following Master's degrees are awarded to candidates who have successfully completed one calendar year of their postgraduate programme based on course work:
   Master of Arts (M.A.)
   Master of Science (M.Sc.)
   Master of Social Science (M.S.Sc.)

Fees

Fees for the current academic year are as follows:

- General Fee . . . . . . . HK$1,750 per annum (payable by two instalments)
- Caution Money . . . . . . . HK$100
- Graduation Fee . . . . . . . HK$100
- Residential Hall Payments . . . These vary from HK$400 to HK$600 per term for single residents

Caution money will be refunded on the completion of studies if he has no outstanding financial obligation to the University.
Auditing Students

A small number of auditing students may be admitted and fees are at HK$225 per course per term. The total of course fees payable will not exceed HK$1,750 per year.

Financial Aid

Scholarships and bursaries up to HK$5,000 per annum are available. Half-time demonstratorships are also available in certain Divisions.

Postgraduate Hall Complex

The Postgraduate Hall Complex, consisting of the Sir Cho-Yiu Hall, the Lady Ho-Tung Hall and the Postgraduate Hall has been available for occupancy since February 1976. With 120 single rooms and 74 large rooms (each to be shared by 3 or 4 persons), the Complex accommodates up to 350 students. Charges range from HK$400 to HK$600 per term. Married students without children will be accommodated in the Fellow/Guest Rooms which will be charged at different rates, ranging from HK$240 to HK$400 per month.

Division of Biochemistry

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Biology, Chemistry or related fields.

Fields of Specialization:

1. Actions of Animal Hormones/Reproductive Physiology
2. Protein Biochemistry/Clinical Biochemistry
3. Molecular Biology/Virus
4. Intermediary Metabolism/Actions of Plant Hormones
5. Lysosomal Functions in Carcinogenesis
6. Reproductive Biochemistry/Structure-Activity Relationships of Hormones
7. Immunochemistry

M.Phil. Degree Programme:

Each student is required to complete a total of at least 24 units for the Degree.

First Year:

Courses in Biochemistry or in other disciplines as approved by the Board .................................................. 8 units
Research/Special Study/Literature Review ........................................ 4 units
Seminar .......................................................... 2 units

Second Year:

Graduate Course/Seminar ........................................ 2 units
Research towards a Master’s thesis ........................................ 8 units
Division of Biology

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Biology or a related field.

Fields of Specialization:
1. Animal Physiology/Comparative Endocrinology
2. Cytogenetics
3. Developmental Zoology
4. Fungal Genetics
5. Microbiology/Phycology
6. Molecular Biology/Cancer
7. Plant Pathology/Mycology
8. Plant Hormone/Intermediary Metabolism
9. Virology/Bacteriophage
10. Ecology/Environmental Studies
11. Culture of Edible Fungi
12. Entomology

M.Phil. Degree Programme:

The minimum requirements are:

First Year:
1. Course work ........................................... 6 Units
2. Seminar .................................................. 2 Units
3. Research for thesis ................................. 4 Units

Second Year:
1. Special Topic with Supervisor or Panel .......... 2 Units
2. Seminar .................................................. 2 Units
3. Research for thesis ..................................... 8 Units

Total ...................................................... 24 Units

Division of Business Administration

This Division is operated under the Lingnan Institute of Business Administration. The Institute provides facilities for graduate study and research in the broad area of business administration, and offers a two-year curriculum leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.). For students whose first degree is in the field of Economics or Business Administration, the completion of this curriculum will normally take two years. The Institute also welcomes applicants whose first degree is in the field of Engineering, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences or Arts. For these students, the Institute provides tailor-made curricula, the completion of which requires a minimum of two years.

A high degree of proficiency in both the Chinese and English languages, is essential to the successful completion of the Institute’s curriculum, only those students who are truly bilingual should apply for admission.
M.B.A. Degree Programme:

The first year of the two-year curriculum is designed to bring the students to a high level of competence in the basic skills underlying the successful administration of complex enterprises. For students without an undergraduate background in business administration, certain basic business courses are provided to make up their deficiencies. In the second year of study, students are offered the opportunity to concentrate in areas of their own special interest, and to write a Master's thesis incorporating the results of their investigation of an appropriate problem.

Division of Chemistry

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Chemistry or related fields.

Fields of Specialization:

1. Inorganic Chemistry
2. Analytical Chemistry
3. Organic Chemistry
4. Physical Chemistry
5. Theoretical Chemistry
6. Applied Chemistry

M.Phil. Degree Programme:

The courses offered to students are varied according to their interest and their research project. The study plan for each student will be arranged by his research supervisor, following the guideline set up by the Chemistry Board.

First Year:

1. Selected topic courses in Chemistry offered both to 4th year undergraduates and graduate students;
2. Tutorial course in an advanced special field to strengthen his background in research, as arranged by the supervisor;
3. Survey of current literature in the chosen field arranged with the supervisor;
4. Courses offered by other departments but specially useful to the graduate students;
5. Seminar and
6. Research

Second Year:

1. Tutorial course and literature survey arranged with the supervisor;
2. Seminar and
3. Research towards a Master's thesis
Division of Chinese Language and Literature

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Chinese Linguistics, Chinese Literature or related fields.

M.Phil. Degree Programme:

Students are required to take at least three full courses and participate in one seminar in their first and second year, and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year of study.

Courses are to be offered in the following fields:

1. For Department of Chinese Linguistics:
   (a) Chinese Linguistics
   (b) Chinese Etymology
   (c) Selected readings

2. For Department of Chinese Literature:
   (a) Lectures on special subjects
   (b) Selected Readings (I)
   (c) Selected Readings (II)

Students of both Departments must learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years.

Division of Economics

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, applicants should have majored in Economics or related disciplines with a good background in Mathematics or Statistics.

Fields of Specialization:

1. Quantitative Economics
2. International Economics
3. Economic Development
4. Asian Economic Studies

M.Phil. Degree Programme:

Each M. Phil. candidate must meet a minimum requirement of 30 credits for course work (an equivalent of 10 term courses) and a substantial thesis, which normally take two years for completion.
First Year:

1. Compulsory courses:
   (a) Economic Theory;
   (b) Econometrics

2. Elective courses:
   (a) Mathematical Economics
   (b) Monetary Theory
   (c) International Trade
   (d) International Finance
   (e) Economic Development
   (f) Development Planning
   (g) Socialist Economics
   (h) Seminars in Area Studies

Second Year:

1. Seminars
2. Research towards a Master's thesis

Division of Education

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, applicants must have obtained the Diploma in Education or a qualification or relevant experience acceptable to the School in lieu thereof.

Fields of Specialization:

Each applicant is expected to specialize in one or two of the following areas:

1. Educational Administration
2. Educational Communications and Technology
3. Guidance and Counselling
4. Educational Psychology
5. Educational Measurement and Evaluation
6. Curriculum Planning and Development

M.A. Degree Programme in Education:

This is a one-calendar-year postgraduate programme leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Education. For the award of the degree, candidate must complete the required courses and a thesis to the satisfaction of the School.
Division of Electronics

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, the Division requires that candidates should normally hold an honours degree in Electronics, Electrical Engineering, or Physics with Electronics, or the equivalent.

Study Programmes:

(1) M.Sc. Programme:

A student pursuing the degree of Master of Science in Electronics is required to take lecture courses forming 4 full papers*.

In addition, the student is required to work on a project of about 5 months in duration, for which a satisfactory dissertation is required.

This programme usually takes one year to complete on a full-time basis, or two years on a part-time basis.

(2) M.Phil. Programme:

A student pursuing the degree of Master of Philosophy is required to take lecture courses forming at least 2 full papers*.

In addition, the student is required to carry out a research project of about one year in duration for which a satisfactory thesis is required.

This programme usually takes two years to complete on a part-time basis.

Division of Geography

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates are expected to have a basic training in their undergraduate studies in Geography or other appropriate subjects. Oral examination in the form of an interview is also required.

M.Phil. Degree Programme:

1. Chinese Studies
2. Urban-economic Studies
3. Environmental Studies

In addition to course work, each student will be required to write and submit a research thesis.

*Each full paper consists of lectures on one or more topics to be covered in not less than 40 hours. Degree papers may be selected, with the guidance of the teaching staff, from course units offered at the Chinese University of Hong Kong and other recognised course units if and when they are offered at the University of Hong Kong.
Division of History

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in History or related fields.

Fields of Specialization:
1. History of Chinese Political Institutions
2. Chinese Historical Geography
3. Chinese Economic History
4. History of Ming and Ch’ing Dynasties
5. Modern Chinese History
6. Historical Relations between China and Asian Countries

M.Phil. Degree Programme:
Students are required to take at least three full courses in the first and second years of study, and to prepare a Master’s thesis in the second year.

Courses, either lectures or seminars, are to be offered in the following fields:
1. Ancient Chinese History
2. Medieval Chinese History
3. History of Ming and Ch’ing Dynasties
4. Modern Chinese History
5. Chinese Economic History
6. Historical Relations between China and Asian Countries

Students are also required to learn a third modern language other than Chinese and English for a period of two years.

M.A. Degree Programme:
Students are required to take at least four year courses or its equivalents in one calendar year. On the advice of their assigned supervisors, they should take relevant graduate courses and/or courses offered for junior or senior undergraduates as listed below, and they should get a satisfactory grade approved by the Division.

The Division will offer the following courses in the academic year 1976/77 to be chosen by the students according to their specialization:

*Comparative Historiography and Historical Method
*Historical Relations of China and the Western World
  Topic Studies in China’s Relations with other Asian States
  Topic Studies in European History
  Topic Studies in Chinese Social and Economic History
  Topic Studies in European Social and Economic History
  Topic Studies in 19th Century Britain and British Commonwealth
  Topic Studies in Contemporary World

* Courses also for junior and senior students.
Division of Mathematics

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Mathematics or related fields.

Fields of Specialization include:

1. Functional Analysis
2. Algebra
3. Applicable Mathematics

M.Phil. Degree Programme:

Each candidate should normally complete a total of 26 units. These may be distributed as follows:

First Year:

1. Courses ............................................. 8 units
2. Seminar ............................................. 2 units
3. Thesis ............................................. 2 units
   Total ............................................. 12 units

Second Year:

1. Courses ............................................. 2 units
2. Seminar ............................................. 2 units
3. Thesis ............................................. 10 units
   Total ............................................. 14 units

Each course arranged by the Graduate Panel will be for one term and will be equivalent to 2 units. The Graduate Panel offers five basic graduate courses. The candidates should pass at least three of them before their graduation. The three basic graduate courses selected by the candidate should not be directly related within their own field of specialization. Other courses will be arranged under the guidance of the supervisors and the Graduate Panel. If the Panel agrees, the students may take some undergraduate courses which are related to their interest of research, but in no case shall a student be credited with more than the equivalent of 4 postgraduate units in undergraduate courses.

Division of Philosophy

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majored in Philosophy or related fields.
**Fields of Specialization:**

1. Problems of Chinese Philosophy
2. Problems of Epistemology
3. Metaphysics
4. Studies of Chinese or Western Philosophers
5. Other fields of philosophy including Comparative Studies in Philosophy

**M.Phil. Degree Programme:**

Students are required to take at least four full courses and to prepare a Master's thesis in the second year of study.

**Division of Physics**

In addition to the general qualifications required for admission to the Graduate School, candidates should have majoried in Physics or related fields.

**M.Phil. Degree Programme:**

(A) Courses: A Student is required to take at least four of the courses listed below, of which at least three should be taken in the first year.

1. Quantum Mechanics I (required)
2. Quantum Mechanics II (elective)
3. Mathematical Methods (elective)
4. Electrodynamics (elective)
5. Statistical Mechanics (elective)
6. Solid State Theory (elective)
7. Selected Topics (elective)

(B) Research: Each student is required to undertake a research project and to write a thesis. Facilities are available for work on the following.

1. Electrical & mechanical properties of solid state polymers
2. Thermal properties of solid state polymers
3. Optical properties of solids
4. Electrical and optical properties of amorphous semi-conducting films
CALENDAR

5. Ultrasonics in polymers and condensed state
6. Mossbauer effects
7. Neutron activation analysis
8. Multi-valued logic circuits
9. Theoretical study of disordered systems
10. Theoretical study on collisions of electrons with atoms and molecules
11. Interaction of laser with matter
12. Laser holography

Division of Sociology

In addition to the general qualifications for admission to the Graduate School, preference will be given to candidates who have a solid background in one social science subject (Sociology, Anthropology, Psychology, etc.) and whose research interests are already well developed. Oral examination in the form of an interview is also required.

Fields of Study:

The Division offers supervised research and reading courses in the following areas: Advanced Theory, Advanced Methodology, Comparative Social Systems, Aspects of Sociology, Chinese Society, Hong Kong Society and Graduate Seminar.

M.Phil. Degree Programme:

The Sociology Division offers a two-year programme leading to an M.Phil. degree. The programme is organized to enable the student to devote the first year to course work and to spend the major part of the second year writing his Master's thesis. Each student and his supervisor will plan a programme of studies at the beginning of the first year. This programme will consist of required graduate courses and elected reading courses chosen in the light of the student's needs and interests. In some cases, students may be required to take advanced courses in the undergraduate curriculum which are relevant to the students' thesis topic or which will strengthen the students' general sociological background. In addition, each student will be required to attend Graduate Seminar which meets every week. The purpose of this Seminar is to provide a public space for the exchange of views among graduate students, faculty and visiting specialists in relation to a number of selected topics in current sociology and anthropology. Students are required to choose their thesis topic in the second term of the first year and, if possible, to initiate at least exploratory research during the summer months.
Division of Theology

Applicants for admission should present letters of recommendation from an official of their church and from an undergraduate teacher.

M.Div. Degree Programme:

First Year:

The regular programme for Master of Divinity degree will consist of advanced studies designed to bring the students to a high level of competence in the basic skills and knowledge required for the professional ministry.

Second Year:

Students will concentrate on the area of their own special interest and write a Master's thesis incorporating the results of their study in their area of special interest.

Those who hold a Bachelor's degree in subjects other than Theology will have to study more than two years to fulfil the requirements of the professional degree.
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Director


Lecturers

Benjamin Y. Chan, B.A. (Houghton); M.Ed., Ed.D. (S.U.N.Y.)
Ping-kee Siu, M.S., (Ed.); Ph.D (Fordham)
Peter T.K. Tam, B.A., Cert.Ed. (H.K.); M.Sc. (Indiana State);
    Ph.D. (Florida State)
William J.F. Lew, M.S., Ph.D. (S. Illinois)
Leo P.K. Yam, M.Sc. in Education & Speech (Wisconsin);
    P.D. in Communication Arts & Theatre, Ed.D. (Columbia)
Shiu-ching Cheng, B.A. (H.K.); A.I.E. (London); M.A. (McGill)
Betty L.L. Yau, B.A., Dip.Ed., M.A.(Ed.) (H.K.); M.Ed. (Bristol)
Arthur Hinton, B.A., Cert.Ed. (Bristol)

Assistant Lecturer

Lam-fat Lo, B.Sc. (Washington); M.Sc. (Seattle Pacific); M.Ed. (Nevada)

Part-time Lecturers

    Dip. in Applied Linguistics (Edinburgh)
Yuk-wah Liu, B.Sc., Cert.Ed. (H.K.); A.I.E. (London)
Hsuan-min Liu, B.A., M.A. (Yenching)
Shiu-bong Teng, B.A., Cert.Ed. (H.K.)
Chiu-leung Kwok, Dip. in Art & Design (Hons.) (Ravensbourne);
    Teacher’s Cert. (Northcote)
Ching-chee Lee, Teacher’s Cert. (Northcote)
King-tim Wong, B.A. (H.K.)
Kai-sun Chan, B.A.(Ed.) (National Sun Yat-sen)

General Information

The School of Education was established in September 1965, its main concern being the education of teachers for local secondary schools. Thus from the beginning it has offered a one-year full-time post-graduate programme and since 1967 a two-year part-time evening post-graduate programme, both leading to the award of a Diploma in Education. To these programmes was
added in 1976 a two-year part-time day programme, which will enable serving teachers to complete the Diploma requirements by attending classes in the summer and on Saturday mornings. Currently these programmes include the following courses. Developments in Modern Education, Current Issues in Education with Special Reference to Hong Kong, School Administration, Counselling & Guidance in Schools, Psychology of Learning and Teaching, Psycho-social Development of the Adolescent, Evaluation & Test Construction, Educational Communications & Technology, Micro-teaching, Subject Curriculum & Teaching, Educational Research & Statistics, and Oral Communication in English. Full-time students are required to spend a substantial part of the academic year in practice teaching which includes a series of Micro-teaching practice-sessions and two blocks of observation and teaching in secondary schools.

Applicants for the Diploma in Education Course should be degree holders of recognized universities and, for the two-year part-time courses, also serving secondary school teachers or educational workers in related fields. All applicants are required to sit for a qualifying examination and/or attend an interview.

Since September 1973, a one-calendar-year post-graduate programme leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Education has been introduced. Candidates for this programme are required to complete at least four full courses or eight half courses and to conduct systematic research as a basis for writing a thesis. Courses are offered in the following areas: Educational Administration, Curriculum Planning and Development, Educational Communications and Technology, Educational Measurement and Evaluation, Educational Psychology, and Guidance and Counselling. Admission requirements are as set out by the Graduate School of the University.

In the same year two intercollegiate undergraduate courses in education were offered to students of all Colleges and Faculties. These are: Introduction to Education, for second and third year students, and General Teaching Methods, for third and fourth year students.

The School has now 655 alumni from its Diploma in Education Programme. The proposed enrolment for 1976-77 is 320. Ten students have successfully completed the M.A. in Education programme.

Grants are available to needy full-time students through the Joint University Committee on Student Finance and the Graduate Council of the University. Other scholarships include the Lam Oi Tong Scholarships, the Chinese Temple Committee Scholarships, the Tsang Hung Tsin Scholarships, the Wilson Wang Scholarship, and the Sik Sik Yuen Scholarship.
The School has a collection of several thousand books and more than 80 periodicals on education and related fields. In addition, it has a language laboratory, an instructional material centre, and an educational technology laboratory equipped with a closed-circuit television system, a photographic room and learning consoles.

The School publishes the Studium, a journal in Chinese and English, containing articles on education and news about the School.

In addition, staff members of the School contribute to the improvement of local education through research work, the conduct of in-service training workshops for teachers and educators, and through their participation in a diverse range of educational committees and other professional activities.
LINGNAN INSTITUTE OF
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Director and Professor of Business Administration
H. SUTU, B.A. (Yenching); M.B.A., Ph.D. (Pennsylvania)

Associate Director and Senior Lecturer
John L. ESPY, B.S. (Georgia Inst. of Tech); S.M. (M.I.T.);
D.B.A. (Harvard)

Visiting Professor
Kenn Rogers, B.A., Ph.D. (London)

Visiting Associate Professor
Charles F. STEILEN, B.S., M.B.A. (California State); D.B.A. (Oregon)

Senior Lecturer
Lamp Li, B.A. (National Central); M.A. (Oregon); M.B.A. (Michigan)

Lecturer
Jerome J. DAY, Jr., B.S. (Coll. of the Holy Cross); M.B.A. (Pennsylvania)

Invited Guest Teachers from Local Business Community
Li & Fung Ltd.

Eric YEOUNG, B.A. (Oklahoma Baptist U.); M.B.A. (Oklahoma);
Ph.D. (Washington U., St. Louis)
Perfekta Enterprises Ltd.

General Information

The Lingnan Institute of Business Administration was established in 1966 as one of the divisions of the Graduate School of the University, with substantial financial support from the Trustees of Lingnan University in New York.

The Institute has six major objectives:

1. To prepare men and women for responsible administrative and executive positions in business, governmental and other organizations.
2. To provide students with a well-rounded basic education in substantially all analytical and functional areas of business administration and with opportunities for a moderate concentration in a particular area of organizational or administrative activity.

3. To develop students' abilities to identify and analyze problems, search for relevant information, formulate alternative approaches, evaluate the alternatives and make decisions.

4. To provide each student with a foundation for continuing self-education and development.

5. To contribute to the growth of knowledge and understanding of business management.

6. To serve the Hong Kong and Southeast Asian business community by offering advanced training in management sciences for practising businessmen.

The Institute has continued to receive generous grants from the Lingnan University Board of Trustees. In addition the Institute has attracted considerable support from businessmen and companies in both Hong Kong and Southeast Asia. One of its lectureships is financed by a grant from the Lee Foundation of Singapore. An IBM visiting professorship has also been instituted. Other funds from local sources provide scholarships for students of the Institute.

Admission to the Institute is open to graduates of recognized colleges and universities, both in Hong Kong and abroad, who hold a bachelor's degree in business administration, social sciences, liberal arts, science, or engineering. (Those who have professional or similar qualifications equivalent to a degree, may also apply for admission.) In addition to a good scholastic record, previous work experience in business firms will also be given favourable consideration. A high degree of proficiency in both the Chinese and English languages is essential, and applicants are required to take the Chinese/English language proficiency examination administered by the Graduate School in addition to an aptitude test of the Institute.

The Institute offers a curriculum in the broad area of business administration that leads to the degree of Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.). The completion of this curriculum will normally take two years, although students whose first degree is in the arts, science, or engineering must take some basic courses to make up any deficiencies.

The programme of study consists of core curriculum and elective courses and the preparation of a thesis based on first-hand investigation. First-year core courses include Accounting, Economics, Principles of Organization and Management, Business Communications, Quantitative Methods in Business, Introduction to Computer-Based Information Systems, Business Research
Methods, Financial Management, Information Systems for operations and Management, and Marketing Management. Second-year courses include Operations Research, Managerial Economics, Managerial Control Systems, Administrative Theory, Business Policy, and Legal Environment of Business. For students without an undergraduate background in Business Administration, certain basic business courses are provided. The Institute arranges for work opportunities for students in the summer between their first and second years, and makes every effort to assist each graduate in obtaining a responsible post commensurate with his interests and abilities.

The Institute undertakes to assist faculty and students in their research activities by granting financial support and providing equipment and service of research assistants. It also encourages its faculty to engage in consultancy and to conduct “in-plant” training programmes for the local business community. Major research projects already completed include: “A study of Government Financial Assistance to Small Industries, with Special Reference to Hong Kong”, “Managerial Policy, Strategy and Planning for Southeast Asia”, “A Study of the Industrial Structure in Hong Kong”, and “A Study of Tourist Shopping in Hong Kong”. Among the firms and organizations which have used the services of the Institute’s faculty members are American International Assurance Co., Ltd., Bank of America in Hong Kong, The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, Ltd., Lowe Bingham Company Management Consultants, Tek-Devices, Ltd. and Hong Kong Tourist Association. Besides research and consultancy, the Institute has cooperate with the Hong Kong Management Association in sponsoring and conducting educational programmes for practising managers in Hong Kong.
INSTITUTES AND RESEARCH CENTRES

The University is directly responsible for providing faculty members with research facilities so as to enable them to keep up with the latest developments in their own fields and to contribute to them. For this purpose three Institutes have been established; namely, the Institute of Chinese Studies, the Institute of Science and Technology and the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities.

Generally, the development of the Institutes is as follows: individual faculty research may develop into a group or inter-disciplinary effort; when substantial outside financial support permits, a research unit, a centre or an independent institute would be established. Various research centres have been set up within these three Institutes to concentrate on specific fields of studies. In addition, research projects in the fields of History, Linguistics, Education, Biology, Chemistry and Physics are conducted by individual faculty members.

Institute of Chinese Studies

The Institute of Chinese Studies was established on 1st November, 1967, on the basis of a broad but unified concept of Chinese Studies. It includes what is traditionally identified as Sinology, but emphasizes the application of social science discipline, characterized by its quantitative and comparative approaches.

The Institute has the following objectives:

1. To promote scholarship in Chinese Studies in Hong Kong and overseas by serving as an international centre for Chinese Studies capable of effectively assisting other academic and research institutions and scholars in this field and maintaining close and continuing co-operating and interchange with them;

2. To develop a well-integrated programme of teaching and research in Chinese Studies viewed within the context of Asian and world developments;

3. To provide interested local and visiting academic members of the University with the necessary facilities for training in order to help them strengthen their teaching and research abilities, and

4. To encourage the exchange of knowledge and experience in Chinese Studies through an effective programme of publications, academic conferences and research seminars.
Under the directorship of Prof. Tien-yi Li, the Institute is governed by a Management Committee whose members are actively engaged in research work under the auspices of the Institute. Special research projects are under the direction of Dr. C.M. Li, the Vice-Chancellor.

Publications of the Institute have covered a variety of subjects in Chinese culture over the past few years. The first seven volumes of the *Journal of the Institute of Chinese Studies* have been well received in Hong Kong and abroad. The eighth volume is due to appear later in 1976. A number of monographs have been published: Mr. Teh-chang Chang: *Life of a Peking Official in the Late Ch'ing Dynasty: A Study of Personal Income and Expenditure* (清季一個京官的生活); Mr. Shee-wu Sung: *A Study on the Monetary History of the Western-Han Dynasty* (西漢貨幣史初稿); Dr. Ching-ho Chen: *Tu-duc Thanh-che Tu-hoc Giainghia-ca* (銅德聖緒字學解義歌譯註) and *A Collection of Chinese Inscriptions in Singapore* (新加坡華文碑銘集錄); Dr. Yu-t'ang Lin (Lin Yutang): *Chinese-English Dictionary of Modern Usage* (當代漢英詞典); Mr. Han-sheng Chuan: *A Brief History of the Hanyehping Iron and Coal Mining and Smelting Company* (1890-1926) (滇冶平公司史略), *The Silver Mining Tax and Silver Output in Yunnan during the Ming and Ch'ing Periods* (明清時代雲南的銀礦與銀產額) and *Mid-Ch'ing Rice Markets and Trade: An Essay in Price History* (cooperated with Mr. Richard A. Kraus); Mr. Samuel Cheung: *Studies in Cantonese as a Spoken Language in Hong Kong* (香港粵語語法研究); Prof. Fa-kao Chou, Mr. Yat-shing Cheung, Miss Chee-see Tsui and Miss Kit-ming Lam: *A Pronouncing Dictionary of Chinese Characters in Archaic and Ancient Chinese, Mandarin and Cantonese*; Mr. Yat-shing Cheung and Miss Kit-ming Lam: *Chou Fa-kao's Archaic Chinese Phonological Tables and A List of Phonetic Compounds in Shuo-wen T'ung-hsüen Ting-sheng with Chou's Reconstructions of Archaic and Ancient Chinese together with Modern Mandarin and Cantonese*; Prof. Fa-kao Chou: *Etymological Dictionary of Ancient Chinese Bronze Inscriptions* (Chin-wen Ku-lin 金文譯林); Mr. Fu-kuan Hsu: *Studies in the Intellectual History of the Han Dynasty, Vol. II.*. The manuscripts of *The Copper Mining Industry in Yunnan during the Ch'ing Period* by Mr. Han-sheng Chuan and *A Comparative Study of the Mandarin Vocabulary in Several Textbooks for Westerners* by Mr. Kwok-cheung Ho are ready for the press.

Other research projects in progress include “Supplement to the Etymological Dictionary of Ancient Chinese Bronze Inscriptions (Chin-wen Ku-lin Wu-pien)” and “A Study of Ch'ien Mu-chai's Poems” by Prof. Fa-kao Chou; “Ch'ing Economy” and “A Study on Corruption of the Ch'ing Dynasty” by Mr. Teh-chang Chang; “The Spanish Controversy over the Trade between China, the Philippines and the Americas in the Early Modern Period” by Mr. Han-sheng Chuan; “Modern China's Knowledge of the West” by Mr. Teh-chao Wang; “Routes Leading from Szechwan to Yunnan and Annam in the Han and T'ang Dynasties”, “Cultural Geography of the Age of Ch'in and Han” and “Communication Routes in the Areas of Ho-tung Tao in
T'ang" by Mr. Keng-wang Yen; "Continuity and Change in the Chinese Conception of Social Classes" by Dr. Chien Chiao; "A Historical Analysis of the Controversy over the Retention or Abolition of the Examination System in Late Ch'ing" by Prof. C.T. Hu and Mr. Teh-chao Wang; "A Study on New Sociology in China under Communism" by Dr. Ambrose King; "Transcriptions and Annotations of Shang and Chou Bronze Inscriptions" and "Sung Rubbings" by Mr. Yim Lee; "China's Manpower and Education Problems" by Prof. C.T. Hu; "Compilation of Materials on Post-1937 Chinese Literature" by Mr. Yim Lee et al.; "Compilation of Teaching Materials on the History of Hong Kong" by Mrs. Ngai-ha Lun Ng; "The Chinese Strategy for Technological Transformation in Agriculture, 1965-1975" by Dr. Y.Y. Kueh; "Education and the Civil Service Examinations in Northern Sung China: A Preliminary Interpretation" and "Education and the Examination System in Sung China" by Dr. Thomas Hong-chi Lee; "The Role of Ethnicity in a Contemporary Chinese Urban Community: The Chiuchow Community in Hong Kong" by Mr. John T. Meyers; "Artists and Art Theory of the Late Ming" by Prof. Tsung-i Jao and "The Pottery Trade in Southeast Asia from the Thirteenth to Sixteenth Centuries" by Mr. James Watt.

A number of the above research projects are supported by grants from local and overseas foundations.

The new building of the Institute, the construction cost of which was donated by the Lee Hysan Estate Co., Ltd. in Hong Kong in memory of the late Mr. Lee Hysan, was completed in 1970.

A unique feature of the Institute is the Art Gallery which is at the eastern end of the building. Very modern in design, the Art Gallery is mainly for exhibition and teaching purposes. Since its establishment in 1971, the Art Gallery has held twenty-four exhibitions: The Opening Exhibition; Bibliographical and Other Materials Relating to the Dream of the Red Chamber; The Ch'in — the Seven-String Zither; Lok Tsai Hsien Collection of Calligraphic Couplets; Chinese Carved Jades; Lan-t'ing; Landscape Paintings by Kwangtung Artists of the Ming and Ch'ing Periods; Wah Kwong Collection of Ch'ing Porcelain; Prints from American Universities; Chinese Antiquities; Excavation at Sham-wan, Lamma Island, Phase III; Works by 1974 Graduates of the Fine Arts Department, New Asia College; Literati Paintings from Japan; Chinese Antiquities; Chinese Lacquer and Paintings by the Chu Brothers; Paintings by Three Kaos; Teh-hua White Ware; Works by 1975 Graduates of the Fine Arts Department, New Asia College; Paintings and Calligraphy by Ming I-min from the Chih-lo Lou Collection; Paintings by Li Chien and Hsieh Lan-sheng; Selection of Ch'ing Porcelain from the Roger Lam Collection; Calligraphy of the Ming and Ch'ing Periods from the Chun-yu Chia Collection; Kwangtung Calligraphy; and Works by 1976 Graduates of the Fine Arts Department, New Asia College.

A Management Committee has been appointed to recommend to the Vice-Chancellor policies on the Art Gallery and to implement the approved policies.
Institute of Science and Technology

The Institute of Science and Technology is established for the purpose of promoting research in the Science Faculty in both the pure and applied aspects. A Faculty Committee has been appointed with the task of reviewing research proposals from research units under the Institute and from individual research proposals of the Faculty of Science, particularly on interdisciplinary projects. The Institute is under the administration of a Director.

At present, the Institute embraces the following subjects: (1) Biochemistry, (2) Biology, (3) Chemistry, (4) Computer Science, (5) Electronics, (6) Mathematics and Applied Mathematics, and (7) Physics. A Research Unit on Chinese Medicinal Material was established in December 1975 with faculty members doing active research in this field from the Departments of Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, and Sociology and from the University Library. Other research units may be formed when necessary by the growth of the existing small research groups within the Boards of Studies.

It is the intention of the University to make the Institute of Science and Technology an important vehicle for cooperation in scientific research and teaching with universities abroad. The Institute will also coordinate the efforts of the research workers and the University administration in seeking outside research support.

Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities

The function of the Institute of Social Studies and the Humanities is two-fold: (1) to promote and encourage faculty research in various fields; (2) to conduct postgraduate training on different subjects. The faculty research mentioned above is distinct from the kind of research supported by other organizations in the University for teaching purposes. Through the Institute, the University hopes to come to closer cooperation with universities abroad.


Acting on the decisions reached at the Faculty Committee, the Director of the Institute recommends research grants for faculty members who have applied for financial aid, thus enabling them to do research work on individual projects.

Various projects have been carried out with grants from the Government of Hong Kong, The Asia Foundation and other private funds, and many of the projects have been brought to a successful conclusion.
Centre for Communication Studies

The Centre for Communication Studies, restructured July 1974, functions both as an interdisciplinary research unit carrying out investigations of its own and as a service agency for externally originated studies.

The Centre's long-range goal is to develop, improve and maintain more effective communication of human society in general and of the mass media in particular, at both local and regional levels.

The Centre's immediate objectives will be:

a. the survey and analysis of what has been accomplished in the area of Chinese language communication studies,

b. investigation into the variations and changes in the usage of the Chinese Language as a communication tool,

c. collection and dissemination of information on communication education and findings of communication studies in the Asian region through its documentation unit,

d. promotion of regional cooperation among communication educators and educational organizations through seminars, workshops and joint research projects, and

e. offering professional training programmes for persons in the media industry in Asia and planning advanced education in communication for those who have received their B.A. in communication/journalism or related fields, pursuing advanced education,

which will lead to the study of more fundamental problems of communication.

Centre for East Asian Studies

The Centre for East Asian Studies was established in January 1971, under the directorship of Dr. Chingho A. Chen.

Its objective is to promote Japanese, Korean and Southeast Asian studies by arousing academic interest and training experts in this field locally as well as internationally.

Research personnel includes Research Fellows who are experts on Asian studies from among the teaching staff of the University, and Visiting Research Fellows invited from other institutions to carry on their own research in a specific field. Graduate students of the University and graduates of foreign universities may also be appointed as Research Assistants and Visiting Research Assistants, and work under the supervision of Research Fellows and Visiting Research Fellows in the relevant field. For the academic year 1976-77, the Centre has the following research staff:
Adviser:
Professor Cheng Te-k’un, Professor Jao Tsung-i, Professor Tien-yi Li
and Professor Hideo Nishihoka

Research Fellows:
Dr. Chingho A. Chen, Mr. James C.Y. Watt, Dr. May-ching Kao and
Dr. Yue-him Tam

Visiting Research Fellows:
Mr. Tsuneo Hasegawa and Mr. Nobuhisa Tsujii

Research Associates:
Mr. Mike Ipson, Mr. Kiu-kung Wong and Mr. Yue Kwan-cheuk

The Centre may recommend outstanding Research Assistants for further
studies in distinguished universities in East Asia on government scholarships
of those countries.

With the help of the University Library, the Centre purchases reference
books and research materials. To date, the Centre has received the following
book donations: 221 Vietnamese books from the Government of the Republic
of Vietnam, 1032 Japanese books (more than 180 titles on Social Science and
the Humanities) from the Soka Gakkai and 74 books from The Asia Founda-
tion. Donations of books from other countries are also expected.

The Centre promotes international collaboration and exchanges its publica-
tions with overseas universities, research institutes and other academic institu-
tions. Through the arrangement of this Centre, a memorandum was ex-
changed on 1st March, 1975 between Soka University (Japan) and this
University concerning the exchange of scholars and students of graduate level
as well as publications between the two institutions each year. Professor
Mitsuo Morita of Soka University was sent to this Centre in March 1976 as
Visiting Professor for three months. Mr. Sheung Chung-ho of United College
was sent to Soka University in June 1976 as the first visiting scholar from
this University.

Members of the research staff present their reports by turns at monthly
seminars and are encouraged to participate actively in international conference
of Asian studies.

With a grant from N.E.H. (Washington), the “Vietnamese Historical
Sources Project” was launched in September 1973 under the co-sponsorship of
this Centre and the Centre for Vietnamese Studies, Southern Illinois Univer-
sity (Carbondale). It is a comprehensive project designed to reorganize, collate
and publish the principal Vietnamese Historical Sources and related materials. It has been carried out under the direction of Dr. Chingho A. Chen and the editing and annotation are expected to be financed by the end of 1976. The outcome of the whole project will be available for printing in early 1977.

The Centre is undertaking the following research projects since September 1975:

1. The Pottery Trade in S.E. Asia from the 13th to 16th Centuries (subsidized by the Harvard-Yenching Institute with a grant of US$3,620.)
   — Mr. James C.Y. Watt

2. A Study of Asian Buddhist Iconography, Part I, Buddha (subsidized by the Japan Foundation with a grant of US$1,700.)
   — Dr. May-ching Kao

3. Sino-Japanese Trade in the 16th and 17th Centuries: the role of the Chinese Maritime Activities in East and Southeast Asia (subsidized by the Harvard-Yenching Institute with a grant of US$1,950.)
   — Mr. Ts’ao Yung-ho

4. The Chinese Immigrants/Residents in Nagasaki during the Tokugawa Period (1603-1867)
   — Dr. Chingho A. Chen

**Chinese Medicinal Material Research Unit**

This unit was established in December 1975 as an interdisciplinary research unit under the Institute of Science and Technology. It incorporates staff members from Science and Sociology Departments who have been actively engaged in research in Chinese medicine for some years already. It has also received generous support from the University Library. The basic objective is to undertake laboratory investigation of certain rationally selected Chinese medicinal herbs in order to establish their true therapeutic value.

There are at present three main experimental projects in progress. They are:

1. Uterotonic component from *Leonurus artemisia*.
2. Phytochemistry and physiological effect of *Abrus cantoniensis*.
3. Hypotensive component from *Scutellaria baicalensis*.

In these projects, authentic species of the starting material are first identified, suitable chemical processes are then used to isolate the active principle, which is then tested on laboratory animals. The ultimate aim is to establish the relation between the chemical structure of the active principle and its physiological effect. Furthermore, social survey into the use of herbal medicine in Hong Kong is also being investigated.
PART IV INSTITUTES AND RESEARCH CENTRES

In each ethnic group or cultural pattern, there is an inherent knowledge of medicinal plants. With a tradition of two thousand years in herbal medicine, information about Chinese medicinal material is immense. To retrieve and compile the necessary information from material medica and medical classics, and to derive important leads from this information will certainly help laboratory research. This rational approach in Chinese medicine research is radically different from a random screening of plants for biodynamic components. Therefore, the compilation of information in Chinese medicine is an indispensable step in research.

The unit holds regular monthly research seminars and organizes a few open lectures in related topics each year. A number of research papers based on original findings in laboratory and literature studies have been published.

Chinese Linguistics Research Centre

The Chinese Linguistics Research Centre's major project, Chin-wen Ku-lin (An Etymological Dictionary of Ancient Chinese Bronze Inscriptions) was completed and published in 1975. Comprising 16 volumes, 10,000 pages and 3,000,000 words, the work took the Chief Editor, Professor Chou Fa-kao, and his associates seven years to complete.

Starting 1975-76, the Centre is engaged in compiling Supplements to the Chin-wen Ku-lin. The supplements contain the following four parts:

1. Appendix to the Chin-wen Ku-lin (about 2,500 pages) — It is based on Yung Keng’s Chin-wen-pien (容庚：全文編), which contains the pictographs and the words which are not easy to be deciphered. The annotations by different scholars are collected together with the Chief Editor’s remarks.

2. Addenda to the Chin-wen Ku-lin (about 1,000 pages) — Indexes to new bronze inscriptions unearthed since 1958 will be added to each item and writings of Japanese scholars on bronze inscriptions will be selected and translated into Chinese under each item, together with the Chief Editor’s remarks.

3. Catalogue of the Bronze Inscriptions as quoted in the Chin-wen Ku-lin (about 1,000 pages) — Since the publications of Lo Fu-yi’s Catalogue of the Recorded Bronze Inscriptions of Hsia, Shang, Chou, Chin and Han Dynasties (羅福業：三代秦漢金文著錄表 1933) and John C. Ferguson’s Catalogue of the Recorded Bronzes of Successive Dynasties (福開森：歷代著錄吉金目 1939), many books and articles on Chinese bronze inscriptions have been published. The Chief Editor is trying to compile a comprehensive and up-to-date catalogue of the bronze inscriptions as quoted in the Chin-wen Ku-lin.
4. Texts of the Bronze Inscriptions as quoted in the *Chin-wen Ku-lin* (about 1,500 pages) — The *Chin-wen Ku-lin* only quotes under each item separate sentences from the inscriptions. It is not easy for the readers to consult the original inscriptions. The Chief Editor is planning to collect and decipher the complete texts of the bronze inscriptions with additional notes as a whole.

The Supplements comprise 10 volumes, around 6,000 pages and 1,800,000 words and will be completed in the academic year 1976-77.

**Economic Research Centre**

The Economic Research Centre undertakes group research projects as well as facilitates research projects on individual basis. As an example of the former, the Centre conducted a study during 1965-68, under contract with the United States Department of Agriculture, in projecting Hong Kong's demand and supply for agricultural products between 1965-80 in the light of the long-term trends in local development, import requirements, and national income and population growth. The result was published in November 1969 in book form under the title "Long-term Economic and Agricultural Commodity Projections for Hong Kong 1970, 1975, and 1980". Other research activities have led to the publication of a series of monographs and occasional papers covering Hong Kong, Mainland China and other Far Eastern countries, and the United States.

Some faculty members are currently working on research projects dealing with various aspects of the economy of Hong Kong viewed as a part of the world economy, while others are focussing their attention on the recent experience in development and growth of the countries in the Far East, including Mainland China.

**Geographical Research Centre**

The Geographical Research Centre was established in January 1966. The principal research work carried on in this Centre is closely related to the teaching in the Geography Division of the Graduate School. Students of the Geography Division can make full use of the facilities and financial assistance from the Centre and distinguished students may carry on their research in the Centre after graduation.

The Centre's current research work falls into two broad categories: the geographical studies of China and the geographical studies of Hong Kong. The geographical studies of China is in turn divided into two branches: (1) Historical and cultural geography of China and (2) Contemporary Chinese geographical studies. In the research on the historical and cultural geography of China, the materials used are *fang-chih* or local gazetteers, *The Twenty-five Histories* (二十五史), famous travels and other historical records. As far as possible, historical facts are presented through mapping. So far, the Centre has completed about
135 historical maps, including maps showing the political divisions, the population distribution and products of every dynasty, the building dates and sizes of the wall-cities and the distribution of birth-places of poets and Chin-shih (進士) or persons of advanced scholarship which resembled in some ways the modern Ph.D. The limited collection of classic books in the libraries of Hong Kong necessitates part of the work to be completed in some overseas leading libraries. The ultimate aim of this research is to work out the cultural regions of China and from which a set of historical and cultural maps of China may also be produced. Another section of the research on China is the annotation of “Selected Famous Chinese Travels”. In preparing the annotation, modern geographical concepts and methods are used. The reports already published are as follows: A Geographical and Annotated Evaluation of the Travels to the West of Taoist Ch’ang Ch’un (長春真人西遊記的地理學評註), Geographical Evaluation of I Yu Lu (異域錄的地理學評價) and A Study of Chin-la Feng T’u Chi (真臍風土記的研究). The work underway at present includes 大唐西域記, 法顯傳, 鄭和的航海, 北行日錄, 宋雲使西域記, 宣和乙巳奉使行程錄, 吳船錄, 入蜀記, 李韶來南錄, 親南紀遊, 宣和奉使高麗圖經以及徐霞客遊記等. In the research on contemporary Chinese Geographical studies, stress is laid on the changes in the geographies of China in the past 25 years.

The Centre also undertakes two comprehensive research projects involving both historical and contemporary geographies of China. One is “The Development of Cartography in China” which is part of Prof. Chen’s book, The Development of Geographical Science in China. Many rare maps of China, including the world’s only hand-drawn copy of “The Map of The Great Wall”, are reproduced in this article and listed as Research Report No. 9 of the Centre. The research project is “The Study of Place-names of China”.

With regard to the geographical studies of Hong Kong, the Centre had to begin with the preparation of a series of Socio-Economic Maps of Hong Kong in view of the lack of any previous systematic research. At present, the Centre has prepared 98 sheets of maps; the materials of which are mainly obtained from field survey. This series of maps is useful as reference for those who want to understand the socio-economic conditions of Hong Kong. Owing to the lack of financial help, only seven of these maps have been published; one of which is a 16-colour map, The Functional Land Use of Urban Areas in Hong Kong. The Centre has also finished detailed survey of the use of floor space in the districts of Yau yati, Sanpokong, Central District, North Point and Wan Chai. The mapping work is already completed.

The Centre has published 86 research reports in Chinese with English and German summaries. Many of the research reports on China, especially those written by Prof. C.S. Chen, have been republished in England, U.S.A. and West Germany. These include research reports No. 23, “The Sugar Manufacturing Industry of China” (The Geographical Journal, March 1971 Issue, published by the Royal Geographical Society, London); No. 27, “The Agricultural Regions of

The Centre has established good relationship with many leading geographical institutions all over the world. There is an increasing number of renowned geographers visiting the Centre every year.

The Centre has a separate reference library housing about 30,670 geographical books and periodicals. The periodicals include complete sets of leading geographical journals in many languages. A large collection of maps and books were borrowed from the famous Fu-Min Geographical Institute of Economic Development.

**Marine Science Laboratory**

The Marine Science Laboratory was established in 1970 as a research centre for advanced studies in Oceanography. A separate building complex was completed in May 1971 on the shore of Tolo Harbour at the University site of Ma Liu Shui.

This research centre is essentially interdisciplinary, and offers facilities for research in biology, chemistry, physics and geography. The present stress is on biological investigations, and undergraduate courses in Oceanography/Marine Pollution, and Marine Biology/Mariculture are being run at the Laboratory. Academic offerings are presently through the Board of Studies in Biology of the University, and facilities of the University Science Centre are also available.

The Marine Science Laboratory is the only established academic centre for marine studies in Hong Kong, and is the only research facility which provides a fully reticulated running seawater system. Selected research projects include quantitative and qualitative zooplankton studies on the inshore waters of Hong Kong, breeding biology and life-history studies on decapod Crustacea, bacteriological studies on bivalve molluses, and pollution monitoring of Tolo Harbour. Publications appear in local and international journals.

**Social Research Centre**

The Social Research Centre, established in November 1969, has both research and educational commitments.

In its research programme, the Centre undertakes studies of social change in Hong Kong. This means that various aspects of the evolving societal scene in Hong Kong are investigated from the vantage point of the dynamics of their history as well as from the standpoint of the dynamics of their future paths. The
Centre has particular interest in research which permits not only an assessment of a given situation, but also an analysis of alternative future developments coupled with a capability to observe the actual future developments as they occur.

In this regard, the Centre's research programme is one of basic research through which the Centre seeks to advance social, scientific, and particularly sociological, knowledge of both secular and induced processes of change.

But the Centre's programme is firmly grounded in the needs of the community. Thus it prefers to undertake studies which not only contribute to the advancement of basic knowledge, but also have practical policy implications for the Government of Hong Kong, for various voluntary organizations, and for the people in Hong Kong.

On occasion, the Centre will undertake to help other interested organizations in the formulation of their research programmes, in research design, field work, analysis of data and thereby act as a consultant on relevant aspects of research studies which, in themselves, may be carried out by other private or Governmental organizations.

In its educational commitment, the Centre seeks to contribute to the development of a cadre of expert researchers whose abilities and skills will contribute to this community regardless of the position which such researchers may come to occupy in the future. The Centre's educational functions both at the post-baccalaureate and the pre-baccalaureate levels are, in turn, coordinated with the Boards of Studies of the relevant fields. Undergraduate students participate in the research efforts and receive training in field work, interviewing, and other aspects of social research.

Current Research Programme

1. Industrial Community (Kwun Tong) Research Programme
   Dr. Ambrose King (Coordinator), Mr. W.T. Chan, Dr. Rance Lee, Dr. C.K. Liang, Dr. Victor Mok, Mr. John Myers, Jr., Dr. Pedro Ng, Dr. F.M. Wong

2. Spatial Economy of Street Trading in Hong Kong
   Dr. F.Y. Tse

3. Socio-psychological Correlates of Fertility Behaviour among Chinese Women in Hong Kong (in cooperation with the Hong Kong Family Planning Association)
   Dr. C.Y. Choi & Mr. K.C. Chan

4. The People of Kwun Tong: A Study of the Population Growth in Relation to Family Interaction and Community Structures
   Dr. Pedro Ng

5. Housing Problems and Urban Neighbourhood in Hong Kong
   Miss Angela Kan
6. Housing Policy and Internal Movement of Population  
   Dr. C.Y. Choi

7. Study of Juvenile Offenders in Hong Kong  
   Miss Agnes Ng

8. The Impact of Crowding on Social and Health Adaptation in Hong Kong  
   Dr. Y.K. Chan

9. Chinese and Western Medical Care Systems  
   Dr. Rance Lee

    Dr. Chien Chiao & Dr. Michael Wei

11. Manpower Utilization in Chinese Communes  
    Mr. T.S. Wong

12. The Emergence and Development of Maoist Sociology in the People's Republic of China  
    Dr. Ambrose King & Mr. T.S. Wong

13. Social Strategies and Games in Chinese Culture  
    Dr. Chien Chiao

14. Ethnicity in Contemporary Chinese Urban Community: Chiu Chow  
    Mr. John Myers, Jr.

15. Aging in Uncontrolled Settlements in Hong Kong  
    Dr. Y.K. Chan

16. Social Movements in Chinese Society, 1796-1911  
    Mr. C.C. Lau

17. Side-jobs of CUHK Students  
    Mr. Y.W. Cheung, in cooperation with the Student Affairs Section, CUHK.

18. Utilitarianistic Familism: A Particular Form of Social Integration in Hong Kong  
    Dr. S.K. Lau

19. Establishing a Self-image in a Fragmentary World: A Study of Secondary School Students in Hong Kong  
    Mr. T.S. Cheung

20. Employers' Evaluation of Vocational Training in Hong Kong  
    Dr. S.K. Lau, in collaboration with the Hong Kong Training Council
PART IV INSTITUTES AND RESEARCH CENTRES

   Dr. S.K. Lau

22. Educational Exchange: The Impact of a Foreign Sojourn
   Dr. Peter Tam (Coordinator), Dr. William J.F. Lew, Dr. Pingkee Siu & Mr. Arthur Hinton

Translation Centre

The Centre for Translation Projects was established in 1971 with a grant from The Asia Foundation. It is at present concerned with research and publication involving English-Chinese and Chinese-English translation.

In translating from Chinese into English, the work is mainly in the areas of literature, history and philosophy. A continuing vehicle for this is the English-language journal, Renditions, devoted to translations of Chinese materials, classical and contemporary. Published semiannually, the magazine has an international circulation among students of translation, Chinese studies, and comparative literature. It serves as a regular outlet for the works of scholarly and literary translators in Hong Kong and elsewhere. It also provides a forum for discussion of the art of translation and a medium through which Chinese literature is made accessible to the Western reader.

A projected series of "Renditions Books", new translations from Chinese literature, including anthologies of poetry, drama, fiction and classical and contemporary prose, have been realized. The first title: John Turner: "A Golden Treasury of Chinese Poetry" has been published and distributed by the University of Washington Press. The second one, "An Anthology of Yuan Drama", edited by Prof. C.T. Hsia and Mr. George Kao, will be copublished with Columbia University Press in 1977. Other titles are under consideration.

In translating from English into Chinese, the emphasis is on the social sciences, with projects in the humanities and the natural sciences as well. The Centre collaborates with the academic departments in sponsoring translation symposia, compiling glossaries of scientific terminology, and translating and publishing scholarly works. Already published is the volume Essays on Classical Chinese Literature by British and American Scholars. A series of monographs in various aspects of social change, including T. Parsons' "Challenge to Development" and W.J. Goode: "Industrialization and Family Change" have been published, while B. Gallin's standard book "Hsin Hsing, Taiwan: A Chinese Village in Change" is presently being readied for the press.

In carrying out its work the Centre cooperates with the various Boards of Studies and Departments of the University, and serves them in a consultative capacity. It also maintains close relationship with the academic Committee on Translation to the end that teaching, research and publication will profit from one another.
DEPARTMENT OF EXTRAMURAL STUDIES

The Department aims to serve the community by offering opportunities for continuing education, utilising the teaching and research resources of the University as well as the community as a whole. The goals are personal enrichment and enhancement of professional and vocational competence.

The Department offers a large number of courses in different fields of study, including the following:

- Chinese
- Philosophy, Psychology & Social Sciences
- History & Geography
- Economics, Commerce & Law
- Education
- Science & Mathematics
- English
- Art
- Computer Science
- T.V. Studies
- Advanced Electronics
- Music
- Design
- Construction of Structural Projects
- Practical Accountancy
- Library Assistants
- Foundation Course in University Mathematics
- Modern Chinese Ink Painting
- Medical Laboratory Technology (Refresher Course)
- Nurse-Teacher in Schools of Nursing
- Buddhism
- Kindergarten Teaching


The Department also offers correspondence courses in English and Chinese Writing, English and Chinese Language and Literature, Business Administration, Principles of Economics, Child Development and Care, Design, Chinese Painting, Introduction to Modern Mathematics, Chinese Instrumental Music, etc. Extramural courses include persons from all walks of life of various ages and levels of education. The enrolment figures since April 1965 are as follows:
PART IV  DEPARTMENT OF EXTRAMURAL STUDIES

General Courses (including Certificate and Correspondence Courses):

1965-66:  4,717
1966-67:  7,764
1967-68:  7,710
1968-69:  9,760
1969-70:  9,955
1970-71:  12,478
1971-72:  13,422
1972-73:  15,609
1973-74:  18,778
1974-75:  19,659
1975-76:  17,728

Instructional Television Courses:

1975-76:  11,698

The Department will continue to participate in the Instructional Television and Radio Programmes in collaboration with Commercial Television and Commercial Radio respectively. Courses still in progress include “Interior Design”, “Basic Accounting”, “Mandarin” and “Basic Drawing”. Courses in planning include “Chinese Painting”, “Japanese” and “German”.

The Town Centre (with administrative offices) is now located at the Oriental Centre, 13th and 17th Floors, 67 Chatham Road, Kowloon.

Information brochures and leaflets are issued regularly and are obtainable free on request. For further information, call 3-669361 or write to the Department of Extramural Studies, The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
INTERNATIONAL ASIAN STUDIES PROGRAMME

Director
Shou-sheng Hsueh, B.A. (Yenching); M.A., Ph.D. (Geneva)

Associate Director
Y.Y. Kueh, Jt.Dip. (New Asia), Dipl.rer.pol., Dr.rer.pol. (Marburg).

Representative, Yale-China Association
Douglas G. Spelman, B.A., (Oberlin); M.A., Ph.D. (Harvard)

International Advisers
Kwang-chih Chang: Professor of Anthropology; Chairman, Council on East Asian Studies; Yale University
James E. Dew: Associate Professor of Chinese; Associate Director, Centre for Chinese Studies; University of Michigan
Shinkichi Eto: Professor of International Relations, University of Tokyo
John K. Fairbank: Professor of History; Chairman, Council on East Asian Studies, Harvard University
Wolfgang Franke: Professor of Oriental Studies, Universitat Hamburg
Jacques Gernet: Chaire d'Histoire Sociale Et Intellectuelle de l'Asie, Chine, College of France
Ping-ti Ho: Professor of History, The University of Chicago
Christopher B. Howe: Head, Contemporary China Institute, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London
Swasdi Skulthai: President-designate, Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning (ASAIHL), Bangkok
Bardwell L. Smith: Professor of Asian Studies; Director, Asian Studies Programme, Carleton College
James R. Townsend: Professor of Political Science and East Asian Studies, University of Washington
General Information

In keeping with its distinctive educational mission of promoting cultural exchange between East and West, the University is developing an International Asian Studies Programme (IASP) to be launched in the autumn of 1977, with the generous support of the Yale-China Association. The Programme will be open to a limited number of students and advanced scholars from overseas who desire to take advantage of CUHK’s curriculum and research facilities in the broad area of Chinese and Asian studies, including the intensive language training programme offered at the University’s New Asia-Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre.

IASP will be totally integrated into the regular academic, administrative, and social structure of the University. IASP participants and their Chinese counterparts live in the same hostels. Specially organized courses in Asian and Chinese Studies taught in English are part of the regular University curriculum for the benefit of both IASP and local Chinese students. Courses given in Chinese at the University are open to those IASP participants who have the language competence to benefit from them.

Admission

To permit each participant to achieve his or her particular objective, IASP allows great flexibility in terms of curriculum options, research opportunities, academic requirements, and the choice of academic terms to enroll.

There will be three basic categories of participants:

(1) Associate Students:

Undergraduates and graduate students taking a full load (12-18 credits per term) of language and area studies;
(2) Research Students:
Graduate students primarily researching or writing their Masters’ theses or doctoral dissertations; and

(3) Special Scholars:
Academic staff members or other advanced scholars, normally of post-doctoral status, pursuing research or devoting themselves to refresher or advanced courses.

Application

IASP students may apply for just a single term (autumn or spring) or for any combination of two or more consecutive terms. No previous course on Chinese language or Asian Studies is required for admission, but undergraduate applicants must have successfully completed at least three terms of university study and graduate applicants must hold a B.A. degree. They should have the equivalent of a cumulative 2.75 average on a 4.0 scale. Applications of students from institutions not using the GPA system will be judged on their overall academic performance. Research Students and Special Scholars must show genuine research or scholarly interest. Detailed application instructions will be provided upon request.

All inquiries and applications should be addressed to the Chinese University except those from American and Canadian residents which are to be directed to IASP’s North American representative: The Yale-China Association, 905A, Yale Station, New Haven, Connecticut 06520, U.S.A.

Programme fees*

The comprehensive programme fees cover tuition and hostel accommodation, basic medical care, student union membership, transcripts, orientation programme and cultural activities. Not included are textbooks, incidental spending money and meals the costs for which normally fall within the range of US$0.50 – 1.00 per meal at the student canteens.

Associate Students:
US$3,000 for the academic year and US$1,650 per term.

Research Students and Special Scholars:
Approximately US$500 to 2,500 for the academic year, and about half thereof per term, depending upon housing arrangements and course work taken. Detailed information will be provided upon request.

Note *  (1) For North American participants the Yale-China Association will arrange round-trip transportation from the West Coast for an additional charge of US$700.
(2) For participants from member institutions of the Association of Southeast Asian Institutions of Higher Learning (ASIAHIL) a discount of 40% will be awarded.
Financial Aid

*Soka University Scholarships*

A total of ten scholarships up to US$1,800 each for the academic year are available for participants from Japan and other Asian countries.

*Cathay Pacific Airways Travel Grants*

These are for qualified participants who are citizens of Korea, Japan, the Philippines, Indonesia, Singapore, Malaysia, Thailand and Australia. At least two round-trip air-passages will be provided for each of the respective countries.

*IAASP Teaching Fellowships*

These may occasionally be awarded to special scholars if there is a specific need for their services in the Programme.

*Other Financial Aid*

A limited amount of additional financial assistance will be available for associate students, the maximum amount awarded for the academic year being US$750 and for one term US$350.

**Programme Calendar**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Autumn, 1977</th>
<th>Spring, 1978</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application Deadline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission with Financial</td>
<td>1st April, 1977</td>
<td>1st October, 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aid¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission without</td>
<td>1st May, 1977</td>
<td>1st November, 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid Notification</td>
<td>15th April, 1977</td>
<td>15th October, 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrival in Hong Kong</td>
<td>27th August, 1977</td>
<td>29th December, 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>28th August – 3rd</td>
<td>30th December – 2nd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>September, 1977</td>
<td>January, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Start</td>
<td>5th September, 1977</td>
<td>3rd January, 1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme Concludes</td>
<td>19th December, 1977</td>
<td>26th April, 1978</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Applications from Japanese candidates for the Soka University Scholarships should be sent directly to and reach Soka University in Tokyo at least one month in advance of the respective deadlines.

² Students who continue in the Programme for two or more consecutive terms may live in the hostels between terms at no additional charge. Spring participants may stay in the hostels through 31st May.
THE NEW ASIA -- YALE-IN-C/HINA

CHINESE LANGUAGE CENTRE

The New Asia -- Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre lays claim internationally to being one of the leading institutions for teaching Mandarin and Cantonese. Its courses are designed primarily for non-native speakers of Chinese. Founded in 1963 under the joint auspices of New Asia College and the Yale-China Association, the Centre became a part of the University on 1st July 1974. The Centre now has two campuses, one at 6 Farm Road, Kowloon, and one on the University campus in Shatin, N.T.

Every year over one hundred students come from different parts of the world to study at the Language Centre. These students range from absolute beginners to trained sinologists who wish to brush up their spoken Chinese or learn a Chinese dialect. Courses are offered at all levels so that any student can find training suitable to his needs and ability. Indeed, the Centre makes every effort to flexibly accommodate the particular demands of each student.

The Language Centre also offers Mandarin courses for hundreds of local Cantonese-speaking residents. The faculty of the Language Centre prepares a significant portion of its own teaching materials and audio-visual aids for its students.

Studying at the Language Centre

The Kowloon campus of the Language Centre operates on a quarter system, each quarter lasting eleven weeks. Students may register for admission beginning in any quarter. There are beginners courses offered at the beginning of each quarter. The intensive programme of fifteen hours of classroom instruction per week constitutes the maximum course load. Students may also register for six or nine hours, depending on the courses being offered in any one quarter. The maximum class size is 7 students, while most classes average between 4 and 5, with the more advanced classes generally having fewer students. In exceptional cases, private tutorials are available.

The Language Centre has a full complement of tapes, both reel to reel and cassette, for its spoken materials. Students may borrow tapes from the Centre's tape library or may, for a small fee, have personal copies made of non-copyrighted materials. Language Laboratory facilities are available on the University campus as well as cassette tape recorders which students may borrow for short periods.
PART IV  YALE-IN-CHINA CHINESE LANGUAGE CENTRE  181

The Academic Staff

The Language Centre at present has 17 full-time instructors and 10 part-time instructors in both the Cantonese and Mandarin departments. They are all native speakers with at least a B.A. degree and an average experience in teaching Chinese as a second language of 8 years.

Teaching Materials and Methods

The Centre’s teaching methods and materials derive from those originally developed and prepared by the Institute of Far Eastern Languages at Yale University. However, most of the teaching materials now used at the Centre are up-to-date revisions of published materials or entirely new texts written by the Centre’s faculty. The teaching methods follow the most modern linguistic and psychological principles. As a policy, the Language Centre uses, in every instance possible, Chinese to the exclusion of any other foreign language so that all advanced courses are taught in the medium of either Cantonese or Mandarin. The exceptions are in giving grammatical explanations, translation and occasionally in newspaper reading.

Fees

The tuition fee per quarter for a student in a group class (3-7) is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Hours/week</th>
<th>Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intensive</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>HK$1,650/term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-time</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>HK$1,188/term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HK$  792/term</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking private tutorials will be charged on the basis of HK$30.00 per hour of instruction, while each student in a class of two will be billed on the basis of HK$15.00 per hour.

Credits

The Language Centre gives credits according to the American pattern and issues grades and transcripts. Study at the Centre has been recognized by major American universities for degree credit. For students from institutions that do not use the credit system, transcripts are prepared in sufficient detail to present a clear picture of the work accomplished by each student.

Inquiries

The Centre will be pleased to receive any inquiries about its programme or the possibility of studying at the Centre. All correspondence should be addressed to the Director, New Asia -- Yale-in-China Chinese Language Centre,
The Chinese University of Hong Kong, 6 Farm Road, Kowloon, Hong Kong.  
Telephone: 3-010225.

*Academic Calendar 1976/77*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Start Date</th>
<th>End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>4th October</td>
<td>17th December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>3rd January</td>
<td>25th March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>29th March</td>
<td>17th June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>11th July</td>
<td>23rd September</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART V

CORE PROGRAMME
# FACULTY OF ARTS

## Chinese Language & Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>CHI 101/102</td>
<td>Guidance in Chinese Study</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 103/104</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 105/106</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Language and Script</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 107/108</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Poetry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*CHI 109/110</td>
<td>Lectures on Chinese Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 121</td>
<td>Chinese Calligraphy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>CHI 201</td>
<td>History of Chinese Literature I†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 202</td>
<td>Selected Readings in Chinese Poetry†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 203</td>
<td>Selected Readings in Chinese Prose†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 204</td>
<td>Study of Great Works (Historical Writing)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 205</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 206</td>
<td>Outline of Sinological Studies Outside China</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*CHI 207</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Linguistics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*CHI 208</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*CHI 209</td>
<td>Chinese Literature of the Recent Past Period</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 210</td>
<td>Study of Modern Chinese Writer — Lu Hsün</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*CHI 211</td>
<td>Language, Thought and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*CHI 212</td>
<td>Shih Shuo Hsün Yu</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>CHI 301</td>
<td>Etymology†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*CHI 302</td>
<td>History of Chinese Literature II†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 303</td>
<td>History of Chinese Literary Criticism</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 304</td>
<td>Study of Great Works (Philosophical Writing)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 305</td>
<td>Study of Great Writer (Poet)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 306</td>
<td>Chinese T'zu</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 307</td>
<td>Chinese Fiction and Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 308</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Poetry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 309</td>
<td>Chinese Literature and Other Arts</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CHI 401</td>
<td>Chinese Literary Criticism†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 402</td>
<td>Phonology†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 403</td>
<td>Study of Great Works (Confucian Classics)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 404</td>
<td>Study of Great Writer (Prose Writer)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*CHI 405</td>
<td>Chinese Ch'ü</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 406</td>
<td>Semasiology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*CHI 407</td>
<td>Bibliographical Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHI 408</td>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Core, core optional courses
* Not offered in 1976-77
COURSE DESCRIPTION

CHI 101/102
Guidance in Chinese Study
Elective; Term
Col.; 1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Instruction in the approach and methodology of Chinese studies. Source material includes some of the fundamental works in Chinese Literature and bibliography.

CHI 103/104
Introduction to Literature
Elective; Term
Col.; 1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course introducing students to the basic concepts and theories of literature. Emphasis will be laid on Chinese literature, both classical and modern, but reference to literature of other countries will also be made. It aims at helping students in literary appreciation, criticism and creative writing.

CHI 105/106
Introduction to Chinese Language and Script
Elective; Term
Int.-col.; 1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at introducing students to the basic elements of Chinese language, including phonology, semantics, grammar, script, dialectology, and rhetoric. It enables the students to have a general knowledge of the characteristics of the Chinese language and script, and enhances the skills of using them.

CHI 107/108
Introduction to Chinese Poetry
Elective; Term
Col.; 1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to provide students with a general knowledge of Chinese classical poetry as a preliminary to advanced study.

(The above four courses can be offered in the first or second term.)

*CHI 109/110
Lectures on Chinese Literature
Elective; Term
Int.-col.; 1st year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is specially designed for 1st year students of the Faculties of Business Administration, Science and Social Science. Its aim is to introduce the students to the general features and development of Chinese Literature. Different genres will be taken up and illustration will be used to arouse the interest of students.
CHI 121
Chinese Calligraphy
Elective; Term
Int.-col.; 1st & 2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is intended to teach the stylistic evolution and practice of the art of Chinese calligraphy.

CHI 201
History of Chinese Literature I
Core, Major; Elective, Minor; Year
Col.; 2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Study of Chinese Literature in its historical development from ancient times to the Ch'ing Dynasty. This is a basic course for majors in Chinese.

CHI 202
Selected Readings in Chinese Poetry
Core, Optional, Both; Year
Col.; 2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

An intensive study of 'Shih' poetry of the T'ang and Sung Dynasties.

CHI 203A
S.R. in Chinese Prose: Classical
Core, Optional, Both; Year
Col.; 2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

CHI 203B
S.R. in Chinese Prose: Modern

CHI 203C
S.R. in Chinese Prose

The aim of this course is to provide students with a general knowledge of Chinese Prose, as a preliminary to advanced study.

Study of Great Works (Historical Writing):
CHI 204A Shih-chi
CHI 204B Han-shu
CHI 204C Hou Han-shu
Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Selections from Shih-chi or Han-shu or Hou Han-shu are studied in detail for their literary qualities.

CHI 205
Modern Chinese Literature
Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course covers the period from the beginning of the Literary Revolution in 1917 to 1948.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
CHI 206
Outline of Sinological Studies Outside China
Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs Lect./wk.

The aim of this course is to provide general knowledge of sinological studies in Japan, Europe and America.

*CHI 207
Introduction to Modern Linguistics
Administrative; Term
Int.-col.; 2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course introducing students to the basic concepts and theories of Modern Linguistics. Emphasis will be laid on Chinese Language, but reference to language of other countries will also be made.

*CHI 208
Modern Chinese Drama
Elective; Term
Int.-col.; 2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is to provide the students a general knowledge of the development of modern Chinese drama as a preliminary to advanced study.

*CHI 209
Chinese Literature of the Recent Past Period
Elective; Term
Int.-col.; 2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at introducing to students the development of Chinese literature from 1840-1919, the ‘recent past’ period of Chinese history, when China underwent unprecedented great social and political changes. Important writers and their works and literary genre and thought will be treated in chronological order.

CHI 210
Study of Modern Chinese Writer — Lu Hsün
Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims not only at selected readings of Lu Hsün’s representative works (including short-stories, essays, poems), but also at an objective evaluation of the thoughts, artistic merits of his work and his status in literature.

*CHI 211
Language, Thought and Culture
Elective; Year
Col.; 2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The central position of language in human life; recent speculations on the origin of human speech; major theories of language in the 20th century; psychological studies of thinking; the indispensability of language in reasoning process; language and cognition; issues in symbolic anthropology and the relevance of linguistic theory; introduction to semiotics; language and culture on the philosophical plane.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
**PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*CHI 212</td>
<td>Shih Shuo Hsin Yu</td>
<td>Elective; Term</td>
<td>Coll.; 2nd year</td>
<td>3 units</td>
<td>2 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr. Tut./wk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A study of the Shih Shuo Hsin Yu, a book of anecdotes compiled in the 5th century.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHI 301</td>
<td>Etymology</td>
<td>Core, Major; Elective, Minor; Year</td>
<td>Int.-col.; 3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td>6 units</td>
<td>2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with the radicals and the ancient scripts as well as the evolution of Chinese characters and the principles governing the structure and derivation of words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*CHI 302</td>
<td>History of Chinese Literature (II)</td>
<td>Elective; Year</td>
<td>Int.-col.; 3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td>6 units</td>
<td>2 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr. Tut./wk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Study of Chinese literature in its historical development from the T'ang to the Ch'ing Dynasty. This is a basic course for majors in Chinese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHI 303</td>
<td>History of Chinese Literary Criticism</td>
<td>Elective; Year</td>
<td>Int.-col.; 3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td>6 units</td>
<td>2 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 hr. Tut./wk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course traces the origin and the development of Chinese literary criticism, basically in chronological order, with special attention paid to particular schools and outstanding critics.

**Study of Great Works**
(Philosophical Writings):
- CHI 304A Chuang Tzu
- CHI 304B Hsun Tzu
- CHI 304C Han Fei Tzu

This course includes: (1) the origin of the teaching of the Chinese sages and (2) a study of selected readings from the sages: Chuang Tzu of the Taoist school, or Hsun Tzu of the Confucian school, or Han Fei Tzu of the Legalist school.

**Study of Great Writer (Poet):**
- *CHI 305A T'ao Ch'ien’s Poems
- CHI 305B Li Po’s Poems
- CHI 305C Tu Fu’s Poems

This course is intended for those students who have the aptitude for poetry and a keen interest in studying the great poets. The poetical works of one of the following poets will be assigned to students for intensive study: T'ao Ch'ien, Li Po and Tu Fu.
CHI 306
Chinese T'zu
Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course of lectures and tutorials aimed at surveying the development of Tz'u poetry from the T'ang to the Five Dynasties and Sung. The representative works of each period are included in the study in order that the students may acquire a comprehensive knowledge of the origin and evolution of Tz'u as well as their various schools and styles.

Chinese Fiction and Drama:
CHI 307A Chinese Fiction
CHI 307B Chinese Drama
Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

(i) A course of lectures accompanied with appropriate selected readings from major works of Chinese Fiction ranging from the ancient myths and legends to the so-called “novels of reproach” of the late Ch'ing Dynasty.

(ii) A course of lectures accompanied with appropriate selected readings from major works of Chinese drama with special emphasis on the drama of the Yuan and Ming Dynasties.

CHI 308
Modern Chinese Poetry
Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course of lectures on and selected readings in contemporary Chinese poetry during 1919-1969 with emphasis on the major poets and main trends and critical evaluation of its successes, failures, and indebtedness to Western literature.

CHI 309
Chinese Literature and other Arts
Elective; 1st term
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course meets the common requirements of students in both the Chinese and Fine Arts Departments. It deals with the thematic and technical inter-relationship between Chinese literature and other arts such as painting and calligraphy. Class-work in this course will include exercises in letter and colophon composition.

CHI 401
Chinese Literary Criticism
Core, Major; Elective, Minor; Year
Int.-col.; 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The texts of this course are 10 chapters in the Wen-hsin-tiao-lung by Liu Hsieh and selections from works of literary criticism from T'ang and Sung to Ch'ing Dynasty.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

CHI 402  Phonology  Core, Major; Elective, Minor; Year Int.-col.; 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at introducing the students to the general knowledge of phonetics, history of Chinese phonology, historical and descriptive Chinese phonology, etc.

Study of Great Works (Confucian Classics):  Elective; Year
CHI 403A  The Book of Odes  Int.-col.; 4th year
*CHI 403B  The Book of Rites  6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
CHI 403C  Confucius Analects
*CHI 403D  Mencius

A course of lectures and tutorials in the Confucian Classics which for two thousand years have taken precedence of other academic subjects in classical Chinese education. Students are required to study intensively at least one of the following books: (i) The book of Odes, (ii) The Book of Rites, (iii) Confucius Analects and (iv) Mencius.

Study of Great Writer (Prose Writer):  Elective; Year
CHI 404A  Chü Yuan’s works  Int.-col.; 4th year
CHI 404B  Han Yü’s prose works  6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
CHI 404C  Liu Ts’ung-yuan’s prose works

(i)  A course of lectures and commentaries on the works of Chü Yuan, a unique form of belles-letters known as Tz’u Fu, or metrical composition, or

(ii)  The prose works of Han Yü or Liu Tsung-yuan will be studied with special attention to their origins, influences, and differences from works of other writers.

*CHI 405  Chinese Chü  Elective; Year Int.-col.; 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to survey the development of Chü poetry of the Yuan and Ming Dynasties. The representative works of each period are included in the study in order that the students may acquire a comprehensive knowledge of the origin and evolution of Chü as well as their various schools and styles.

CHI 406  Semasiology  Elective; Year Int.-col.; 4th year 6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course to familiarize the students with: (1) traditional Chinese semasiologists and their merits, (2) findings and methods of past scholars in semantic studies; illustrated with examples and classifications.
*CHI 407
Bibliographical Studies

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The aim of this course is to enable students to realize the importance of this subject, and provide them with the basic knowledge and development of the classification and collection of books, so as to point out the proper way of research.

CHI 408
Comparative Literature

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at making comparisons between Chinese and Western literatures in both thought and style and, by so doing, learning the similarities as well as differences between the two cultures.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
## English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>ENG 105/106</td>
<td>Introduction to English Literature I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 125/126</td>
<td>English Usage I (Major &amp; Minor)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 135/136</td>
<td>English Usage I (Major)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 137/138</td>
<td>English Usage I (Minor)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ENG 207</td>
<td>Introduction to Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 215/216</td>
<td>Introduction to English Literature II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 224</td>
<td>Backgrounds to English Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 225/226</td>
<td>English Usage II (Major &amp; Minor)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 235/236</td>
<td>English Usage II (Major)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 237/238</td>
<td>English Usage II (Minor)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 242</td>
<td>Special Period: The Early 19th Century</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 244</td>
<td>Special Period: The Early 20th Century</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 247</td>
<td>Introduction to Comparative Literature — Background</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENG 248</td>
<td>Special Area: Introduction to Comparative Literature — Method and Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third & Fourth

As a minimum, students must choose courses relevant to any five degree papers. This means that they must choose at least five year courses or ten term courses or any suitable combination of year and term courses.

### Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 343/344</td>
<td>Contemporary English Language (Major)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 351/352</td>
<td>Contemporary English Language (Minor)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 441/442</td>
<td>Syntax A and B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 447/448</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 449/450</td>
<td>Language Variety</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 485/486</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 491/492</td>
<td>History of the English Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Literature**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENG 321</strong></td>
<td>Fiction I: 18th Century Fiction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENG 322</strong></td>
<td>Fiction I: Early 19th Century Fiction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ENG 323</em></td>
<td>Fiction II: Late 19th Century Fiction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ENG 324</em></td>
<td>Fiction II: 20th Century Fiction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENG 331</strong></td>
<td>Drama I: Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENG 332</strong></td>
<td>Drama I: Restoration Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ENG 333</em></td>
<td>Drama II: Modern Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ENG 334</em></td>
<td>Drama II: Contemporary Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENG 451</strong></td>
<td>Poetry I: Renaissance &amp; 17th Century Poetry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENG 452</strong></td>
<td>Poetry I: Augustan Poetry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ENG 453</em></td>
<td>Poetry II: Romantic Poetry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>ENG 454</em></td>
<td>Poetry II: Modern Poetry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 437/438</td>
<td>Shakespeare</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 461/462</td>
<td>Critical Studies: D.H. Lawrence</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 467/468</td>
<td>Critical Studies: Practical Literary Criticism</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 471/472</td>
<td>Critical Studies: History of Comparative Literary Criticism</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 481/482</td>
<td>European Literature in Translation: The Novel</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter.
** Offered in 1976-77 and in alternate years thereafter.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis unless otherwise stated.)

ENG 105/106
Introduction to English Literature I
Core, Major; Elective, Minor; 2 terms
1st year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a course introducing students to basic elements of literature, such as rhythm and imagery. The emphasis is on the need for a full and personal response to literature.

ENG 125/126 (Major & Minor)
ENG 135/136 (Major)
ENG 137/138 (Minor)
English Usage I
Core, Both; 2 terms
Col.; 1st year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course involves the identification of persistent errors, the teaching of new vocabulary and structures, and the cultivation of a style in which argument is sustained clearly and economically. Varying types of composition are dealt with.

ENG 207
Introduction to Language
Core, Major; Elective, Minor;
1st term; 2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A preliminary survey course designed to familiarize students with the scope, concepts and techniques of linguistics, and to instil informed and objective attitudes towards language.

ENG 215/216
Introduction to English Literature II
Core, Major; Elective, Minor; 2 terms
2nd year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A course to complement "Introduction to English Literature I". It is genre-centred and requires extensive reading. It aims to instil some sense of the range and development of English literature.

ENG 224
Backgrounds to English Literature
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course offers general background knowledge of Greek and Roman literature, thought and civilization, without which students will find it difficult to seek a thorough understanding of English literature. English translations of some representative works will be studied. The Bible, in the Authorized Version, will be studied as literature, and its influence on subsequent English writings assessed.
ENG 225/226  (Major & Minor)  
ENG 235/236  (Major)  
ENG 237/238  (Minor)  
English Usage II

This course emphasizes effective writing. The aims of the course include an increase in vocabulary, improvement of comprehension skills, the study of varieties of sentence construction, improved logical organization, the development of argument, and the exploration of varieties of register and diction.

Special Period:
ENG 242  The Early 19th Century  
ENG 244  The Early 20th Century

In these courses, literature is shown to be related to the social, political and philosophical climate of its period.

ENG 247  
Introduction to Comparative Literature — Background  
Elective; 1st term

The course aims at acquainting the students with various sources of comparative literature.

ENG 248  
Special Area: Introduction to Comparative Literature — Method and Theory  
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term

This course is an introduction to Comparative Literature (Chinese and English Literature).

ENG 343/344  (Major)  
ENG 351/352  (Minor)  
Contemporary English Language

This course is designed to investigate various aspects and uses of contemporary English: the ways in which the language is changing (in terms of vocabulary, sentence structure, acceptability of usage, etc.); the use of satire in contemporary newspapers and magazines; the characteristics of the language used in particular registers. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of context in determining meaning.

ENG 437/438  
Shakespeare  
Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms

A course covering in the first term selections from the Early Comedies, the Problem Plays and the Romances, and in the second, selected plays from the Tragedies, Histories and Roman plays.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES  195

ENG 441/442  Syntax A and B
Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course entails a study of the grammatical structure of modern English, with reference to current trends in grammatical theory and especially to the transformation-generative approach.

ENG 447/448  Phonetics
Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course is designed to provide basic training in general phonetics and phonology, with reference to the pronunciation of a wide variety of languages (particularly English, Cantonese and Mandarin), and training in practical phonetic skills.

ENG 449/450  Language Variety
Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course proposes the view that a useful and applicable account of language must include consideration and some formalization of phenomena of variety and change. Attention will be paid to the practical and theoretical considerations involved in modelling this aspect of language. Students will be encouraged to develop their own models at various levels, paying particular attention to the interaction between theory and data, and to the particular requirements of a description of language in a multi-lingual community.

Critical Studies:
ENG 461/462  D.H. Lawrence
Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Sem./wk.

ENG 467/468  Practical Literary Criticism
ENG 471/472  History of Comparative
  Literary Criticism

A course in which a particular author or topic is studied in depth. One or more “Critical Studies” courses may be given in a year, depending on staff availability and student interest. The subject must be approved by the Board of Studies.

ENG 481/482  European Literature in Translation:
  The Novel
Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course is divided into two terms: — the first term covers The French Novel and the second term covers The Russian Novel.
ENG 485/486
Applied Linguistics

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed mainly for students who intend to become teachers of English in Hong Kong. It deals with the application of modern linguistic studies to the learning of a second language and with the improvement of the English of potential teachers.

ENG 491/492
History of the English Language

Core, Optional, Both; 2 terms
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with major steps in the development of the English language from Old English to the present day. Aspects to be considered include phonology, morphology, vocabulary, syntax and the evolution of standard English. The course will include a study of the basic grammatical features of Old English and Latin, and a more detailed study of the language of representative writers in the period 1350 to modern times.

ALL THE FOLLOWING COURSES ARE TERM COURSES OF 3 HOURS/UNITS EACH:

Fiction I (offered in 1976-77 and in alternate years thereafter)
ENG 321 18th Century Fiction
ENG 322 Early 19th Century Fiction

These courses are concerned with the major works and trends of the authors concerned.

Fiction II (offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter)
*ENG 323 Late 19th Century Fiction
*ENG 324 20th Century Fiction

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Drama I (offered in 1976-77 and in alternate years thereafter)
ENG 331 Elizabethan and Jacobean Tragedy
ENG 332 Restoration Drama

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Drama II (offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter)
*ENG 333 Modern Drama
*ENG 334 Contemporary Drama

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.
Poetry I (offered in 1976-77 and in alternate years thereafter)
ENG 451 Renaissance and 17th Century Poetry
ENG 452 Augustan Poetry

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

Poetry II (offered in 1977-78 and in alternate years thereafter)
*ENG 453 Romantic Poetry
*ENG 454 Modern Poetry

These courses are concerned with the major authors and trends in the periods concerned.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>FAA 112</td>
<td>Drawing (1)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 113</td>
<td>Chinese Painting (1)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 130</td>
<td>Art Theory†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Practice of Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 211</td>
<td>Calligraphy (1)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 212</td>
<td>Drawing (2)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 213</td>
<td>Chinese Painting (2)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 217</td>
<td>Western Painting (1)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 230</td>
<td>History of Western Art†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 232</td>
<td>History of Chinese Art†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 213</td>
<td>Chinese Painting (2)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*FAA 221</td>
<td>History of Asian Art</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*FAA 228</td>
<td>History of Indian Art†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 229</td>
<td>History of Japanese Art†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 230</td>
<td>History of Western Art†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAA 232</td>
<td>History of Chinese Art†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus an elective of Practice of Art</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART V CORE PROGRAMMES

Third & Fourth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FAA 302</td>
<td>Drawing (3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 303/403</td>
<td>Chinese Painting (A)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 304/404</td>
<td>Chinese Painting (B)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 305/405</td>
<td>Chinese Painting (C)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 306/406</td>
<td>Chinese Painting (D)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 308</td>
<td>Print-making (1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 309</td>
<td>Ceramics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 311</td>
<td>Calligraphy (2)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 317</td>
<td>Western Painting (2)†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 401</td>
<td>Calligraphy and Seal-Carving</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 407</td>
<td>Western Painting (3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 408</td>
<td>Print-making (2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 409</td>
<td>Sculpture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 417</td>
<td>Independent Art Project†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus an elective of History of Art in their third year... 6

History of Art

*FAA 320 | History of Modern Art in the West | 6 |
| FAA 322 | Chinese Archaeology          | 6 |
*FAA 323 | History of Buddhist Art in China | 6 |
| FAA 324 | History of Chinese Painting  | 6 |
| FAA 325 | History of Chinese Minor Arts | 6 |
*FAA 327 | Readings in Chinese Art Theory | 6 |
| FAA 436 | Thesis†                     | 6 |

Plus two electives of Practice of Art in their third year and one more in their fourth... 12

† Core, core optional courses
* Not offered in 1976-77
FAA 112  
Drawing (1)  
Core, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.  

Introduction to the basic techniques of drawing in dots and lines and the use of various types of implement including the brush, pencil, pen, charcoal, etc.

FAA 113  
Chinese Painting (1)  
Core, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.  

Introduction to the materials, tools and basic techniques of Chinese painting and its relations with the theories of Chinese art.

FAA 130  
Art Theory  
Core, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.  

Introduction to the criteria for creation, appreciation and criticism in art.

FAA 211  
Calligraphy (1)  
Core, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 1st & 2nd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.  

This course is intended to teach the stylistic evolution and practice of the art of Chinese calligraphy.

FAA 212  
Drawing (2)  
Core, Major; Year  
Col.; 2nd year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.  

Introduction to the basic techniques of form, structure and composition and the use of colouring including Chinese-ink, watercolour, pastel, etc.

FAA 213  
Chinese Painting (2)  
Core, Major; Year  
Col.; 2nd year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.  

Introduction to the techniques of brush-strokes and inkwash and the application of colour and their relations with the theories of Chinese art.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FAA 217</td>
<td>Core, Major; Year</td>
<td>4 units</td>
<td>1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Painting (1)</td>
<td>Col.; 2nd year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Introduction to the materials and tools of oil-painting and basic training in the representation of natural objects and composition, and their relations with the traditional art theories in the West.

*FAA 221  
History of Asian Art  
Elective; Year  
Col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Asian art.

*FAA 228  
History of Indian Art  
Core, Optional, Art History Major  
Year; Col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Indian and Southeast Asian art.

FAA 229  
History of Japanese Art  
Core, Optional, Art History Major  
Year; Col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the main schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Japanese art.

FAA 230  
History of Western Art  
Core, Major; Year  
Col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the schools and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Western art.

FAA 232  
History of Chinese Art  
Core, Major; Year  
Col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Survey of the main types and periods, as well as the major trends in the development of Chinese art.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours/Lect.</th>
<th>Exer./wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FAA 302</td>
<td>Drawing (3)</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 + 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Col.; 3rd year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the relations between form and space, the concepts of concrete and abstract expression and the difference between eastern and western painting and to try to do experimental works in a variety of media.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 303/403</td>
<td>Chinese Painting (A)</td>
<td>Core, Optional</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 + 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Col.; 3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 304/404</td>
<td>Chinese Painting (B)</td>
<td>Core, Optional</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 + 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Col.; 3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 305/405</td>
<td>Chinese Painting (C)</td>
<td>Core, Optional</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 + 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Col.; 3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 306/406</td>
<td>Chinese Painting (D)</td>
<td>Core, Optional</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 + 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Col.; 3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the principles of painting, analysing its composition, techniques and theories of execution; under the instruction of an individual master, students are encouraged to achieve a personal style and expression.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAA 308</td>
<td>Print-making (1)</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 + 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Col.; 3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the techniques of traditional Chinese and Western print-making (woodcut, engraving, etching, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FAA 309  
Ceramics  
Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.  

Introduction to the use of clay to explore the possibilities of 3-dimensional form in the creation of various works of art.

FAA 311  
Calligraphy (2)  
Core, Studio Major; Year  
Col.; 3rd year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.  

Introduction to the characteristic features in bronze and stone inscriptions, the styles of famous calligraphers and the history of Chinese calligraphy.

FAA 317  
Western Painting (2)  
Core, Studio Major; Year  
Col.; 3rd year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.  

Introduction to the Twentieth Century painting in the West, emphasizing its intellectual background and the evolution of its techniques and to train students in a more profound observation of nature in order to achieve creative expression.

*FAA 320  
History of Modern Art in the West  
Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.  

Study of the theories, styles and techniques of Western art in the Twentieth Century.

FAA 322  
Chinese Archaeology  
Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.  

A study of the development of archaeology in pre-Ch'in China, emphasizing the contribution of ancient cultural relics to Chinese art and civilization.

*FAA 323  
History of Buddhist Art in China  
Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.  

A study of the modes and spirit of buddhist art in China, and its influence on Chinese culture.
FAA 324
History of Chinese Painting

Elective; Year
Col.: 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of the development of Chinese painting, including the schools of famous artists in successive dynasties and their representative works.

FAA 325
History of Chinese Minor Arts

Elective; Year
Col.: 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of the techniques and creative styles of Chinese ceramic and bronze art.

*FAA 327
Readings in Chinese Art Theory

Elective; Year
Col.: 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A study of a selection of important Chinese theoretical writings on art.

FAA 401
Calligraphy and Seal-Carving

Elective; Year
Col.: 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to the materials and types of seal-engraving and the styles of famous seal- engravers, with practice in the techniques of carving.

FAA 407
Western Painting (3)

Elective; Year
Col.: 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to abstract concepts in art, incorporating theories of basic design; students are encouraged to follow the modern development and to experiment in new techniques.

FAA 408
Print-making (2)

Elective; Year
Col.: 4th year
4 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Introduction to modern techniques including lithography, silk-screen, photographic methods, etc. Students are encouraged to practise on one of them or experiment in their combination.

FAA 409
Sculpture

Elective; Year
Col.: 3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the materials, tools, and techniques of sculpture, the differences between the Eastern and Western sculpture. Students are required to do works in low-relief as well as in sculptural forms.
FAA 417
Independent Art Project

Core, Studio Major; Year
Col.; 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

An art project to be proposed at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented in lieu of one degree examination paper. The project should be independently designed and experimental in nature, with a view to achieve a new style in art. An essay summarizing the creative experience must be submitted.

FAA 436
Thesis

Core, Art History Major; Year
Col.; 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Independent research on a topic to be determined at the beginning of the academic year, and under supervision, to be presented as a thesis in lieu of one degree examination paper.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
### CALENDAR

**French Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Minor Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>FRE 101</td>
<td>French I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>FRE 201</td>
<td>French II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FRE 301</td>
<td>French III: Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FRE 302</td>
<td>French III: Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FRE 303</td>
<td>French III: Introductory Reading</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FRE 401</td>
<td>French IV: Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FRE 402</td>
<td>French IV: Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FRE 403</td>
<td>French IV: Advanced Reading</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Course**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Minor Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>FRE 101</td>
<td>French I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>FRE 201</td>
<td>French II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

FRE 101  French I
        Core, Minor; Year
        Int.-col.; Col.; 1st year
        6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is the first half of a two-year course designed to teach the fundamental structure of the French language and to train students so that they will have a basic knowledge of spoken French and will be able to read elementary French books.

FRE 201  French II
        Core, Minor; Year
        Int.-col.; Col.; 2nd year
        6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a continuation of FRE 101. The course include conversation practice through the medium of dialogue and the reading of increasingly difficult texts.

(The above courses may be taken as electives or by students choosing French as their minor subject.)

FRE 301  French III: Language
        Core, Minor; Year
        Int.-col.; 3rd year
        4 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This language course is a continuation of FRE 201. The course work includes oral and written exercises, as well as compositions. Emphasis will be placed on speaking proficiency.

FRE 302  French III: Literature
        Core, Minor; Year
        Int.-col.; 3rd year
        2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course will be a general introduction to the history of French literature. This course will be conducted in French.

FRE 303  French III: Introductory Reading
        Core, Minor; Year
        Int.-col.; 3rd year
        4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will allow the student to read French texts connected with his major field. In addition, every year a French modern novel will be introduced.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core, Minor; Year</th>
<th>Int.-col.; 4th year</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lectures/Wk.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRE 401</td>
<td>French IV: Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2+1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A continuation of FRE 301 and the last year of a 4-year language course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 402</td>
<td>French IV: Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is complementary to FRE 302, and will also be conducted in French.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 403</td>
<td>French IV: Advanced Reading</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is a continuation of FRE 303.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

**German**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Minor Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>GER 101</td>
<td>German I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 104</td>
<td>Intensive German I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 105</td>
<td>Intensive German II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 201</td>
<td>German II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GER 301</td>
<td>German III, Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 302</td>
<td>Introduction to the History of Modern German Literature and to Cultural History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 311</td>
<td>German III, Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GER 401</td>
<td>German IV, Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*GER 402</td>
<td>Special Topic in German Literature or Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 403</td>
<td>German Philosophy, Political Science or Social Science in Germany</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 411</td>
<td>German IV, Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Minor Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 101</td>
<td>German I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Germany</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 103</td>
<td>Science German I (for students of Science only)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GER 104</td>
<td>Intensive German I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 105</td>
<td>Intensive German II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 201</td>
<td>German II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 202</td>
<td>German Conversation I (for 2nd year students only)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 203</td>
<td>German Conversation II (for 2nd, 3rd and 4th year students)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 204</td>
<td>Science German II (for students of Science only)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GER 301</td>
<td>German III, Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 311</td>
<td>German III, Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GER 401</td>
<td>German IV, Language</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GER 411</td>
<td>German IV, Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1976-77
CALENDAR

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

GER 101  
German I  
Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year  
1st – 4th year  
6 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at a basic knowledge of the written and spoken language. Emphasis will be placed on integrated grammar explanation and application. The course will include oral drills in the language laboratory, written assignments and dictation.

GER 102  
Introduction to Contemporary Germany  
Elective; Year  
1st – 4th year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course will provide the student with a background knowledge of Germany History in the 20th century. It will touch on the political structure, social life and cultural trends of Germany in modern times. The medium language is English.

GER 103  
Science German I  
Elective; Science Students; Year  
1st – 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to give basic knowledge of the written language, including training of elementary grammar and vocabulary. Emphasis is laid on preparing students to be able to read scientific texts and to translate them into English and Chinese.

GER 104  
Intensive German I  
Core, Minor; Elective, Others  
1st term; 2nd – 4th year  
5 units; 6 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an intensive language course. It covers the material offered in the year course German I. This course is not open to freshmen.

GER 105  
Intensive German II  
Core, Minor; Elective, Others  
2nd term; 2nd – 4th year  
5 units; 6 hrs. Lect./wk.

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. This course is a continuation of Intensive German I. It covers the material offered in the year course German II. It will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a tool language.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

GER 201
German II

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
2nd – 4th year
6 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. German II introduces some fundamental concepts of syntax. Together with German I, the course will provide a serviceable knowledge of German for those students who wish to use German as a tool language.

GER 202
German Conversation I

Elective; 1st term
2nd – 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Prerequisite: German I or Intensive German I. This course provides students with special exercises of the spoken language only. The course will include audio-visual aids and oral drills in the language laboratory.

GER 203
German Conversation II

Elective; 2nd term
2nd – 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is complementary to German Conversation I. It is designed for those students already taking GER 105, GER 201, GER 301 or GER 401, to provide them with special exercises of the spoken language only, mostly on a conversational basis. The course will include audio-visual aids and oral drills in the language laboratory.

GER 204
Science German II

Elective; Science Students; Year
2nd – 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Prerequisite: Science German I or German I. In Science German II emphasis is laid on grammatical and syntactical practice on a linguistically more advanced level with special regard to structural framework. Texts will also include originals from German scientific reviews.

GER 301
German III, Language

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course offers training for students to further improve their knowledge of the German language. It includes composition writing with an emphasis on sentence structure to develop the skill of logical ordering and presentation of ideas in German.
GER 302
Introduction to the History of Modern German Literature and to Cultural History

Core, Minor; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course will give an outline knowledge of the history of German literature with emphasis laid on modern developments. The lectures will be supplemented by an introduction on the cultural and social background of the respective periods.

GER 311
German III, Translation

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect/wk.

This course offers translation exercises from Chinese (and English) into German and from German into Chinese (and English).

GER 401
German IV, Language

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides special training in composition, comprehension, precise writing, and spoken language for students already proficient in German. Course work will include written exercises, reading and listening exercises, and advanced language laboratory training.

*GER 402
Special Topic in German Literature or Culture

Core, Minor; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course will deal with an important epoch, the work of a dominant figure, or the development of a particular genre in German Literature or Culture. A choice of topics from studies in Enlightenment, Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Naturalism, and the modern times is available.

GER 403
German Philosophy, Political Science or Social Science in Germany

Core, Minor; Year
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect + 1 hr. Sem./wk.

This course, which can be taken instead of GER 402, offers a choice of topics in 18th – 20th century German philosophy, political currents in Germany and sociological theories in Germany.

GER 411
German IV, Translation

Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

This course is a continuation of GER 311 and offers advanced translation exercises from Chinese (and English) into German and from German into Chinese (and English).

* Not offered in 1976-77.
## PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

### History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>HIS 101</td>
<td>General Chinese History†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 102</td>
<td>History of Western Civilization†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 103/104</td>
<td>Main Trends in Chinese History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>HIS 201</td>
<td>Historical Method†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 202</td>
<td>History of Modern China†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 203</td>
<td>History of Modern Europe†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 220</td>
<td>History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*HIS 221</td>
<td>History of the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 260/263</td>
<td>History of Early Modern Europe</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 261</td>
<td>History of Japan</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*HIS 262</td>
<td>General History of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp; Fourth</td>
<td>*HIS 301</td>
<td>Historical Relations of China and the Western World†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 302</td>
<td>International Relations of Modern China†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 303</td>
<td>Sino-American Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 320</td>
<td>History of the Ch'in and Han Dynasties</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*HIS 321</td>
<td>History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and Northern Dynasties</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 322</td>
<td>History of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 330</td>
<td>History of Hong Kong</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 340</td>
<td>Chinese Social and Economic History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*HIS 341</td>
<td>History of Chinese Political Institutions</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*HIS 342</td>
<td>History of Chinese Political Thought</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*HIS 360</td>
<td>Ancient Western History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*HIS 361</td>
<td>Medieval Western History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*HIS 362</td>
<td>History of Great Britain</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIS 363</td>
<td>History of the United States of America</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HIS 364</td>
<td>History of Modern Russia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 403</td>
<td>The Contemporary World†</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 421</td>
<td>Contemporary China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HIS 440</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Intellectual History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 441</td>
<td>Chinese Historical Geography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HIS 442</td>
<td>History of Chinese Historiography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HIS 443</td>
<td>Economic History of Modern China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 444</td>
<td>Selected Books in Chinese History — Tzu-chih T'ung-chien</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HIS 445</td>
<td>History of Chinese Learning and Thought of the Recent 300 Years</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HIS 446</td>
<td>History of Chinese Social Thought</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HIS 449</td>
<td>Source Materials for the History of Medieval China</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 460</td>
<td>Western Economic History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*HIS 480</td>
<td>Topics Studies in Chinese History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 481</td>
<td>Topics Studies in World History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 483</td>
<td>Chinese Historical Studies in the West</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GED 163/164</td>
<td>China Since 1911</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus Inter-disciplinary requirement: one social science course

† Core, core optional courses
* Not offered in 1976-77
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

HIS 101  General Chinese History
Core, Major; Year
Col.; 1st & 2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The purpose of this course is to introduce the students to a better understanding of the origin and development of Chinese history from ancient times down to the present day, with special attention given to the political, social, economic and cultural changes and the inter-relations through successive dynasties.

HIS 102  History of Western Civilization
Core, Major; Year
Col.; 1st & 2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a general study of the origin and development of western civilization from ancient times to the eighteenth century.

HIS 103/104  Main Trends in Chinese History
General Education; Elective
Both Terms; Col.; 1st year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The Chinese people and the beginning of its culture; the evolution of the Chinese society; constitutional changes in Chinese history; economic growth and changes in land-tax system; trends in learning and thought; intellectuals in Chinese history; China in world history; political and social issues in modern China.

HIS 201  Historical Method
Core, Optional, Both; Year
Col.; Int.-col.; 2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the basic principles and methods governing the study of history so as to prepare them for independent research. It contains discussions on epistemology of history, a general introduction to modern critical methodology and discussions on inter-disciplinary approaches in historical research, with special reference to the unity of theory and practice.

HIS 202  History of Modern China
Core, Optional, Both; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd - 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course attempts to present a comprehensive picture of modern China since the Opium War. Historical events of great importance are analysed and interpreted with the aid of inter-disciplinary approaches.
HIS 203
History of Modern Europe

Core, Optional, Both; Year
Col.; Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

A general introduction to the social, economic, political, and cultural developments of modern Europe and their relations to the non-European world from 1715 to the present. The emphasis of this course is to help students to acquire an adequate historical knowledge about modern European history.

HIS 220
History of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties

Elective; Year
Col.; 2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sung, Liao, Chin and Yuan Dynasties (960 A.D. – 1368 A.D.)

*HIS 221
History of the Ming and Ch’ing Dynasties

This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Ming and Ch’ing Dynasties.

HIS 260/263
History of Early Modern Europe

Elective; 2 terms
Col.; 2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a bi-semester course, with the first semester devoted to the Renaissance and Reformation movements and the second semester to the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment, covering the period roughly from 1350 to 1789. The purpose is to demonstrate to students how modern Western civilization came into being, and the approach shall therefore be more intellectual historical than socio-political. A student may take either part as an independently completed course, but he has to take both for the degree examination.

HIS 261
History of Japan

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the history of Japan from the pre-historic stage to the present time, with special attention given to the process of her acceptance and assimilation of Chinese and Western Culture.
**HIS 262**  
General History of Southeast Asia  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of historical developments in the Southeast Asian areas (such as Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, Burma, Malaysia, Indonesia and the Philippines) from the most ancient times to the present.

**HIS 301**  
Historical Relations of China and the Western World  
Core, Optional, Both; Year  
Int.-col.; 4th & grad.  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the historical relations between China and the West through successive ages.

**HIS 302**  
International Relations of Modern China  
Core, Optional, Both; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the international relations of China with the foreign powers from 1840 A.D. to the time of the Second Sino-Japanese War.

**HIS 303**  
Sino-American Relations  
Elective; 1st term  
Col.; 1st – 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

An historical survey of diplomatic, economic, and cultural relations between Chinese and Americans from the Opium War to the present.

**HIS 320**  
History of the Ch’in and Han Dynasties  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of China from the establishment of the Ch’in Empire to the decline and fall of the Eastern Han Dynasty.

**HIS 321**  
History of the Wei, Chin and Southern and Northern Dynasties  
Elective; Year  
Col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to help the students to understand the political, social, economic and cultural changes in China from 220 A.D. to 581 A.D.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
HIS 322  
History of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties  
Elective; Year  
Col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives a general survey of the political, social, economic and cultural history of the Sui, T'ang and Five Dynasties (581 - 960 A.D.)

HIS 330  
History of Hong Kong  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is intended for students who are interested in obtaining, through historical perspectives, a fuller understanding of the administrative development, the economic growth, the cultural role, and the changes in the social structure and political position of Hong Kong.

HIS 340  
Chinese Social and Economic History  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a general introduction to the development of the Chinese society and economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of the Chinese civilization.

*HIS 341  
History of Chinese Political Institutions  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at giving a general survey of the vicissitudes and evolution of the Chinese central and local political institutions of successive periods in order to provide a better understanding of Chinese history.

*HIS 342  
History of Chinese Political Thought  
This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese political thought from the ancient times to the present, with special emphasis given to the development of the various schools and their respective influences on the political history of China.

*HIS 360  
Ancient Western History  
This course is designed to study the political, social, economic and cultural history of Greece and Rome from the rise of Greece to the decline and fall of the Roman Empire.
*HIS 361  
Medieval Western History

This course is designed to study the political, social, religious, economic and cultural history of Europe from 476 A.D. to 1517 A.D.

*HIS 362  
History of Great Britain

This course gives a general survey of the changes and developments in the political, social, economic and cultural history of Great Britain with emphasis on the modern period.

HIS 363  
History of the United States of America

This course gives a general survey of the development of the United States of America during the period from the colonial era to the present.

*HIS 364  
History of Modern Russia

This course is designed to study the political, social and intellectual history of Russia from Peter the Great to Khruschev.

HIS 403  
The Contemporary World

A survey of contemporary events, movements, and leading figures placed in a historical perspective. The emphasis of this course is to help students increase their knowledge about the present world.

HIS 421  
Contemporary China

In this course, contemporary China is studied in chronological order with the newly developed method of Multi-Historical Context Analysis. Emphasis will be given to changes most relevent to China today and tomorrow.
*HIS 440
Modern Chinese Intellectual History

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help the students to study the intellectual history of Modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention given to the impact of Western thought and learning.

HIS 441
Chinese Historical Geography

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to explain the changes of the administrative districts, population, economy, strategic topography such as posts and passes, important cities and trade routes.

*HIS 442
History of Chinese Historiography

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese historiography and the achievements of the Chinese historians through ages, so as to help the students to understand the characteristics of the traditional Chinese historiography and its contributions to the study of history today.

*HIS 443
Economic History of Modern China

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

HIS 444
Selected Books in Chinese History —
Tzu-chih T’ung-chien

Elective; Year
Col.; 2nd – 4th year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to enhance the student’s ability in the study of ancient Chinese historical works. It will aid students to further their knowledge of the pattern, the construction and the selection of materials of the masterpieces of Chinese history, as a preparation for independent research.

*HIS 445
History of Chinese Learning and Thought
of the Recent 300 Years

This course is designed to study the history of Chinese Learning and thought during the last three hundred years.
*HIS 446  
History of Chinese Social Thought  

This course gives a general survey of the history of Chinese social thought from the ancient times to the present.

*HIS 449  
Source Materials for the History of Medieval China  

Elective; Year  
Col.; 2nd - 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introduction to the study of source materials for the history of China from the Ch’in to the Five Dynasties. Excluding official histories, special attention will be paid to stone-engravings, Han bamboo or wooden documents, Buddhist scriptures, Tun-huang manuscripts, etc.

HIS 460  
Western Economic History  

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is aimed to survey and discuss the economic development of the western world from the 18th century to the present. Certain well-known theories are introduced to help interpret the origin and trends of the economic changes spanning these years.

*HIS 480  
Topic Studies in Chinese History  

Elective; Year  
Col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in Chinese History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

HIS 481  
Topic Studies in World History  

Elective; Year  
Col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to help students to study a certain area in World History under the guidance of instructor(s) and to produce a research paper at the end of the academic year.

HIS 483  
Chinese Historical Studies in the West  

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd - 4th year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to discuss the origin, methodology and discipline of Chinese Historical Studies in the West, as well as to evaluate their present status and achievements.
GER 163/164
China Since 1911

General Education; Elective
Both Terms; Col.; 1st - 4th year
3 units

This course is designed to give a general instruction to contemporary Chinese culture and is a course of general education of New Asia College. This is a semester course, and is to be repeated in the second semester.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
### Italian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>ITA 101</td>
<td>Italian I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ITA 201</td>
<td>Italian II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITA 202</td>
<td>Italian III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITA 401</td>
<td>Special Course</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### COURSE DESCRIPTION

*(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis)*

**ITA 101**
Italian I
Elective; Year; 2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course is conducted in Italian and aims at giving a basic knowledge of the spoken and written language and also aims at enabling the student to acquire a gradual knowledge of grammar.

**ITA 201**
Italian II
Elective; Year; 3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is complementary to Italian I. Some readings from modern authors with ensuing conversation are part of this 2nd year course. Emphasis will be placed on comparative grammar (English/Italian) with practical exercises and translation.

**ITA 202**
Italian III
Elective; Year; 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Italian III will be a continuation of the previous Italian I and II and it will consist of two parts: (a) grammar and practical exercises, translation and compositions, everyday conversation; (b) general introduction to the history of Italian literature.

**ITA 401**
Special Course
Elective; Term
1 hr. Lect./wk.

A journey through Italy (with slides and recordings).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>JAS 101</td>
<td>Japanese I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>JAS 301</td>
<td>Japanese III</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>JAS 401</td>
<td>Japanese IV</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAS 451</td>
<td>Japanese Language and Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAS 455</td>
<td>Japanese Culture and Society</td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COURSE DESCRIPTION**

JAS 101  
Japanese I  
Core, Minor; Year  
Col.; 1st year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

In the first term this course is designed to give pronunciation drill starting from the fifty Japanese basic sounds, and also practice in simple sentence structure; and in the second term, basic grammar, sentence patterns, reading of simple texts and conversation practice. Some classes will be taught in a direct method.

JAS 201  
Japanese II  
Core, Minor; Year  
Col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Emphasis is laid on Japanese grammar, especially sentence structure, with the aim of training students to be able to read Japanese books in their major field of study. Practice in simple conversation and composition is also given. Prerequisites: JAS 101 or equivalent knowledge of Japanese Language.

JAS 301  
Japanese III  
Core, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides further instruction and practice in Japanese language. A background knowledge of Japanese language is given to the students by means of text books and printed materials. Lectures are generally given in Japanese. Prerequisite: JAS 201 or equivalent knowledge of Japanese language.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

JAS 401  Japanese IV
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Int.-col.; 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course offers training to students who are especially interested in development their reading skills in Japanese. It is designed to prepare students to be able to read various types of modern, written Japanese. Prerequisite: JAS 301 or equivalent knowledge of Japanese language.

JAS 451  Japanese Language and Literature
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is composed of two parts. The first part is geared towards the general understanding of the linguistic history and the structure of Japanese. The course includes such studies as: 1) the origin of the Japanese language; 2) the importation of the Chinese characters (kanji) to Japan; 3) the historical grammar of Japanese; and 4) the structure of modern Japanese. The second part of the course is designed for reading and appreciating Japanese literature in the original or in Chinese and English translation with a heavier emphasis on the modern writers.

JAS 455  Japanese Culture and Society
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to be an introduction to Japanese studies. The emphasis of this course will be placed on historical background of Japanese culture and society in the first term and on the structure and characteristics of current Japanese society in the second term.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>MUS 101</td>
<td>Performance I†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 111</td>
<td>Materials and Structures of Music I†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 121</td>
<td>Introduction to the Study of Western Music†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 122</td>
<td>Survey of Western Music</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 131</td>
<td>Applied Music I†</td>
<td>2–4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*MUS 141</td>
<td>Applied Music: Class Instruction — Strings</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*MUS 142</td>
<td>Applied Music: Class Instruction — Woodwinds</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*MUS 143</td>
<td>Applied Music: Class Instruction — Brass</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*MUS 144</td>
<td>Applied Music: Class Instruction — Percussion</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*MUS 171</td>
<td>Survey of Asian Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 173</td>
<td>Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I†</td>
<td>2–4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>MUS 201</td>
<td>Performance II†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 203</td>
<td>Ensemble Playing I†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 211</td>
<td>Materials and Structures of Music II†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 213</td>
<td>Form and Analysis†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 221</td>
<td>History of Western Music I†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 231</td>
<td>Applied Music II†</td>
<td>2–6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 241</td>
<td>Foundations of School Music Education†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 261</td>
<td>General Musicianship I†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 271</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Music</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 273</td>
<td>Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II</td>
<td>2–4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 275</td>
<td>Chinese Music: Literature I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MUS 301</td>
<td>Performance III†</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 303</td>
<td>Ensemble Playing II†</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 305</td>
<td>Pedagogy and Literature of the Chosen Instrument†</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*MUS 311</td>
<td>Counterpoint (Modal)†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 312</td>
<td>Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern)†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 313</td>
<td>Orchestration†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 315</td>
<td>Composition I†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*MUS 317</td>
<td>The Art of Music</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 321</td>
<td>History of Western Music II†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*MUS 323</td>
<td>Introduction to Musicology†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 331</td>
<td>Applied Music III†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 341</td>
<td>Primary School Music†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 342</td>
<td>Practice Teaching I†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 361</td>
<td>General Musicianship II†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 371</td>
<td>Chinese Music: History and Theory I†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 373</td>
<td>Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 375</td>
<td>Chinese Music: Literature II</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MUS 401</td>
<td>Performance IV†</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 403</td>
<td>Ensemble Playing III†</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 415</td>
<td>Composition II†</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUS 421</td>
<td>History of Western Music: Special Topic†</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 425</td>
<td>Music Criticism</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 431</td>
<td>Applied Music IV†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 433</td>
<td>Conducting†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*MUS 441</td>
<td>Secondary School Music†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*MUS 442</td>
<td>Practice Teaching II†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 461</td>
<td>General Musicianship III†</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 471</td>
<td>Chinese Music: History and Theory II</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 473</td>
<td>Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*MUS 475</td>
<td>Chinese Music: Literature III</td>
<td>.....</td>
<td>.....</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Core, Core Optional courses  
* Not offered in 1976-77
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 101</td>
<td>Performance I</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 1st year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 units; 1 hr./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 201</td>
<td>Performance II</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 2nd year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 units; 1 hr./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 301</td>
<td>Performance III</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 units; 1 hr./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 401</td>
<td>Performance IV</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 4th year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8 units; 1 hr./wk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The art of performance. Students must give at least one recital during the four years of study, and the "400" level must have been reached by the end of the fourth year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 111</td>
<td>Materials &amp; Structures of Music I</td>
<td>Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Int.-col.; 1st year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A conceptual and practical study of the relationships of vertical, linear, durational, dynamic and textural parameters of music. Course content will include music of all style periods and media, as relevant. Course procedure will integrate written, aural, analytical and creative activities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 121</td>
<td>Introduction to the Study of Western Music</td>
<td>Core, Major; Elective, Others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Both Terms; Int.-col.; 1st year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course will mainly serve to give students a firm, chronological grounding in the history of Western music. Research methods and basic musical forms and styles may also be discussed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 122</td>
<td>Survey of Western Music</td>
<td>Elective; Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Col.; 1st year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A survey of the main developments in Western music, with emphasis upon the wider cultural context in which great music has been composed and performed. Offered as an inter-collegiate elective.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

Applied Music I, II, III, IV

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
Int.-col.; 1st - 4th year
4 units max. for I; 6 units max. for
II, III, IV; 3 hrs. Sem./wk.

The study of voice or any approved instrument. Students may take the course for
1, 2 or 3 credits and may study 1, 2 or 3 different instruments concurrently. A minimum
of eight units will be required of each student over four years, and the student must have
reached the "300" level in voice or one instrument by the end of the fourth year.

*MUS 141
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Strings
Elective; Term; Int.-col.; 1st year
1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

*MUS 142
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Woodwinds
Elective; Term; Int.-col.; 1st year
1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

*MUS 143
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Brass
Elective; Term; Int.-col.; 1st year
1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

*MUS 144
Applied Music: Class Instruction—Percussion
Elective; Term; Int.-col.; 1st year
1 unit; 1 hr./wk.

Methods course offering a survey of elementary playing techniques for each type of
instrument. Intended especially for Music Education majors, but any student may enrol.

*MUS 171
Survey of Asian Music
Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 1st year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course may be taken by any first year student, including those intending to major
in music.

MUS 173
Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing I
Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
Int.-col.; 1st - 4th year
2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

MUS 273
Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing II
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Int.-col.; 1st - 4th year
2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

MUS 373
Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing III
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Int.-col.; 1st - 4th year
2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

MUS 473
Chinese Music: Instrumental Playing IV
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
Int.-col.; 1st - 4th year
2 or 4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

MUS 173 is now a class instruction course for beginners: di-dz, hsiao (flutes), sōna
(oboe), sheng (mouth-organ), yang-ch'ín (dulcimer), ch'ín, pi-pa, gu-cheng, and er-hu
are offered.
### CALENDAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core Type</th>
<th>Year Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lecture Hours/wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 203, 303, 403</td>
<td>Ensemble Playing I, II, III</td>
<td>Core, Major; Elective, Others</td>
<td>Int.-col.; 2nd - 4th year</td>
<td>2 units; 1 hr./wk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The theoretical and practical aspects of performance in instrumental and vocal ensembles, including the art of accompaniment. Ensemble music from the 18th Century to the present day will be studied through analysis and performance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core Type</th>
<th>Year Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lecture Hours/wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 211</td>
<td>Materials and Structure of Music II</td>
<td>Core, Major; Elective, Others</td>
<td>Int.-col.; 2nd year</td>
<td>4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continuation of Music 111. Prerequisite: Music 111 or Departmental permission.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core Type</th>
<th>Year Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lecture Hours/wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 213</td>
<td>Form and Analysis</td>
<td>Core, Major; Elective, Others</td>
<td>Int.-col.; 2nd year</td>
<td>4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Various forms in music from the baroque through the early 20th century. Basic technique of structural and textural analysis of music forms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core Type</th>
<th>Year Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lecture Hours/wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 221, 321</td>
<td>History of Western Music I, II</td>
<td>Core, Major; Elective, Others</td>
<td>Int.-col.; 2nd &amp; 3rd year</td>
<td>4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Normally, History I will deal with the period up to about 1750, and History II with that from 1750 to the present day. In both courses important musical works will be studied in some detail in order to trace the development of Western musical thought.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core Type</th>
<th>Year Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lecture Hours/wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 241</td>
<td>Foundation of Social Music Education</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major</td>
<td>Int.-col.; 2nd year</td>
<td>4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Presentation of the basic educational and psychological principles and their application to school music teaching.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core Type</th>
<th>Year Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lecture Hours/wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS 261, 361, 461</td>
<td>General Musicianship I, II, III</td>
<td>Core, Major</td>
<td>Int.-col.; 2nd - 4th year</td>
<td>2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Covers practical musical skills such as sight-singing and sight-reading at the keyboard (or other instrument); harmonization of melodies; simple modulation and improvisation; transposition and playing an orchestral score at the keyboard. Students practice taking down from dictation melodies, two- and three-part counter-point harmonic progressions, and rhythmic patterns.
MUS 271  
Introduction to Chinese Music  
Core, Optional, Minor; Term  
Int.-col.; 2nd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introductory study of the character, theory, historical development and methods of composition, of Chinese music. Traditional and contemporary music criticism and music education will also be discussed.

MUS 275  
Chinese Music: Literature I — Instrumental Music  
Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

MUS 375  
Chinese Music: Literature II — Opera  
Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

*MUS 475  
Chinese Music: Literature III — Folk Music  
Core, Optional, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Opera, instrumental music, and folk music of various provinces and stylistic schools are studied. Students themselves perform, or attend live performance, and learn to distinguish between the various regional and technical styles.

MUS 305  
Pedagogy and Literature of the Chosen Instrument  
Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd year  
2 units; 1 hr./wk.

The entire range of literature of the instrument will be studied, in its application both to performance and teaching; and teaching methods and materials will be examined, as ways to prepare children for practical examinations in music.

*MUS 311  
Counterpoint (Modal)  
Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The study of modal counterpoint with special reference to the styles of Palestrina and Lassus.

MUS 312  
Counterpoint (Tonal and Modern)  
Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The study of contrapuntal techniques used between 1700 and the present, including the writing of fugue.
MUS 313
Orchestration

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Historical and comparative study of instruments in use around the world; detailed study of the capabilities of the standard European orchestral instruments: range, timbre, transposition, playing technique, and special effects; combinations within and among sections of the orchestra; principles of effective scoring for full orchestra, including arranging of piano music and condensing and re-setting scores by Beethoven, Mendelssohn, and other composers. Students' arrangements are played through during orchestral rehearsals when possible.

MUS 315, 415
Composition I, II

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

The student practises writing in forms, styles, and techniques from as many countries and historical periods preceding the 20th Century as time permits. His own ingenuity will be exercised within the limits of the language of various historical periods. The motet, sonata, and rondo are among the many models studied.

The student first explores some of the many 20th Century musical idioms, writing short compositions in polytonality, atonality, seriality, and so on. After these procedures have been thoroughly absorbed, the student will be encouraged to write original pieces. The strength of his original work will come not from adherence to any one system but from his imagination, and a discipline enabling him to organise a set of consistent ideas into a coherent individual language.

*MUS 317A
The Art of Music: Opera in England

Elective; 1st term
Int.-col.; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

*MUS 317B
The Art of Music: Folk Music of the World

Elective; 1st term
Int.-col.; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the understanding of music through a survey of a specific type of music (e.g. Symphony, Opera) as it manifested itself in various periods. Discussion of musical and dramatic aspects, historicaco-stylistic elements, and social context will frame substantial amounts of listening. No previous training in music is required. The type of music being studied will be announced before the outset of each term in which the course is offered. Prerequisite: MUS 121 or permission of instructor to enrol. May be repeated for credit as course-content is changed.

*MUS 323
Introduction to Musicology

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Term; Int.-col.; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A survey of methods, materials and principles of musical research.
MUS 341
Primary School Music

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Term; Int.-col.; 3rd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in kindergarten and elementary school music teaching.

MUS 342, *442
Practice Teaching I, II

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs./wk.

MUS 371
Chinese Music: History & Theory I

Core, Major; Elective, Others; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

MUS 471
Chinese Music: History & Theory II

Core, Optional, Minor
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general study of the history and theory of Chinese Music from the earliest dynasties down to the present day.

MUS 421
History of Western Music: Special Topic

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Year; Int.-col.; 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs./wk.

A detailed study of a special topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the Chairman of the Department. Students will be expected to write a paper, which may be submitted as the alternative in Paper 10 of the Degree Syllabus.

MUS 425
Music Criticism

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Others; Term; Int.-col.; 4th year
2 units; 1 hr./wk.

A variety of performance will be approached from the viewpoints of rigorous analysis and historically authentic performance practice. Different levels of criticism will be discussed. A world-wide range of musical philosophies and musical aesthetics will be considered in an attempt to answer the central question: "What constitutes a valid and satisfying musical experience?" Students will write a number of "reviews" of recorded and live performance, comparing them with others he has heard.
MUS 433
Conducting

Core, Optional, Major; Elective,
Others; Year; Int.-col.; 4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

The study of the technique of conducting choirs, orchestras and small ensembles.

*MUS 441
Secondary School Music

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
Int.-col.; 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study and evaluation of programme, methods and materials in secondary school music teaching.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
### Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>PHI 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI 102</td>
<td>Logic†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>PHI 201</td>
<td>General History of Chinese Philosophy†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI 202</td>
<td>General History of Western Philosophy†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI 203</td>
<td>History of Chinese Philosophy — from Pre-Ch’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in to Han†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PHI 204</td>
<td>History of Western Philosophy — Ancient and</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Medieval†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI 205</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI 206</td>
<td>Indian Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PHI 207</td>
<td>Introduction to Political and Social Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHI 301</td>
<td>History of Chinese Philosophy — from Wei-Tsin</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to Ch’ing†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI 302</td>
<td>History of Western Philosophy — Modern and</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PHI 303</td>
<td>Pre-Ch’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in Confucianists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI 304</td>
<td>Pre-Ch’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in Taoists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PHI 305</td>
<td>Ancient Western Philosophers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PHI 306</td>
<td>Medieval Western Philosophers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PHI 307</td>
<td>Chinese Buddhist Philosophies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI 308</td>
<td>Indian Buddhist Philosophies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI 309</td>
<td>Ethics†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PHI 310</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fourth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHI 401</td>
<td>Philosophy of Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 402</td>
<td>Legalist or Moist Philosophers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 403</td>
<td>Indian or Buddhist Philosophers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 404</td>
<td>Neo — Confucianists</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 405</td>
<td>Modern Western Philosophers: Kant, as a Central Figure</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 406</td>
<td>Contemporary Western Philosophers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 407</td>
<td>Analytic Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 408</td>
<td>Metaphysics†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 409</td>
<td>Epistemology†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 410</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 411</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 412</td>
<td>Advanced Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 413</td>
<td>Aesthetics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 414</td>
<td>Philosophy of History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 415</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 416</td>
<td>Philosophy of Education</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 417</td>
<td>Political and Social Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 418</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHI 501</td>
<td>Seminar in Chinese Philosophers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 502</td>
<td>Seminar in Western Philosophers</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 503</td>
<td>Seminar in Chinese Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 504</td>
<td>Seminar in Western Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 505</td>
<td>Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 506</td>
<td>Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* Fourth-year students may take one of the above Graduate courses as an elective.

* Not offered in 1976-77
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Requirements for Majors and Minors

1. Majors must take Introduction to Philosophy and Logic in the first year, History of Chinese and Western Philosophy in the second and third year (see 2 below), Ethics in the third year, and Epistemology or Metaphysics in the fourth year.

2. Majors may take either the one-year or two-year programme in History of Chinese and Western Philosophy, they must take at least one two-year programme however. Second-year majors must take at least three philosophy courses, third-year majors four philosophy courses, and fourth-year majors three philosophy courses, one of them can be a graduate course.

3. Minors must take Introduction to Philosophy and three other philosophy courses.

PHI 101
Introduction to Philosophy

Core, Both; 2 terms
Col.; 1st year
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is to introduce the major areas and problems of philosophy from the critical point of view, and train the students to do some philosophical thinking and acquire the habit of critical reflection. Topics to be discussed include the meaning of philosophy, methods of philosophy, problems of theory of knowledge, theory of reality, theory of value, with special emphasis on ethics.

PHI 102
Logic

Core, Major; Term
Col.; 1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to give the student a fundamental training in logic so that he can equip himself with the basic knowledge of logic, and accustom himself to logical thinking. The course includes: (1) the uses of language, (2) deduction, and (3) induction.

PHI 201
General History of Chinese Philosophy

Core, Optional, Major; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Ancient Chinese philosophy contained in the Five Classics. Philosophic thought during the Pre-Ch’ in period. Philosophies of Han Dynasty and Wei and Tsin Dynasties. Buddhism during Six Dynasties, Sui and T’ang Dynasties. Neo-Confucianism of the Sung and Ming Dynasties. Philosophic thought of Ch’ing Dynasty.
PHI 202
General History of Western Philosophy
Core, Optional; Major; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Classical Greek and Hellenistic thought, Medieval period with emphasis on Platonism, Scholasticism and its critics through Renaissance. Scientific revolution of the seventeenth century and the perspective of rationalism and empiricism; nineteenth century developments.

PHI 203
History of Chinese Philosophy —
from Pre-Ch’in to Han
Core, Optional; Major; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.


*PHI 204
History of Western Philosophy —
Ancient and Medieval
Core, Optional; Major; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.


PHI 205
Symbolic Logic
Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is a course on modern symbolic logic. It covers the first-order theory with identity. Lectures will be given on various logical systems (e.g., axiomatics and natural deduction) and logical methods (e.g., proof theory, model theory). Metalogical problems are included. Non-standard logics such as many-valued logic, modal logic, and deontic logic are also discussed.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

PHI 206  
Indian Philosophy  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to provide a basic understanding of Indian philosophy. The contents include:

1. The background of Indian philosophy: The Vedas and the Upanisads;
2. Anti-Brahmanism: Materialism (Lokayata), Jainism, Buddhism;
3. The six systems deriving from Brahmanism: Samkhya, Yoga, Nyaya, Vaisesika, Mimamsa, and Vedanta;
4. Contemporary Indian thought.

PHI 207  
Introduction to Political and Social Philosophy  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd & 3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introductory course. It analyses some basic concepts and important theories in the political and social philosophy. Special emphasis will be put on the investigation of certain types of social institution and political ideals from the analytical point of view. Topics such as liberty, democracy, and equality will be discussed. It is designed to cultivate students' interest in the political and social philosophy, and furthermore, develop their capacity of independent research in this field.

PHI 301  
History of Chinese Philosophy —  
from Wei-Tsin to Ch'ing  
Core, Optional, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Philosophy of Wang Pi, Ho Yen, and Kuo Hsiang.

General ideas of different Buddhistic schools including Madhyamiks, T'ien-Tai, Yogacara, Hua-Yen and Chan.

Progressive change and different schools of Neo-Confucianism from Ch'eng-Chu and Lu-Wang to Liu Tsung-chou, Wang Fu-chih, Yen Yuan, Tai Chen and other philosophers of the Ch'ing Dynasty.

PHI 302  
History of Western Philosophy —  
Modern and Contemporary  
Core, Optional, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

*PHI 303
Pre-Ch’ in Confucianists

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Analytic study of classical writings of Confucian philosophers. Philosophic thoughts of Analects of Confucius, Mencius, Hsun Tzu, and Book of Rites, with study of important commentaries.

PHI 304
Pre-Ch’in Taoists

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Analytic study of classical writing of Taoist philosophers. Philosophies of Lao Tzu and Chuang Tzu, with study of some important commentaries. Their relations with other schools of philosophy and their influence on later Taoist philosophers.

*PHI 305
Ancient Western Philosophers

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of Plato’s and/or Aristotle’s philosophy with concentration on certain particular aspects of their philosophy which may vary from year to year. For Plato’s Philosophy: at least one complete dialogue chosen annually plus selected readings from other dialogues. For Aristotle’s philosophy: at least one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works.

*PHI 306
Medieval Western Philosophers

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of St. Augustine’s and St. Thomas Aquinas’ philosophy. With concentration on a particular aspect of their philosophy which may vary from year to year. For St. Augustine’s philosophy, one complete work chosen annually plus selected readings from other works. For St. Thomas Aquinas’ philosophy, selections from his writings chosen annually.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

*PHI 307  
Chinese Buddhist Philosophies  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course provides a critical survey of the basic problems of various schools of Chinese Buddhism based on an analytical study of their writings; it includes an exposition of the characteristics of Chinese Buddhism through a comparative study with Indian Buddhism.

PHI 308  
Indian Buddhist Philosophies  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the main ideas of the various stages of Indian Buddhism based mostly on Chinese translated sources as well as on any available original sources. It is divided into four parts:

(1) Early Buddhism;
(2) Abhidharma;
(3) Sunyavada (Madhyamika philosophy);
(4) Vijnanavada.

PHI 309  
Ethics  
Core, Major; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed for the students to acquire general knowledge of various ethical theories and to achieve fundamental understanding of ethical problems, so as to promote the ability of creative thinking on these problems and critical reflection on the moral issues of contemporary society.

*PHI 310  
Philosophy of Science  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course examines: (1) scientific explanation and prediction, (2) the structure and function of scientific theories, and (3) confirmation and acceptance of scientific theories. Related problems are also discussed.

*PHI 401  
Philosophy of Culture  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide an introduction to the relatively new field of the philosophy of culture. The emphasis will be on methodology and comparative study of different cultural fields and philosophical ideals.
• PHI 402
Legalist or Moist Philosophers

(a) Legalists: Mainly a critical exposition of Han Fei Tzu's thought.
[(1) Origin and forerunners: Kuan Chung and Tzu-ch' an.
(2) Early chief characters: Li Kuei, Wu Ch'i, Shang Yang, Shen Pu-hai, Shen Ta.
(3) Han Fei and Li Ssu, the two synthesizers of early Legalism.
(4) Criticisms on Legalism.

(b) Moists: A Critical analysis of Moism.
[(1) Introduction with emphasis on theoretical development: utilitarianism, pacifism, and altruism.
(2) Religious thought: e.g., 'The Will of Heaven', 'The Clarification of the Idea of Spirits and Ghosts', 'Attack on Fatalism'.
(3) Ethical thought: e.g., 'Universal Love', 'The Condemnation of Aggressive Warfare', 'Choosing the Greater Benefit', 'Valuing Righteousness'.
(4) The Negative aspect of politico-economical thought: e.g., 'Frugality in consuming natural resources', 'Frugality in Burial', 'The Condemnation of Extravagant Musical activities', 'The Refutation of Confucianism'.
(5) The positive aspect of political thought: e.g., 'Exalting the Worthy to Government Positions', 'Modeling after the Superior'.
(6) Logic and Epistemology: e.g., 'Principles' and its 'Interpretations', 'Minor Choice'.
(7) Taoistic Moists: The Sung-Yin School (Sung Hsing and Yin Wen).
(8) The fundamental weaknesses and shortcomings of Moism.

• PHI 403
Indian or Buddhist Philosophers

This course is a further study on certain scholars of the Indian or Buddhist philosophy. Scholars such as Umasvati, Isvarakrsna, Kanada, Nagarjuna, Dignaga, Vasubandhu, Jaimini, Prabhakara, Kumarila, Sankara, Ramanuja, Gangesa and other Chinese Buddhists would be selected for studies, the selection of which may vary each year.

• PHI 404
Neo-Confucianists

Development of problems and thoughts of Neo-Confucianism of Sung and Ming Dynasties. Intensive study of basic writings of Chu Hsi and Wang Shou-jen as central figures, as well as other Neo-Confucianists. Their relation with other Confucianists before or after.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

*PHI 405
Modern Western Philosophers:
Kant, as a Central Figure

More intensive study of some modern western philosophers, with Kant as a central figure, and analysis of the problems of the Critique of Pure Reason as central topics.

Reference to rationalists and empiricists.

PHI 406
Contemporary Western Philosophers

This course is a course for concentrated study of certain contemporary schools or great thinkers in contemporary philosophy. The schools or thinkers selected may be different from year to year, e.g. Existentialism and Pragmatism.

*PHI 407
Analytic Philosophy

This course is an introduction to the methods and theories of analytic philosophy — a major trend of contemporary philosophy in the English-speaking countries. Topics of discussion: (1) Early analysis (Moore and Russell); (2) Wittgenstein's logical atomism; (3) Logical positivism; (4) the later Wittgenstein; (5) Ordinary — language philosophy; (6) scientific linguistic analysis (Chomskyan syntax and Katzian semantics).

PHI 408
Metaphysics

The aim of this course is to provide the student certain understanding of ways of metaphysical thinking. Discussion will be concentrated on the following topics:

(1) Possibility of metaphysics
(2) Methods of metaphysics
(3) Various metaphysical concepts and terms
(4) Various traditional and contemporary theories of metaphysics

*PHI 409
Epistemology

This course is intended to provide general theoretical discipline in connection with the basic problems of cognitive activities, such as the structure and elements of knowledge, the role of sensation, perception and conceptual thinking (empirical & logical), the realm of possible knowledge, etc., as well as a brief exposition of the various doctrines of the epistemological schools in history, with special reference to the fundamental issues in philosophy.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
PHI 410  
Philosophy of Religion  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Philosophy of Religion (same syllabus as “Philosophy of Religion” in the course of Religion).

PHI 411  
Philosophy of Language  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course investigates the basic concepts and working principles in the philosophy of language. It includes, among other topics, theory of definition, synonymity and translatability, analyticity and syntheticity, language and truth, and language and reality. Emphasis is put on the recent developments of language analysis and its inspiration and contribution toward the solution of various philosophical problems.

*PHI 412  
Advanced Logic  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course covers three areas of logical problems: meta-logic, philosophical logics, and the philosophy of logic.

*PHI 413  
Aesthetics  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide a study of aesthetic problems and principles. Aesthetic theories, both traditional and modern, Western and Chinese, will be examined.

*PHI 414  
Philosophy of History  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will provide an introduction to the philosophy of history. The emphasis will be on methodology and critical reflection of different types of philosophy of history.

*PHI 415  
Philosophy of Mind  
Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course investigates some principal theories of mind. Intensive analysis will be given to various concepts related to the notion of mind, e.g., the concepts experience, consciousness, thought, feeling and person. Also included are problems of other minds, nature of artificial intelligence and explanation of human behavior.
*PHI 416
Philosophy of Education

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course examines the purpose and meaning of education. It relates the discussion on education with various fields of philosophical investigation. Both traditional and modern philosophies of education will be scrutinized.

*PHI 417
Political and Social Philosophy

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Intensive study of the concepts and theories in the social and political philosophy.

*PHI 418
Special Topics

Elective; Year
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Special topics include those topics which are less frequently offered but are in demand from time to time. They shall not be taken as subjects for degree examination.

PHI 501
Seminar in Chinese Philosophers

PHI 502
Seminar in Western Philosophers

PHI 503
Seminar in Chinese Philosophy

*PHI 504
Seminar in Western Philosophy

*PHI 505
Seminar: Special Topics in Chinese Philosophy

PHI 506
Seminar: Special Topics in Western Philosophy

* Not offered in 1976-77.
### Religion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THE 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Old Testament†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 111</td>
<td>Introduction to New Testament†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 271</td>
<td>New Testament Greek I†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 273</td>
<td>Hebrew I†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 301</td>
<td>Jeremiah and Ezekiel†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 302</td>
<td>Exodust†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 303</td>
<td>Exilic and Post-exilic Literature†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 304</td>
<td>Eighth Century Prophets†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 305</td>
<td>Genesis†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 306</td>
<td>Poetic Literature†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 311</td>
<td>Pauline Letters A†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 312</td>
<td>Matthew†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 313</td>
<td>Johannine Literature†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 314</td>
<td>Pauline Letters B†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 315</td>
<td>Luke, Acts†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 316</td>
<td>Pastoral and General Letters†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 371</td>
<td>New Testament Greek II†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 373</td>
<td>Hebrew II†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 401</td>
<td>Biblical Theology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 402</td>
<td>Biblical Archaeology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 404</td>
<td>Early Judaism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 503</td>
<td>Biblical Studies: Special Topics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Note:
THE 301-6, 311-6 will be offered in a 3 year-cycle (if less than 5 students register, the course may not be taught).

1976-77  
1st term: THE 303, 313  
2nd term: THE 304, 314

1977-78  
1st term: THE 305, 315  
2nd term: THE 306, 316

1978-79  
1st term: THE 301, 311  
2nd term: THE 302, 312
### History of Christianity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area &amp; Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 221</td>
<td>History of Christianity I†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 222</td>
<td>History of Christianity II†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 321</td>
<td>History of Christianity III†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 322</td>
<td>History of Christianity IV†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*REL 323</td>
<td>History of Christian Thought I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*REL 324</td>
<td>History of Christian Thought II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 421</td>
<td>Christian Classics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 423</td>
<td>Christian Social Thought</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 424</td>
<td>History of Christianity; Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Religion and Society

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area &amp; Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THE 231</td>
<td>Man and Salvation†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 232</td>
<td>Methodology and Revelation†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 331</td>
<td>Christ, Church and Eschatology†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 332</td>
<td>God and Creation†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 333</td>
<td>Catholic Dogmatics†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 535</td>
<td>Ecumenics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 537</td>
<td>Theology: Special Topics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### History and Phenomenology of Religion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area &amp; Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REL 241</td>
<td>The Study of Religion†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 242</td>
<td>Asian Religions†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 341</td>
<td>Myth and Symbol†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*REL 342</td>
<td>Psychology of Religion†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 343</td>
<td>Chinese Religion†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*REL 441</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*REL 443</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL 541</td>
<td>Religion: Special Topics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CALENDAR

**Educational and Pastoral Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*THE 461</td>
<td>Pastoral Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 462</td>
<td>Christian Education I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*REL 463</td>
<td>Teaching Religion in Schools I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*REL 464</td>
<td>Teaching Religion in Schools II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 465/466</td>
<td>Homiletics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 469</td>
<td>Ministry in Historical Perspective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 561</td>
<td>Pastoral Counselling</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*THE 562</td>
<td>Christian Education II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 563</td>
<td>Liturgics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 564</td>
<td>Prayer</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 565</td>
<td>Field Education†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE 581</td>
<td>Faculty-Student Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**I.B.S.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBS 101</td>
<td>Idea of a University</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBS 301</td>
<td>Plato's Republic</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBS 305</td>
<td>Modern West</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBS 307</td>
<td>Christian Foundations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBS 402</td>
<td>Senior Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 443</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Core, core optional courses
* Not offered in 1976-77
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

Major Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First or Second</td>
<td>REL 241</td>
<td>The Study of Religion†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>THE 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Old Testament†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE 111</td>
<td>Introduction to New Testament†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second, Third or Fourth</td>
<td>REL 322</td>
<td>History of Christianity IV†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>THE 231</td>
<td>Man and Salvation†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First or Second</td>
<td>PHI 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition students must satisfy the core requirements in at least three of the areas: Biblical Studies, History of Christianity, Theology, History and Phenomenology of Religion, Religion and Society. See further on Degree Examination requirements. (Minimum total number of units required: 54)

Minor Programme

Minimum of 18 units selected with approval of Department Chairman.
### Major Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>THE 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Old Testament†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE 111</td>
<td>Introduction to New Testament†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>*REL 221</td>
<td>History of Christianity I (or III)†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*REL 222</td>
<td>History of Christianity II (or IV)†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE 231</td>
<td>Man and Salvation†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>THE 232</td>
<td>Methodology and Revelation†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are normally the only Theology courses open to 1st and 2nd year students, apart from Hebrew and New Testament Greek which may be chosen as optional courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp; Fourth</td>
<td>The course “Introduction to Old Testament”, “Introduction to New Testament” and “Man and Salvation” are prerequisites to courses in 3rd year. At least 9 units will be required for admission as a 3rd year Theology major student. Attention is also drawn to the Degree Examination requirements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### (A) Required Courses
- at least one Old Testament Exegesis course ... 3
- at least one New Testament Exegesis course ... 3
- History of Christianity III (or I) ... 3
- History of Christianity IV (or II) ... 3
- Christ, Church and Eschatology ... 3
- God and Creation ... 3
- Field Education ... 4

#### (B) Approved Optional/Elective Courses ... minimum ... 12

The following courses would be among ones that could be approved:

- Courses in “History and Phenomenology of Religion”
- Hebrew
- New Testament Greek
- Additional Old and New Testament Exegesis courses
- Courses in “Religion and Society”

Courses in “Educational and Pastoral Studies” are recommended, especially for students who do not intend to continue studies into the M.Div. programme

### Minor Programme

Minimum of 18 units selected from the courses with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

*REL 221
History of Christianity I

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the Patristic and Medieval periods.

*REL 222
History of Christianity II

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the age of Reform.

REL 241
The Study of Religion

Core, (REL) Major; Optional, (THE) Major; 1st term
Col.; 1st & 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces the various approaches (such as philosophical, sociological, anthropological, psychological) to the study of religion, and attempts to show how, by utilizing the fruits and methods of these approaches, the history of religions can become the discipline which has religion itself as a proper object of study. The course then focuses on the study of the chief elements of religious beliefs and practices. These will include the phenomenon of religious experiences, myths, symbols, rituals, prayer and beliefs.

REL 242
Asian Religions

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Col.; 1st & 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is an over-view of the origins and history of the major classical or living religions of Asia (excluding Judaism and Christianity).

REL 321
History of Christianity III

Core, (THE) Major; Optional, (REL) Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; Col.; 2nd – 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of Christian thought and institutions in the Post-Reformation and Modern periods.

REL 322
History of Christianity IV

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
2nd term; Col.; 2nd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The development of Christian thought and institutions in Asia with emphasis on China.

Note: REL 221-2 and 321-2 are taught in alternate years.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
*REL 323  
History of Christian Thought I

The main themes of Christian thought and doctrine from the formative stage in the East to the pre-Reformation era in the West.

*REL 324  
History of Christian Thought II

A survey of the major developments and themes of nineteenth and twentieth century theology as seen in representative thinkers of the period.

REL 341  
Myth and Symbol

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of selected myths of various cultures; special reference to myths creation, destruction, transformation, the hero’s journey, and national destiny; the importance of the mythic imagination in contemporary life.

*REL 342  
Psychology of Religion

An examination of various aspects of religions from a psychological perspective. The contribution of such men as W. James, C. Jung and A. Maslow, etc. will be considered.

REL 343  
Chinese Religion

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the interaction of Confucianism, Taoism, and Buddhism in Chinese history; development of Neo-Confucianism; the place of folk religion in Chinese life; the influence of Westernization; the contemporary critique of the Chinese heritage.

REL 421  
Christian Classics

Elective; Year  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course consists of reading and study of the classical literature of the Christian religion. Selections include such thinkers as Origen, Athanasius, Augustine, Anselm, Aquinas, Luther, Calvin, Hooker, Pascal, Schleiermacher, and modern writers. Prerequisite: REL 221-2 or consent of instructor.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

REL 423  
Christian Social Thought  
Elective; 1st term  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.  
A survey of the social teachings of the Christian churches, examining the theological basis of each position. Greater emphasis will be given to the modern period, culminating in the Christian dialogue with Communism.

REL 424  
History of Christianity: Seminar  
Elective; 2nd term  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.  
On specific Christian doctrine or theologians.

*REL 441  
Islam  
This course is devoted to the study of Islam as a religion. The study will include its foundation by Muhammed, the Koran, the historic and geographic spread, religious practice, law and social institutions, theology, Sufism, modern challenges and Islam’s place in the history of religions.

*REL 443  
Philosophy of Religion  
This course is a study of the nature and significance of religious experience and phenomena in human life and culture, the meaning of religious language and concepts, and the justification of religious knowledge, particularly the belief in God, in relation to various theories of reality and truth.

*REL 463  
Teaching Religion in Schools I  
A study of the theory and practice of the new life-centered approaches used in the teaching of religious knowledge in today’s secondary schools.

*REL 464  
Teaching Religion in Schools II  
Following on from REL 463, this course involves supervised teaching of religion in secondary school.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
REL 541
Religion: Special Topics
Elective; Both Terms
Col.; 3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An opportunity for guided research and study of selected topics, such as: Methodological approaches to the study of religion, theories of religion, folk religion, festivals, religion in transition in contemporary society, the Mother goddess, religion as salvation, ritual and sacrifice.

THE 101
Introduction to Old Testament
Core, Major; Optional, Minor
2nd term; Col.; Extra-field; 1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a survey of the history of the Hebrew people from the times of the Patriarchs to the beginning of the Christian era within the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. This historical survey will also introduce students to the life and faith and literature of the Hebrew people. Throughout the course students will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

THE 111
Introduction to New Testament
Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; Col.; Extra-field; 1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a survey of the New Testament Church, its life, faith and literature within the context of the Mediterranean world. Throughout the course the student will be expected to be familiar with the contents of the Chinese or English Bible.

THE 231
Man and Salvation
Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; Col.; Extra-field
2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The Christian doctrine of man; his greatness and tragedy; the doctrine of sin and its consequences; various concepts of salvation; the doctrines of reconciliation, justification, sanctification, etc.; Christ and salvation. (No prerequisites; open to minor and elective students.)

THE 232
Methodology and Revelation
Core, (THE) Major; Optional,
(REL) Major; Optional, Minor
2nd term; Col.; 2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Definitions and divisions of theology; sources and criterial; the methods of theology; theological language, symbols and myths; revelation; mysticism.
THE 271
New Testament Greek I

Core, Optional (THE), Both
Elective (REL); Year
Col.; 1st – Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of elementary New Testament Greek grammar to prepare students to read the New Testament in its original Greek form.

*THE 273
Hebrew I

A study of elementary Hebrew grammar. The aim is to prepare the students to read Biblical Hebrew prose.

*THE 301
Jeremiah and Ezekiel

Exegesis of selected passage from Jeremiah and Ezekiel, also Deuteronomy and relevant Deuteronomic material.

*THE 302
Exodus

Exegesis of selected passages.

THE 303
Exilic and Post-Exilic Literature

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Col.; 2nd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages from 1 and 2 Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah and several of the Twelve Prophets.

THE 304
Eighth Century Prophets

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Col.; 2nd – Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Exegesis of selected passages from Amos, Hosea and Isaiah.

*THE 305
Genesis

Exegesis of selected passages.
THE 306
Poetic Literature
Exegesis of selected passages from Psalms, Job, Proverbs and also from Judges, Samuel and Kings.

THE 311
Pauline Letters A
Study of selected passages from 1 and 2 Corinthians, Galatians and 1 and 2 Thessalonians, including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.

THE 312
Matthew
Study of selected passages from the Gospel according to Matthew, including comparison with Mark.

THE 313
Johannine Literature
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Col.; 2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Study of selected passages from the Gospel according to John, the Epistles of John and Revelation (Apocalypse), including questions of authorship, purpose and main emphases.

THE 314
Pauline Letters B
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Col.; 2nd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
Study of selected passages from Romans, Ephesians, Philippians and Colossians, including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.

THE 315
Luke, Acts
Study of selected passages from Luke and Acts, including comparison with Mark.

THE 316
Pastoral and General Letters
Study of selected passages from the pastoral and general epistles (excluding the Epistles of John), including general questions of date, authorship, setting, purpose and main theological emphases.
# PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

*THE 331  
**Christ, Church and Eschatology**

A survey of various Christological positions, e.g. *Logos*, Mediator, Two-Nature types, etc.; towards a Spirit Christology; the Church as the Spiritual Community; its nature and functions; the Sacraments; the question of meaning in history; the kingdom of God and eternal life; other eschatological symbols. (Prerequisite THE 231; open to minor and elective students.)

**THE 332**  
**God and Creation**

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of various ways of understanding God as triune, living Spirit; Holy Love, Almighty and Eternal; the doctrines of creation, preservation, providence, predestination, divine law and theodicy. (Prerequisite THE 331; open to minor and elective students.)

Note: THE 331 and 332 are offered in alternate years.

*THE 333  
**Catholic Dogmatics**

In this course, we attempt to understand, in the light of developments up to and including the Second Vatican Council, what and how the Catholic Church conceives herself to be, and in such a conception, how she looks at the Bible, tradition and her sacramental life.

**THE 351**  
**Theology and Ethics**

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the nature and theological foundation of ethics; ethical method and language. (No prerequisites; open to minor and elective students.)

*THE 352  
**Social Ethics**

An examination of the relationship of the Christian and various other world views to ethical issues of contemporary society. (Prerequisite for Theology and Religion majors only, THE 431; open to minor and elective students.)

*THE 371  
**New Testament Greek II**

A continuation of the study of New Testament Greek and the reading of selected passages from the New Testament in Greek.
THE 373
Hebrew II

Core, Optional (THE), Both;
Elective (REL); Year
Col.; 1st - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A continuation of the study of Hebrew grammar and the reading of selected passages from the Old Testament in Hebrew.

*THE 401
Biblical Theology


THE 402
Biblical Archaeology

Elective; 1st term
Col.; 2nd - Grad.
1 unit; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Study of methods and results of archaeology in Palestine in the Biblical period (occasional illustrative field trips to local sites).

*THE 404
Early Judaism

Study of Jewish thought and practice in the period approximately 200 B.C. to A.D. 200, including rabbinic teaching, Qumran community, apocalypticism.

THE 451
The Church in Mission

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
Col.; 3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Types of theology of the mission of the Church.

THE 452
Issues Facing Churches Today

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Col.; 3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Issues facing the Church in relation to the ideologies, religions, and cultural and sociological conditions in the contemporary world with special emphasis on the processes of secularization, modernization and urbanization.
THE 453
Sociology of Religion

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
Col.; 3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the scientific study of the social aspect of religion from the sociological point of view. This includes an exploration of the interaction between religion and culture; a survey of religion as a social institution; and an examination of the relationship between religion and other major social institutions.

*THE 461
Pastoral Care

An introduction to the methods of ministering in a parish situation including marriages, funerals (The Sacraments), visiting, counselling, pastoral ethics, general administration and finance, etc.

THE 462
Christian Education I

Elective; Year
Col.; 3rd - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at introducing students to questions of both theory and practice in Christian education, and to see their interrelation. It will consider such questions as: the components of a philosophy of Christian Education; the elucidation of objectives; the evaluation and use of curriculum; methodology in teaching; the acquisition of leadership skills.

THE 465/466
Homiletics

Elective; 2 terms
Col.; 2nd - Grad.
1 unit per term; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

The principles, construction, and technique in preaching. The course will include tutorials in which sermons will be delivered by the students and attention will be given to the principles and techniques of good public speaking.

*THE 469
Ministry in Historical Perspective

A study of the history and contemporary nature of the ministry of the Christian Church. A study of the various patterns of ministry in the present as well as of the traditional kinds of ministry in the past.

THE 503
Biblical Studies: Special Topics

Elective; Both Terms
Col.; 3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in biblical studies, e.g., the nature of eschatology in Old Testament and New Testament, the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, the impact of Hellenism on Judaism and on the early church, methods of biblical study (various schools of thought). This course also provides opportunity for study of languages related to the Bible, e.g., Aramaic and Ugaritic.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
*THE 535
Ecumenics

The study of various types of theological thinking including Fundamentalism, Pentecostalism, Evangelicalism, Catholicism, Liberalism, Orthodoxy, etc.; the history of the ecumenical movement and issues in ecumenical theological thinking. (Prerequisites: at least 2 of the following courses: THE 231, 331, 332, 232.)

THE 537
Theology: Special Topics Elective; 2nd term
Col.; 3rd - Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An examination of some basic problems or topics that arise in theological studies; such as sacramental theology; language, myth and symbol; Holy Spirit and sanctification.

*THE 553
Christianity and Marxism

The purpose of this course will be to investigate the relationship of Christianity to Chinese Marxist thought. The theoretical framework of European Marxism will be presented and some materials on the Christian-Marxist encounter and dialogue in various settings. The main emphasis, however, will be on the Chinese context. (No absolute prerequisites; some previous theological courses preferred; open to minor and elective students.)

THE 561
Pastoral Counselling Elective; Year
Col.; 3rd - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This first part of the course will explore the difficulties faced most frequently by people in the course of everyday living. Guilt, anxiety, depression, and other neurotic activity will be reviewed. The second part of the course will deal with the art of counselling. Attention will be given to the counsellor as a person in the therapeutic relationship and examine the important techniques of listening responding, and assisting people in their search for emotional and spiritual health.

*THE 562
Christian Education II

This course will have two sections. Section I (approximately 1/3 of the course) will deal with the changing context for Christian nurture in today's world. Section II (approximately 2/3 of the course) will deal with the task of designing today's Christian nurture.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

THE 563  
Liturgies  
Elective; 1st term  
Col.; 3rd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The history, theory and practice of public worship.

THE 564  
Prayer  
Elective; 2nd term  
Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A psychological and historical study of the place of various types of prayer and spirituality found in several Christian traditions.

THE 565  
Field Education  
Core, (THE) Major; Both Terms  
Col.; 2nd – Grad.  
2 units; 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

All students are required to do at least two kinds of supervised field work, one of which shall be in a parish situation, as part of academic requirements for graduation. Academic credit will be given for the required 4 units (B.A. major theology), these units being earned as follows:

(a)  2 academic credits per term representing a minimum of 5 hours field work per week from September 1 to April 30 and/or

(b)  4 credits for full-time supervised field work for at least 8 weeks during the summer vacation.

Students are encouraged to do further field work beyond the requirement, although this will not be given academic credit.

THE 581  
Faculty-Student Seminar  
Elective; Both Terms  
Col.; 4th & Grad.  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

A course of study in which topics relating either to the context or work of ministering in the modern world shall be presented and discussed by faculty members and students together. Students will be encouraged to deal with topics that integrate an area of non-theological studies with their theological viewpoint. They will be evaluated on their ability to think theologically, that is, to reflect about major theological and social issues, to define current issues in theological terms and theological issues in contemporary “secular” terms. Faculty members will deal with topics not otherwise dealt with in the core curriculum, aiming to add to and deepen the students’ and other faculty members’ theological and professional orientation. (Either term may be taken alone.)
CALENDAR

Note: Student should also note the following Philosophy courses which may be taken as electives in the field of "History and Phenomenology of Religion".

PHI 303
Pre-Ch’în Confucianists

PHI 304
Pre-Ch’în Taoist

PHI 307
Chinese Buddhist Philosophies

PHI 206
Indian Philosophy

PHI 308
Indian Buddhist Philosophies

* Not offered in 1976-77.
### Translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>TRA 201</td>
<td>Principles of Translation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>TRA 301</td>
<td>Translation Project I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRA 302</td>
<td>Advanced Translation Seminar</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*TRA 303</td>
<td>Translation in Action</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>TRA 401</td>
<td>Translation Project II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COURSE DESCRIPTION

**TRA 201**
Principles of Translation  
Core, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 2nd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+  
1 Seminar per week  

Lays a foundation for English-Chinese translation. Specially designed for Second-Year students intending to minor in translation.

**TRA 301**
Translation Project I  
Core, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd year  
6 units; 1 Seminar per week  

Students in this course translate, under the close supervision of teachers of Translation and guidance of teachers from their major department, a substantial portion or the whole of an important work in their major field.

**TRA 302**
Advanced Translation Seminar  
Core, Minor; Elective, Others; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Sem./wk.  

Students discuss in class the problems met in translating more advanced practical materials.

The course is required of all 3rd-year minors and open to other students who have taken TRA 201.
*TRA 303  
Translation in Action

Elective; Year  
Int.-col.; 3rd & 4th year  
4 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.+  
1 hr. Exer./2 wks.

This course aims at acquainting students with everyday translating problems and difficulties and showing how these may be overcome. Lecturers will be illustrated with examples from selective materials, including documents, press releases and despatches, magazine and newspaper reports, movies and TV programme sub-titles and literary writings. Exercises of a practical nature will be assigned and class discussion encouraged.

Open to all 3rd- and 4th year Translation minors only.

TRA 401  
Translation Project II

Core, Minor; Year  
Int.-col.; 4th year  
6 units; 1 Seminar per week

Students in this course translate, under the close supervision of teachers of Translation and guidance of teachers from their major department, a substantial portion or the whole of an important work in their major field.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
FACULTY OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION
Accounting and Finance

(1) CORE COURSES

(A) *For Major Students*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>ACG 101</td>
<td>Introductory Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 103/104</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 105</td>
<td>Business Economics (or its equivalent)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ACG 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIN 201/202</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 301</td>
<td>Money and Banking (or its equivalent)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 201/202</td>
<td>Introductory Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ACG 305</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIN 301/302</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 301/302</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 303/304</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(B) *For Minor Students*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>ACG 101</td>
<td>Introductory Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 105</td>
<td>Business Economics (or its equivalent)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ACG 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FIN 301/302</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(2) CONCENTRATION COURSES

(A) Accounting Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp;</td>
<td>ACG 301</td>
<td>Cost Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ACG 302</td>
<td>Cost Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACG 303</td>
<td>Advanced Accounting — I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACG 304</td>
<td>Advanced Accounting — II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ACG 401</td>
<td>U.K. Tax Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACG 402</td>
<td>H.K. Tax Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACG 403</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(B) Finance Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp;</td>
<td>FIN 303</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FIN 304</td>
<td>Problems in International Trade</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIN 305</td>
<td>Bank Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>FIN 401</td>
<td>Financial Markets and Institutions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIN 402</td>
<td>Investment Analysis and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIN 403</td>
<td>Financial Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIN 404</td>
<td>Financial Decision-Making</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis, unless otherwise stated.)

ACG 101
Introductory Accounting

Core, Both; Year
Col.; 1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

ACG 201
Intermediate Accounting

Core, Both; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The accounting process; accounting for working capital, including cash, temporary investments, receivables, inventories, and current liabilities; accounting for investments in stocks, bonds, funds, plant and equipment, intangibles, and for long-term liabilities; stockholders' equity, including paid-in capital upon corporation formation and capital changes subsequent to formation; retained earnings and their distribution and appropriation; statement of changes in financial position and statements from incomplete records.

ACG 301
Cost Accounting

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of internal development of business cost data for management and cost control. Major topics include: cost concepts, cost elements, process costing, job order costing, joint product costing, standard cost and variable costing.

ACG 302
Cost Analysis

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of the use of cost data in management planning and decision making. Topics include: cost-volume-profit relationship analysis; budgeting; gross profit variance analysis; the use of costs in pricing decisions, in capital-investment decisions and in manufacturing decisions; and distribution cost analysis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACG 303</td>
<td>Advanced Accounting — I</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Both; 1st term 3rd &amp; 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect+2 hrs. Lab./wk. Formation, operation, dissolution and liquidation of partnerships; accounting for joint ventures; accounting for instalment sales, for consignments, for home and branch relationships, and for foreign branches; fiduciary accounting for bankruptcy, for receivership, for liquidation, and for estates and trusts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACG 304</td>
<td>Advanced Accounting — II</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term 3rd &amp; 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect+2 hrs. Lab./wk. Merger, consolidation, purchase and pooling of interest in business combinations; acquisition of subsidiary company, equity method and cost method, changes in interest in subsidiary, indirect and mutual holdings and other special problems in consolidations; preparation of consolidation balance sheet, and consolidated income and retained earnings statement; accounting for foreign subsidiaries; and the use of actuarial science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACG 305</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>Core, Major; Year 3rd year 4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk. This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACG 401</td>
<td>U.K. Tax Accounting</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Both; 1st term 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk. Principles, practices and administration of the U.K. tax system including unified tax and corporation tax; assessments and computations; procedures and practices relating to claims and appeals of the U.K. tax system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACG 402</td>
<td>H.K. Tax Accounting</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk. The Hong Kong property tax, salaries tax, profits tax and interest tax; personal assessment; returns, assessments, claims and appeals; similarities and differences of tax system between U.K. and H.K.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACG 403  
Auditing  
Core, Optional, Both; Year  
4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.  
A study of the fundamental concepts and principles of auditing. The course includes the study of auditing objectives, standards, procedures and evidence. The nature and purposes of internal control, and the means designed to accomplish these purposes. Audit programme for cash, receivable, investments, property, plant and equipment, short and long term liabilities, owners' equities, revenues and expenses. Attention is given to statement standards for various accounts and the preparation of audit reports.

FIN 201/202  
International Trade  
Core, Major; Both terms  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.  
This course discusses basic theories, policies and practices of international trade. Emphasis is laid on the climate of international trade, trade barriers and restrictions, the mechanism and financing of international trade.

FIN 301/302  
Financial Management  
Core, Both; Both terms  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.  
Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate, and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

FIN 303  
International Finance  
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.  
The nature, accounting and interpretation of the balance-of-payments, the mechanism of foreign payments, the foreign exchange market, balance-of-payments adjustment process, causes and cure of balance-of-payments disequilibrium, the world monetary system and international monetary reforms.

FIN 304  
Problems in International Trade  
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.  
Barriers to free trade and commercial policy, impacts of trade barriers on Hong Kong, theory and case studies of economic integration, international factor movements, intergovernmental economic assistance, commercial policies with respect to developing countries, the future of international trade.
FIN 305  Bank Management
Core, Optional, Both; Year
3rd & 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The principles of commercial bank management with emphasis on cash flow analysis. Discussions include: bank organization and internal management, deposits, reserves, lending, investing, trust service, foreign operations, revenues and expenses, bank capital, bank auditing and supervision.

FIN 401  Financial Markets & Institutions
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The analysis of funds flows through financial institutions and markets with the purpose of understanding the effect of funds flows on stock prices and interest rates. The institutional structures of the financial markets in Hong Kong, the United Kingdom and the United States are viewed with special emphasis on the role of securities exchanges and the impact of institutional investors.

FIN 402  Investment Analysis & Management
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course introduces methods of investment analysis and policies of portfolio management. Major topics include: fundamental concepts of investment management, the operations of the Hong Kong stock market, the principal causes of uncertainty and their relation to rates of return, the analysis of individual security issues, estimating individuals' investment constraints, formulating investment policies, and the application of policies in constructing and managing securities portfolios.

FIN 403  Financial Analysis
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Principles and techniques of financial statement analysis and interpretation. Topics relating to the applications and limitations of various analytical devices.

FIN 404  Financial Decision-Making
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Advanced study of financial policies with emphasis on optimal decision-making. Topics covered include: financial theory and practice in the area such as profit planning, capital structure, cost of capital, investment decision, financing decision, working capital management, and valuation problems.
ECO 301
Money and Banking

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major topics in this course include the structure of the money and capital markets, the nature of credit and money, the functions of commercial banks, the role of the central bank, expansion and contraction of credit in relation to the determination of national income and employment, and the theory of money and the general price level.

GBM 103/104
Principles of Management

Core, Major; Both terms
1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

GBM 105
Business Economics

Core, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives an elementary treatment of both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.

GBM 201/202
Introductory Business Statistics

Core, Major; Both terms
2nd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical method including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 301/302
Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions

Core, Major; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.
GBM 303/304
Operations Research

Core, Major; Both terms
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background materials in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queueing and simulation.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

General Business Management and Personnel Management

(1) CORE COURSES

A candidate majoring in either concentration of this Committee is required to take all of the following Core Courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>GBM 103/104</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 105</td>
<td>Business Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACG 101</td>
<td>Introductory Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GBM 201/202</td>
<td>Introductory Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIN 201/202</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second &amp; ACG 305</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>MKT 201</td>
<td>Basic Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GBM 301/302</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 303/304</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 305</td>
<td>Production Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMI 301</td>
<td>Personnel Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIN 301/302</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>†GBM 101/102</td>
<td>Introduction to Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) CONCENTRATION COURSES

A student majoring in either concentration of this Committee is required to take a minimum of 18 course units from any one of the following fields of studies as his selected area of concentration:
## (A) General Business Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp;</td>
<td>GBM 411</td>
<td>Organization Theory and Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GBM 414</td>
<td>Office and Administrative Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>GBM 415</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>GBM 418</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 431</td>
<td>Method Study</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 434</td>
<td>Work Measurement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 435</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 438</td>
<td>Quality Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total    |       |                                       | 24   |

## (B) Personnel Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp;</td>
<td>PMI 411</td>
<td>Industrial Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>*PMI 414</td>
<td>Industrial Health and Safety</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PMI 415</td>
<td>Personnel Training and Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMI 418</td>
<td>Human Relations in Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMI 431</td>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMI 434</td>
<td>Wage and Salary Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>PMI 435</td>
<td>Labor Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>PMI 438</td>
<td>Supervisory Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total    |       |                                       | 24   |

* Not offered in 1976-77.

† An extra-disciplinary course offered to the students of other Faculties.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis, unless otherwise stated.)

GBM 101/102  Core, Minor; Extra-field; Both terms
Introduction to Business  1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at providing an introduction to the general concepts of business. It
describes the economic, political, social and cultural environment in which managers and
organizations function. Major topics include: the framework of business, the basic business
functions, managerial functions and other selected business considerations.

GBM 103/104  Core, Both; Both terms
Principles of Management  1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of
decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics
and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in manage-
ment includes functions of management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.

GBM 105  Core, Both; Year
Business Economics  1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives an elementary treatment of both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics.
It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic
society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour
in relation to business decisions.

GBM 201/202  Core, Major; Both terms
Introductory Business Statistics  2nd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive
statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple
regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to
business is emphasized throughout the course.

GBM 203/204  Elective; Both terms
Business Communications  2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course in Business Communications aims to develop the communication skills needed
for effective business management. Stress will be given to the practical application of speak-
ing, writing, and listening to English in a business and social context. Students will be
asked to take part in solving different kinds of communication problems in business.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core/Optional</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lectures/Hours/Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GBM 301/302</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions</td>
<td>Major/Both</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1+1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>year</td>
<td>units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBM 303/304</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>Major/Both</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1+1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>year</td>
<td>units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBM 305</td>
<td>Production Management</td>
<td>Both/1st</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1+1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>year</td>
<td>units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMB 307</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis of Time Series</td>
<td>Elective/2nd</td>
<td>3rd &amp; 4th</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2+1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>year</td>
<td>units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBM 411</td>
<td>Organization Theory and Practice</td>
<td>Optional/Both</td>
<td>3rd &amp; 4th</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1+1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>year</td>
<td>units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course introduces students to selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include: background material in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation.

This course deals with the following topics: basic concepts and principles of production, production forecasting, product development, plant layout, materials handling, inventory control, production planning and control, inspection and quality control, motion and time study, cost control and reduction.

This course aims at providing students with additional statistical tools to analyze business data. Major topics include: graphic presentation of statistical data, index numbers, analysis of time series with the classical approach and the problem of business forecasting.

This course deals with the following topics: description, analysis and comparison of organization and behaviour of individuals within organizations. Analysis of behaviour in a wide range of organizations and societies. Theories and models relating to goals and objectives, structure and group influence.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

GBM 414
Office and Administrative Management

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a study of a complete treatment of the evolution of the office management field into the much broader and more significant field of administrative management. Major topics include: planning and scheduling office work; hiring and training; office work measurement and standard; effective office supervision; office space planning and its environment factors, organizing and managing the many and varied administrative services; background description on computers and data processing; modern integrated information processing.

*GBM 415
Business Policy

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course aims at providing the students with an understanding of those problems, methods and management principles for building and maintaining consistent and effective policy frameworks in the business enterprise from the top-management point of view. Experience of decision making will be gained through written and oral analysis of comprehensive business problems cutting across the major function within business organization.

*GBM 418
Small Business Management

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the nature and problems with respect to the management of small business from the point view of the small business operator. Topics include: environment of small business, management functions and philosophy of the entrepreneur, problems of initiating a small business and management of the operation of a small business with reference to various business function. Legal aspects and the relationships between government and small business are also discussed.

GBM 431
Method Study

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to understand how to increase efficiency in all kinds of work through method study. Major topics include: basic concepts of method study, process analysis, activity charts, operation analysis, film analysis, checklists and principles of motion economy.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
GBM 434  
Work Measurement  
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to know the principles and techniques of measuring work. Major topics include: basic concepts of work measurement, stop-watch time study, rating, determining allowances and time standards, systems of motion-time data, work sampling and other techniques of work measurement.

GBM 435  
Operations Management  
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the study of the design of operations systems of manufacturing industries and other enterprises. Major topics include: (A) Long-run decisions related to the design to production and operations systems: long-range forecasting and planning; selection of equipment and processes; production design and job design; location of the system; and physical facility layout; (B) Short-run decisions related to the design of operation and control systems: forecasting and planning in order to make decisions for day-to-day operations and for a reasonable planning time horizon; inventory planning and control; operations scheduling, dispatching and process control; maintenance and reliability of the system.

GBM 438  
Quality Control  
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at enabling the students to study the methods of securing and maintaining the desired quality of products. Major topics include: basic concepts, inspection, statistical quality control, sampling and total quality control.

PMI 301  
Personnel Management  
Core, Both; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the study of optimum utilization of human resources within a working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the specialized treatments to personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; benefits and services; employee morale; employment communication; personnel management audit and research.

PMI 411  
Industrial Psychology  
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the principles and techniques of psychology as applied to business and industry. Emphasis is placed on the application of psychology to personnel problems including selection, placement, training, motivation, safety, supervision, evaluation, counseling, labour-management relations and related topics.
*PMI 414  Industrial Health and Safety  
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The cultural, social legal, economic, psychological and managerial factors relevant to the aspects of industrial environment, health and safety. Major topics include: nature and causes of occupational diseases and industrial accidents; current practices and programs; development of materials and techniques for environment improvement; disease control; accident prevention.

*PMI 415  Personnel Training and Development  
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a study of the theory and skill in personnel training and development from the management point of view. The formulation and implementation of effective policies, systems and programmes for the training and the development of manpower at all levels in a business organization are stressed. Major topics include: the objectives of training and development, the design of learning situation, establishing and implementing training and development policies and plans training techniques, problems in organization training, and audit and control of personnel training and development.

PMI 418  Human Relations in Business  
Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a study of the application of the contribution of the behavioral sciences to an understanding of the interpersonal relationship in business. Topics relating to the philosophies, theories, and concepts of human aspects of modern business and factors influencing efficiency, morale and business practices from a managerial point of view. Group dynamics and organizational behaviour are also included.

PMI 431  Industrial Relations  
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course aims at providing the students with the understanding of the important practices, policies and principles involved in the employer-employee relationship in an industrialized society. Special emphasis is laid on the relations between employers and unions. Major topics include: industrial relations systems; theories in manpower management; labour movement; union theory, policy and practice; public policy on labour relations; collective bargaining and contract administration; employer-employee cooperation; industrial relations research.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
### CALENDAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PMI 434</td>
<td>Wage and Salary Administration</td>
<td>This course deals with the following topics: current problems; policies and practices, organization of wage and salary administration, job evaluation, wage survey, employee rating and various plans of wage payment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMI 435</td>
<td>Labor Law</td>
<td>This course aims at introducing to the students laws and court decisions which affect the Management of human resources and employer-employee relations. Special emphasis is laid on those applied to the Hong Kong industrial relations system. Comparative studies of labor laws among selected countries are also stressed. Major topics include: employment, hours, wages, working conditions, discharges, strikes, boycotts, picketing, union recognition and operation, legality of collective agreement, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMI 438</td>
<td>Supervisory Management</td>
<td>This course deals with the study of effective supervision at operative levels in industrial establishments as well as business undertakings. Major topics include: the supervisor and the group; delegation of authority; definite assignments and supervision by results; training and development; communications; interviewing; conference leadership; discipline and grievances; performance evaluation and incentives for effective performances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACG 101</td>
<td>Introductory Accounting</td>
<td>This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACG 305</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>This course deals with the fundamentals of business law, including contract, agency, sale of goods and hire-purchase, guarantees, indemnity and suretyship, negotiable instruments, carriage of goods and securities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1976-77.
FIN 201/202  
International Trade  
Core, Major; Both terms  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses basic theories, policies and practices of international trade. Emphasis is laid on the climate of international trade, barriers and restrictions, the mechanism and financing of international trade.

FIN 301/302  
Financial Management  
Core, Major; Both terms  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management of cash, accounts receivable, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financing plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.

MKT 201  
Basic Marketing  
Core, Both; Both terms  
2nd & 3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and function. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing; basis of trade; the consumer in the market place; market information; retailing and whole-saling consumers' goods; marketing industrial goods and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development.

GED 123G  
Management Problems in Hong Kong  
Elective; Both terms  
Col.; 1st - 4th year  
3 units; 1 hr. Lect.+ 3 hrs. Exer./wk.

This course aims at developing the capability of students to recognize various management problems in Hong Kong and enabling them to learn the technique of surveying, analyzing, and reporting the findings of these problems. It will include: centralization and decentralization, labor relations, wage systems, employee benefits, industrial health and safety, investment, market competition, work simplification, increase of productivity, product development and low cost automation. The class will be divided into several small discussion groups. Each group will undertake one or more of the above problems.
### CORE COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>ACG 101</td>
<td>Introductory Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 103/104</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 105</td>
<td>Business Economics (or its equivalent)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GBM 201/202</td>
<td>Introductory Business Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second &amp;</td>
<td>MKT 201</td>
<td>Basic Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ITB 201</td>
<td>Introduction to International Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 203/204</td>
<td>Business Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FIN 301/302</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 301/302</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GBM 303/304</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMI 301</td>
<td>Personnel Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp;</td>
<td>GBM 307</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis of Time Series</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CONCENTRATION COURSES

A student of the Committee is required to take a minimum of 18 course units from one of the 2 following fields of studies as his selected areas of concentration:

(A) **Marketing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp;</td>
<td>MKT 301</td>
<td>Marketing Management and Policy I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>MKT 302</td>
<td>Marketing Management and Policy II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MKT 303</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MKT 304</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MKT 305</td>
<td>International Marketing Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MKT 306</td>
<td>International Marketing Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*MKT 401</td>
<td>Quantitative Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*MKT 402</td>
<td>Marketing Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MKT 403</td>
<td>Advertising</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MKT 404</td>
<td>Sales Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp;</td>
<td>ITB</td>
<td>301 International Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ITB</td>
<td>302 International Business and Economic Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITB</td>
<td>303 Legal Aspects of International Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITB</td>
<td>304 Comparative Management Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITB</td>
<td>305 International Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITB</td>
<td>306 International Marketing Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITB</td>
<td>401 Managing the Multinational Corporation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITB</td>
<td>402 International Business Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total | 24

*Not offered in 1976-77.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MKT 201</td>
<td>Basic Marketing</td>
<td>Core, Both; Both terms 2nd &amp; 3rd year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course is a descriptive and analytical study of marketing institutions and functions. Subjects include: the nature and significance of marketing; basic of trade; the consumer in the market place; market information; retailing and whole-saling consumers’ goods; marketing industrial goods and raw materials; product, price and selling policies; marketing and economic development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 301</td>
<td>Marketing Management and Policy I</td>
<td>Elective; 1st term 3rd &amp; 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An analytical approach to the study of marketing problems of business firms. Major topics include: the influence of the marketing environment, market segmentation, forecasting, marketing planning, organizing and controlling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 302</td>
<td>Marketing Management and Policy II</td>
<td>Elective; 2nd term 3rd &amp; 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Study of marketing policies in business firms. Topics covered include: product policy, channel policy, pricing policy and promotional policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 303</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>Elective; 2nd term 3rd &amp; 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Application of principles and techniques of behavioral science to marketing problems. Topics include sociological and psychological aspects of consumer behaviour, product adoption and diffusion; fashion theory, household decision-making, individual consumer decision-making; shopping behaviour, brand loyalty; advertising effect; and macroeconomic aspects of consumer behaviour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 304</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>Elective; 1st term 3rd &amp; 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The basic concepts of marketing research and its contribution to effective marketing management. Research procedures, performance analysis, motivation research, product research and advertising.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MKT 305  
International Marketing Environment  
Elective; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Cultural analysis, political considerations in assessing world markets. The international legal environment, competition in the international market, multinational market groups, methodological considerations in classifying world markets. International marketing research and marketing in selected countries.

MKT 306  
International Marketing Management  
Elective; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The use of the managerial approach as the basis for decision-making in international marketing management. Topics covered include: planning and organizing for international marketing, decisions on product, pricing, channel and promotion, and coordinating and controlling world marketing operations.

*MKT 401  
Quantitative Marketing Decisions  
Elective; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of quantitative methods to the decision-making in marketing management. Topics include both macro- and micro-marketing decision models.

*MKT 402  
Marketing Theory  
Elective; Both terms  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Application of theories of marketing, economics and other behavioral sciences to the decision-making process in marketing.

MKT 403  
Advertising  
Elective; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An analysis of advertising problems from the management point of view in such major areas as determining of advertising objectives, the developing of appropriate copy, choice of advertising message, media selection, evaluation of advertising effectiveness, coordination of advertising with other aspects of sales promotion, and agency-client relationship.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
MKT 404  
Sales Management  
Elective; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The nature of personal selling, determination of the amount and allocation of personal sales effort to be applied to the market and methods of organizing, evaluating and controlling this effort. A critical evaluation of current practice in selecting, training, compensating, supervising salesmen.

*MKT 491  
Selected Topics in Advertising  
Elective; 1st term  
3rd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The primary objective of this course is to provide the student with an insight into the specific function of advertising management. The course deals with the principal areas relevant to planning, developing, implementing, and evaluating advertising and promotional activities for an advertising campaign, the selection and use of campaign themes and media, the testing and evaluation of advertisements and campaigns, the budgeting of advertising expenditures, and client-agency relationships.

ITB 201  
Introduction to International Business  
Core, Both; Both terms  
2nd & 3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the nature, form, and scope of international business, with focus on the multinational corporation. Detailed analysis of foreign environments and major types of international business activities, including exporting, direct investment, technical licensing, and other contractual arrangements. Management strategies for such key areas as organization, control, ownership, and marketing, will also be discussed.

ITB 301  
International Economics  
Elective; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Basic economic theories relating to international trade and investment and the applications of these theories as they relate to businessmen operating in the international economy. Major topics include balance-of-payments, foreign exchange market and exchange controls, international currency problems, trade policies and restrictions, and foreign direct investment.

ITB 302  
International Business and Economic Development  
Elective; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A preliminary survey of concepts, theories and strategies of economic development; the economic, social and political factors that affect international business operations in countries at different stages of development; and the analysis of the merits and demerits of multinational enterprises on national economic development and international economic integration.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

ITB 303  Legal Aspects of International Business
Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Important legal concepts underlying the conduct of business across national boundaries. Legal problems relating to both trade and investment are considered. The relationships between a business organization and its suppliers, customers, employees and the home and host governments.

ITB 304  Comparative Management Systems
Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of the effects of environmental and cultural factors on the management of business enterprises in many different areas of the world. Several different concepts of the manager's role in society are considered, with examples from countries in different stages of economic and social development.

ITB 305  International Financial Management
Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Various aspects of financial planning and management for enterprises with overseas operations. Major topics include: international financial environment, analysis of sources and commitment of long-term corporate funds to international ventures, financial management of multinational firms in protection of earnings and assets, and taxation, transfer-pricing and control problems in operations abroad.

ITB 306 (offered under MKT 306)  International Marketing Management
Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Use of the managerial approach as the basis for decision-making in international marketing management. Topics covered include: planning and organizing for international marketing, decisions on product, pricing, channel and promotion, coordinating and controlling world marketing operations.

ITB 401  Managing the Multinational Corporation
Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Management philosophies, strategies and practices in various functional areas as experienced by the multinational corporation are given detailed analysis in light of the environmental conditions it faces.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITB 402</td>
<td>Elective; 2nd term 3rd &amp; 4th year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Historical, economic, cultural and political foundations that affect the various policy decisions in international business operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACG 101</td>
<td>Core, Major; Year Col.; 1st year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 301/302</td>
<td>Core, Major; Both terms 2nd &amp; 3rd year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management of cash, accounts, receivables, inventories, and fixed assets; planning the financial structure, including financial budgets and analysis of financial plans; planning and managing the use of short, intermediate, and long term sources of funds; financial expansion and contraction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBM 103/104</td>
<td>Core, Major; Both terms 1st year 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces the philosophy of business operations and the framework of decision-making process. The study in organization includes: structural design, mechanics and dynamics of organization and the use of informal organization. The study in management: planning, organizing, staffing, direction and control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBM 105</td>
<td>Core, Both; Year 1st year 6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course gives an elementary treatment of both Microeconomics and Macroeconomics. It is intended to provide a basic understanding of the structure and function of economic society. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical and empirical analysis of economic behaviour in relation to business decisions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Units/Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GBM 201/202</td>
<td>Introductory Business Statistics</td>
<td>Core, Major; Both terms</td>
<td>2nd year</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBM 203/204</td>
<td>Business Communications</td>
<td>Elective; Both terms</td>
<td>2nd &amp; 3rd year</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBM 301/302</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis for Business Decisions</td>
<td>Core, Major; Both terms</td>
<td>3rd year</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBM 303/304</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>Core, Major; Both terms</td>
<td>3rd year</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBM 307</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis of Time Series</td>
<td>Core, Major; 2nd term</td>
<td>3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course deals with the fundamentals of statistical methods including descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference from both large and small samples and simple regression and correlation. Application of statistical methods to problems pertaining to business is emphasized throughout the course.

The course in Business Communications aims to develop the communication skills needed for effective business management. Stress will be given to the practical application of speaking, writing, and listening to English in a business and social context. Students will be asked to take part in solving different kinds of communication problems in business.

This course introduces to students selected topics in applied statistics which are useful to business decisions and research. Survey sampling techniques, analysis of variance and multiple regression and correlation are stressed.

This course deals with the study of basic quantitative decision making models. Major topics include; background material in probability theory and mathematical techniques; models of network analysis, optimization, inventory control, linear programming, transportation, games and strategies, Markov analysis, queuing, and simulation.

This course aims at providing students with additional statistical tools to analyze business data. Major topics include: graphic presentation of statistical data, index numbers, analysis of time series with the classical approach and the problem of business forecasting.
PMI 301  Core, Major; 2nd term
Personnel Management  2nd & 3rd year
                      3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course deals with the study of optimum utilization of human resources within a
working organization through the development of satisfactory human relations and the
specialized treatments to personnel problems. Major topics include: recruitment, selection
and placement; personnel appraisals; training and development; benefits and services; em-
ployee morale; employment communication; personnel management audit and research.
# FACULTY OF SCIENCE

## Biochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>BCH 200</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomolecules</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 250</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomolecules Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 201</td>
<td>Introductory Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 251</td>
<td>Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>BCH 301</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry (Major)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 303</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry (Minor)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 353</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory (Minor)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 346</td>
<td>Analytical Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 356</td>
<td>Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BCH 401</td>
<td>Proteins &amp; Enzymes</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 451</td>
<td>Proteins &amp; Enzymes Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 402</td>
<td>Clinical Biochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 452</td>
<td>Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 403</td>
<td>Endocrinology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 453</td>
<td>Endocrinology Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 406</td>
<td>Carbohydrates &amp; Lipids</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 456</td>
<td>Carbohydrates &amp; Lipids Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 408</td>
<td>Physical Biochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 458</td>
<td>Physical Biochemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 409</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*BCH 410</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*BCH 490</td>
<td>Molecular Biology Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BCH 445</td>
<td>Radioisotope Application in Biological Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BCH 455</td>
<td>Radioisotope Application in Biological Science Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1976-77.*
CALENDAR

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

BCH 200
Introduction to Biomolecules

Core, Major; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with basic chemical knowledge relevant to the understanding of biological systems. Constituent molecules of living systems will be described with emphasis on structures and properties. Certain biological functions will be discussed in relation to their structures.

BCH 250
Introduction to Biomolecules Laboratory

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory course is designed for beginning majors to acquaint with basic biochemical techniques and methods. Their application in the study of the structures and properties of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids are illustrated in the experiments. Quantitative aspects are emphasized whenever applicable.

BCH 201
Introductory Biochemistry

Core, Minor; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course attempts to acquaint the beginning students with the basic concepts in Biochemistry such as cellular organization and function and to promulgate the impact of biochemistry on man and his future. Topics discussed in the first term will include such subjects as pH, water, aspects of energy flow, man’s adaptation to nature and the effect of environmental factors on man’s biological and behavioral responses. The second term will be devoted to considering the chemical and structural aspects of biological molecules such as carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, proteins, purines and pyrimidines, nucleic acids and vitamins.

BCH 251
Introductory Biochemistry Laboratory

Core, Minor; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course is designed for minor and elective students in their first year of studies in biochemistry. Basic techniques are introduced.
### BCH 301
**Principles of Biochemistry**  
_for Majors only_

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a general study of the phenomenon of life by chemical approach with special emphasis on metabolism and control of metabolism. The topics cover the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, purines and pyrimidines, nucleosides and nucleotides. The kinetics and catalytic properties of enzymes, bioenergetics, biosynthesis of macromolecules and biochemical genetics will also be discussed. The practical work is given in BCH 346 & 356.

### BCH 303
**Principles of Biochemistry**  
_for Minors only_

Core, Minor; Year  
3rd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents similar material as given in BCH 301 but it is designed for minor and elective students.

### BCH 353
**Principles of Biochemistry Laboratory**

Core, Minor; Year  
3rd year  
5 units; 1 hr. Lect.+3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course will attempt to acquaint the students with the principles and practice of basic biochemical techniques such as the purification and characterization of proteins and enzymes, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates; electrophoresis; column, paper, thin-layer and gas chromatography. (see BCH 303).

### BCH 346
**Analytical Biochemistry**

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course, aiming at experimental competence with biological systems and their components at a quantitative level, covers the following:

- Chromatographic and electrophoretic methods, differential centrifugation, liquid scintillation counting, Warburg manometry, UV and fluorescence spectrophotometry, purification and characterization of lipids, proteins and enzymes, DNA and RNA; and a small project of research interest.

### BCH 356
**Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory**

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
4 units; 8 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory course serves to provide basic training in biochemical techniques. Students will learn the application of different biochemical methods in the qualitative and quantitative estimation of biologically active molecules.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core Status</th>
<th>Year(s)</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credits/Lect. per wk.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BCH 401</td>
<td>Proteins &amp; Enzymes</td>
<td>Core, Both</td>
<td>1st term</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCH 451</td>
<td>Proteins &amp; Enzymes Laboratory</td>
<td>Core, Both</td>
<td>1st term</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>3 units; 1 hr. Lect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>year</td>
<td>+ 4 hrs. Lab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCH 402</td>
<td>Clinical Biochemistry</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major</td>
<td>1st or 2nd term; 3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td>3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCH 452</td>
<td>Clinical Biochemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major</td>
<td>1st or 2nd term; 3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td>2 units; 4 hrs. Lab.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCH 403</td>
<td>Endocrinology</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term</td>
<td>3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td>3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCH 453</td>
<td>Endocrinology Laboratory</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term</td>
<td>3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td>2 units; 4 hrs. Lab.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course discusses topics such as the physical properties of proteins, their structural determination and chemical synthesis. The study of enzymes, particularly with respect to the probing of active sites, mechanisms of catalysis and regulation of enzyme activities will be emphasized. The chemical and functional aspects of proteins such as the tropic hormones and antibodies will also be considered in detail. (see BCH 451)

This course emphasizes on instrumental analysis such as pH-stat, spectrophotometric titrations employed in protein chemistry, molecular weight determinations of macromolecules. (see BCH 401)

This course presents the basic principles in clinical biochemistry and its methodology. Tests of functions will be described.

Relevant assays of biochemical constituents in body fluids will be performed. In service training in hospitals may be arranged during the summer vacation.

This course emphasizes the structure-function relation of catecholamines, steroid, peptide and hypothalamic hormones. The role of cyclic AMP in hormone action mechanism will be discussed in detail.

This laboratory course serves to demonstrate the biological effects of hormones. Students will also learn to quantitate hormones from live animals by biological and chemical methods.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

BCH 406  Carbohydrates & Lipids
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a survey of recent advances in chemistry and biochemistry of carbohydrates and lipids. Relevant emphasis will be placed on the relationship of structure and biological functions. Research techniques concerned will also be discussed.

BCH 456  Carbohydrates & Lipids Laboratory
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This is the laboratory course of BCH 406, the content of which will emphasize experimental techniques specifically related to carbohydrate and lipid biochemistry.

BCH 408  Physical Biochemistry
Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the application of physical principles in biochemistry and discusses topics such as the energetic basis of life process, water and electrolytes, diffusion and transport processes and physical methods such as ultracentrifugation, viscometry, light scattering circular dichroism, optical rotatory dispersion and X-ray diffraction.

BCH 458  Physical Biochemistry Laboratory
Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course consists of the experimental application of the physical principles enunciated in BCH 408 to the determination of the shape and size of macromolecules. The use of viscometry, fluorometry, optical rotatory dispersion and light-scattering will be emphasized.

BCH 409  Seminar
Core, Major; Year
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect./wk.

Students participating in this course are required to submit oral and written reports on current topics in biochemical literature or where applicable, on research work carried out under the supervision of a faculty advisor.
*BCH 410
Molecular Biology

This course describes the nature of the gene at a molecular level. The structure, synthesis and biological activities of DNA, RNA and proteins will also be treated. (see BIO 410)

*BCH 490
Molecular Biology Laboratory

This laboratory course is designed to acquaint the students with the experimental techniques in handling both the organisms and the biomolecules frequently dealt with in molecular biology. Special emphasis is placed on bacteriophage, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method.

BCH 445
Radioisotope Application in Biological Science

This course is designed to acquaint students in the principle and applications of radioisotopes in the biological sciences. Topics to be covered will include safety precautions, nature of radioactive decay, counting equipments, counting techniques, tracer applications and kinetics in addition to specific examples of applications.

BCH 455
Radioisotope Application in
Biological Science Laboratory

This is the laboratory course of BCH 446. Experiments designed to demonstrate the safe handling of radioactive materials, the counting of radioactivity and the use of radioisotopes in biological studies will be performed.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
# Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>NSC 101/102</td>
<td>Perspectives in Life Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NSC 191/192</td>
<td>Perspectives in Life Sciences Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 103</td>
<td>Principles of Biology†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 193</td>
<td>Principles of Biology Laboratory†</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 104</td>
<td>Diversity of Life I: Protista†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 194</td>
<td>Diversity of Life I: Protista Laboratory†</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>BIO 201</td>
<td>Entomology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 291</td>
<td>Entomology Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 202</td>
<td>Phycology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 292</td>
<td>Phycology Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 203</td>
<td>Mycology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 293</td>
<td>Mycology Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 204</td>
<td>Biotechnique</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 294</td>
<td>Biotechnique Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 207</td>
<td>Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular and Vascular Plants†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 297</td>
<td>Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular and Vascular Plants Laboratory†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 208</td>
<td>Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate and Vertebrate Zoology†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 298</td>
<td>Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate and Vertebrate Zoology Laboratory†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp; Fourth</td>
<td>BIO 301</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>BIO 391</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology Laboratory†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Plant Anatomy†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 392</td>
<td>Plant Anatomy Laboratory†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 303</td>
<td>Principles of Embryology†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 393</td>
<td>Principles of Embryology Laboratory†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 304</td>
<td>Environmental Biology‡</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CALENDAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 394</td>
<td>Environmental Biology Laboratory‡</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 305</td>
<td>Animal Histology‡</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 395</td>
<td>Animal Histology Laboratory‡</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIO 306</td>
<td>Oceanography &amp; Marine Pollution‡</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIO 396</td>
<td>Oceanography &amp; Marine Pollution Laboratory‡</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 307</td>
<td>Microbiology‡</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 397</td>
<td>Microbiology Laboratory‡</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 401</td>
<td>Experimental Senior Seminar†</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 402</td>
<td>Literature Senior Seminar†</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 403</td>
<td>Principles of Physiology†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 493</td>
<td>Principles of Physiology Laboratory†</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 404</td>
<td>Plant Physiology†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 494</td>
<td>Plant Physiology Laboratory†</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 405</td>
<td>Genetics†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 495</td>
<td>Genetics Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp; Fourth</td>
<td>BIO 406</td>
<td>Cytology‡</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 496</td>
<td>Cytology Laboratory‡</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIO 408</td>
<td>Marine Biology &amp; Mariculture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIO 498</td>
<td>Marine Biology &amp; Mariculture Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 409</td>
<td>Animal Physiology†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 499</td>
<td>Animal Physiology Laboratory†</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIO 410</td>
<td>Molecular Biology‡</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIO 490</td>
<td>Molecular Biology Laboratory‡</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth &amp; Grad.</td>
<td>BIO 507</td>
<td>Advanced Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 597</td>
<td>Advanced Genetics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 508</td>
<td>Plant Biochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 598</td>
<td>Plant Biochemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 526</td>
<td>Comparative Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIO 596</td>
<td>Comparative Endocrinology Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1976-77.
† Core course.
‡ Optional core courses, of which one (1) must be taken as a Degree Paper by major students. In addition, they may be taken in fulfilment of the requirement for elective courses.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

NSC 101/102  Perspectives in Life Sciences  Elective; Gen. Ed.; Both terms
           1st - 4th year
           2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is offered jointly by the Departments of Biochemistry, Chemistry and Biology. It is intended to provide a treatment, in breadth rather than depth, which covers the environment for life, the nature, origin and continuity of life, the fundamental chemical structure of materials, the diversity of and interactions among organisms, together with some implications of the products of chemical technology for life.

A knowledge of science (e.g. to Certificate of Education will NOT be assumed.

NSC 191/192  Perspectives in Life Sciences Laboratory  Elective; Gen. Ed.; Both terms
           1st - 4th year
           1 unit; 1 hr. Lab./wk.

To accompany NSC 101/102.

BIO 103  Principles of Biology  Core, Both; 1st term
           1st year
           3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is intended to integrate the student’s knowledge of biology, and apply it to some aspects of the subject which are of universal importance. Some of the topics to be treated in lectures are: the origin of life, evolution, the problem of classification, interrelationships of various organisms at all levels, and imminent problems in biology.

BIO 193  Principles of Biology Laboratory  Core, Both; 1st term
           1st year
           1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 103. Stress is laid upon the development of scientific method.

BIO 104  Diversity of Life I: Protista  Core, Both; 2nd term
           1st year
           2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is the first of three courses with the general title of Diversity of Life. It is designed to give a sound general knowledge of the viruses, bacteria, blue-gree algae and protozoa in preparation for advanced courses.
BIO 194
Diversity of Life I: Protista Laboratory
Core, Both; 2nd term
1st year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.
To accompany BIO 104.

BIO 201
Entomology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
This course mainly deals with insect physiology and applied entomology.

BIO 291
Entomology Laboratory
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.
Laboratory periods include the study of classification, morphology, anatomy and life history of insects, and field trips.

BIO 202
Phycology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
An introduction to both fresh-water and marine algae, which includes the classification, morphology, structure, physiology, phylogeny and interrelationships between different groups of algae. Their ecological role and economical importance are discussed.

BIO 292
Phycology Laboratory
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.
The laboratory includes the identification and morphological survey of different groups of algae. Field trips are required for ecological observations and identification of local species.

BIO 203
Mycology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.
Mycology is the branch of science for fungi. The systematic study of fungi is less than two hundred years old, but the manifestations of this group of organisms have been known to man for thousands of years, even since the first toast was proposed over a shell full of wine, and the first loaf of leavened bread was baked. This course provides the discussion not only on descriptions of various types of fungi and their growth patterns but also to realize how intimately our lives are linked with those of the fungi.
BIO 293
Mycology Laboratory

Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 203.

BIO 204
Biotechnique

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Information to be provided to students concerned by the Board.

BIO 294
Biotechnique Laboratory

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 204.

BIO 207
Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular & Vascular Plants

Core, Both; Year
2nd year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a comparative study of the form, ecology and phylogenetic relationships of different groups of plants, from algae to angiosperms. Prerequisites: Principles of Biology.

BIO 297
Diversity of Life II: Non-vascular & Vascular Plants Laboratory

Core, Both; Year
2nd year
2 units; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory sessions will include observation, collection and identification of representative plants of different groups.

BIO 208
Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate & Vertebrate Zoology

Core, Both; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A comprehensive treatment of the multicellular animals with/without backbone. The course considers the morphology, anatomy, ecology, development & life history and phylogenetic relationships of various groups of animals. The function of organ systems will be discussed with reference to the adaptation of the mode of life of the animal.

BIO 298
Diversity of Life III: Invertebrate & Vertebrate Zoology Laboratory

Core, Both; Year
2nd year
2 units; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 208.
BIO 301
Principles of Ecology

Core, Both; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the general principles of ecology which apply to both plants and animals. It includes a general analysis of the physical, chemical, and biological environmental factors and their relation to organisms; population development; intraspecific and interspecific relations; communities and community types, with an introduction to biogeography. The significance of ecology is stressed in its application to modern environmental problems.

BIO 391
Principles of Ecology Laboratory

Core, Both; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 301.

BIO 302
Plant Anatomy

Core, Botany; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course offers comparative studies of the structure of seed plants with emphasis on the angiosperms, origin and differentiation of different tissues and organs and relation of structure to function.

BIO 392
Plant Anatomy Laboratory

Core, Botany; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory studies include prepared slides and fresh plant materials from which students are required to make temporary preparations.

BIO 303
Principles of Embryology

Core, Major, Zoology; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course centers mainly around mammalian embryology, to use the mammalian embryo as an example to introduce patterns, basic ideas, principles and applications. A small amount of histogenesis will be incorporated. The course will include general embryology (gametogenesis, bilaminar germ disc, trilaminar germ disc, embryonic period, fatal period, factors influencing development, congenital malformations and their causes) and special embryology (organogenesis). Postnatal growth and experimental embryology will also be discussed.

BIO 393
Principles of Embryology Laboratory

Core, Major, Zoology; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 303.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

BIO 304
Environmental Biology

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with the relations between population, resources, and environment, stressing particularly the ecological viewpoint on such processes as agriculture, nature conservation, and energy supply and use, together with their waste products.

BIO 394
Environmental Biology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 304.

BIO 305
Animal Histology

Core, Optional, Zoology; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is microscopic study of the animal body. A brief introduction will be given on the structure of the cell. The structure and physiological function of different tissues, namely, epithelial tissues, blood and lymph, connective tissues, muscular tissues and nervous tissues are discussed. This is followed by the presentation of the various tissues that are closely associated with the structure of organ systems, namely, circulatory system, lymphatic system, endocrine system, skin, respiratory system, digestive system, urinary system, male and female reproductive system, organ of special senses, and central nervous system.

BIO 395
Animal Histology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Zoology; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 305.

*BIO 306
Oceanography & Marine Pollution

Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introduction to the science of Oceanography including the physical, chemical and biological nature of the environment. The nature of life in the oceans, productivity, elementary food chains and factors determining the distributions and abundance of marine organisms. The present and future importance of oceans in the biosphere and their utilization by man. A study of the causes and effects of marine pollution and methods of pollution control with special reference to Hong Kong. Prerequisite: General Biology & General Chemistry.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
BIO 396
Oceanography & Marine Pollution Laboratory

Special work will include laboratory and field analyses of environmental parameters and their interpretation in oceanographic and pollution studies.

BIO 307
Microbiology

This course is designed to introduce the students to the biology of microorganisms, with emphasis on bacteria. The lectures cover the survey of microbial morphology, structures, classification, growth and physiology, and the reactions of microorganisms to their physical, chemical and biological environments.

BIO 397
Microbiology Laboratory

The laboratory exercises cover the taxonomic and physiological survey of the microbial world, as well as the general principles and techniques of bacteriology.

BIO 401
Experimental Senior Seminar

A supervised laboratory or field investigation, together with a survey of the relevant literature. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written report handed in for assessment during second semester.

BIO 402
Literature Senior Seminar

A supervised review of the literature on a selected topic. The results will be presented as a seminar in early January of the fourth year, and a written review handed in during second semester.

(NB — All Major students are required to take 401 or 402 during their fourth year, and will work in close association with a Faculty adviser. Either Experimental or Literature Seminar may be chosen, and research should be started during the summer vacation preceding the fourth year.)

* Not offered in 1976-77.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

BIO 403
Principles of Physiology

Core, Both; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to provide the student information that will prepare him for the subsequent courses on animal or/and plant physiology. To this end it considers the physiochemical basis of cellular processes such as regulation, coordination and correlation between structural and functional changes of the cell.

BIO 493
Principles of Physiology Laboratory

Core, Both; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 403.

BIO 404
Plant Physiology

Core, Botany; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers the functional activity of plants, i.e. the study of the processes involved in plant growth and plant behaviour. It includes an examination of the internal mechanisms by which the plant carries on its many complex synthetic chemical processes and the ways in which these processes are integrated. Physiological processes are also considered in relation to the plants in their natural environment competing with other organisms.

BIO 494
Plant Physiology Laboratory

Core, Botany; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

To accompany BIO 404.

BIO 405
Genetics

Core, Both; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course offers to study variations and their origin and methods of inheritance as known in the plant and animal kingdoms. Genetic material, its nature, its potentialities, and manner of transmission are emphasized. Mutation, selection, evolution, and the interaction of heredity with environment are included.

BIO 495
Genetics Laboratory

Core, Both; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory work is devoted to the breeding of Drosophila and the study of the mutations induced by ultraviolet light in microorganisms. Corn and tobacco are also used in the laboratory for demonstrating the fundamental principles of genetics.
BIO 406
Cytology

Core, Optional, Both; 1 term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A study of the cell and its components at all levels. Topics considered will include cytological techniques and instruments, multiplication and growth, ultrastructure, and chromosome behaviour.

BIO 496
Cytology Laboratory

Core, Optional, Both; 1 term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory sessions will emphasize the histochemistry, autoradiography and chromosome technique.

*BIO 408
Marine Biology & Mariculture

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

In the first half of the course selected marine habitats and communities are studied with emphasis on biological and physiological adaptations to life in the sea, habitat selection and interspecific competition. The second half covers the principles and methods of culturing marine organisms and the present and possible future contribution of mariculture to man’s food supply. Prerequisites: Invertebrate Zoology and Oceanography and Marine Pollution.

*BIO 498
Marine Biology & Mariculture Laboratory

To accompany BIO 408.

BIO 409
Animal Physiology

Core, Zoology; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers both generally and with a comparative approach, the different functions of animals such as muscle contraction, nervous conduction, irritability, integration, reproduction, circulation, respiration, excretion etc., and the maintenance of a stable internal environment. The adaptive and evolutionary changes in the different classes of animals are discussed and compared.

BIO 499
Animal Physiology Laboratory

Core, Zoology; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The laboratory work includes experimental work illustrating the above phenomena.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
*BIO 410
Molecular Biology
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course considers the nature of gene at the Molecular level. The structure, organization, synthesis and biological activities or DNA, RNA with special reference to regulation of RNA and protein biosynthesis will be discussed. Attention will be directed particularly to current concepts and methods of reasoning where applicable.

*BIO 490
Molecular Biology Laboratory
Core, Optional, Both; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

In the laboratory practicals, the techniques in handling bacterial virus, DNA and RNA preparation, and DNA-RNA hybridization method will be introduced.

BIO 507
Advanced Genetics
Elective; 2nd term
4th & Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals with recent advances in genetics. Topics to be discussed will vary from year to year. However, the course will emphasize on three aspects, e.g. gene concepts, the role of genes in development and behaviour genetics. Open to students who have had general genetics or its equivalent.

BIO 597
Advanced Genetics Laboratory
Elective; 2nd term
4th & Grad.
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 507.

BIO 508
Plant Biochemistry
Elective; 1st term
4th & Grad.
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Emphasis of this course will be placed on the biochemical processes which are unique to plants such as the fixation, reduction and assimilation of carbon dioxide and inorganic nitrogenous compounds. Other topics will be the effect of light on plant metabolism other than photosynthesis, and the biochemistry of cell wall substances with special reference to controlling mechanisms in the synthesis of these substances in relation to plant differentiation. Prerequisite: at least one term of Principles of Biochemistry or its equivalent.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
BIO 598
Plant Biochemistry Laboratory

Elective; 1st term
4th & Grad.
1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 508.

BIO 526
Comparative Endocrinology

Elective; 2nd term
4th & Grad.
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course presents a survey of the structure and function of various endocrine tissues/glands in the vertebrates (without special emphasis on mammals) and invertebrates (mainly insects and crustaceans).

BIO 596
Comparative Endocrinology Laboratory

Elective; 2nd term
4th & Grad.
1 unit; 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

This laboratory course accompanies course BIO 526.
### Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses for Major Students</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>CHM 100/110</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 100L</td>
<td>General Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>†CHM 120L</td>
<td>General Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>CHM 202</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 203</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 203L</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry Laboratory I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 204</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 204L</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 205L</td>
<td>Integrated Laboratory I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 213</td>
<td>Chemical Bonding</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses for Major Students</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4–2–2</td>
<td>CHM 322/332</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II/III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pattern</td>
<td>CHM 322/332L</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 323/333</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II/III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 323/333L</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**6–2 Pattern**

Above courses plus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses for Major Students</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM 321/331</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry I/II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses for Major Students</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4–2–2</td>
<td>CHM 321/331</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry I/II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pattern</td>
<td>CHM 402</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry IV</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 403</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry IV</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 431</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 405L</td>
<td>Integrated Laboratory II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 409</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 411L</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses for Major Students</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6–2</td>
<td>CHM 402</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry IV</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pattern</td>
<td>CHM 403</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry IV</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 431</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 405L</td>
<td>Integrated Laboratory II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 409</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 411L</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any 4 (or 3 if CHM 402, 403, and 431 all taken) elective term courses in the following categories:

8–12
CALENDAR

(a) Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry  . . . .  3
(b) Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry  . . . .  2-3
(c) Chemical Engineering  . . . . . . . . . . . . .  3
(d) Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry  . . . .  2
(e) Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry  . . . .  2
(f) Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry  . . . .  2

Research project (Upon the approval of the Chemistry Board, an undergraduate thesis may be taken to substitute for one or two term courses in the selected topics in Chemistry.)  2-4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Courses for Minor Students</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>CHM 100/110</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 100L</td>
<td>General Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>CHM 252/262</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry (Minor)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 262L</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>CHM 353</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry (Minor)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 354</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry (Minor)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHM 354L</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>*CHM 453/461</td>
<td>Physical Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Required for potential chemistry majors but optional for others.
* Not offered in 1976-77.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES  311

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

CHM 100/110
General Chemistry

Core, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The gaseous state. The crystalling state. Atomic structure. Periodic properties.
Ionic equilibrium. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of non-transition elements. Coordination
compounds.


CHM 100L
General Chemistry Laboratory

Core, Both; Either term
1st year
1 unit; one 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 100/110. Laboratory work consists of elementary
inorganic preparations, volumetric analysis and some physical chemistry experiments.

CHM 120L
General Chemistry Laboratory II

Core, Major; Optional, Others
2nd term; 1st year
1 unit; one 3 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of CHM 100L. Required for potential chemistry-major students but
optional for others.

CHM 202
Organic Chemistry I

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Fundamental concepts in structure, chemical bonding, stereochemistry, and physical
properties of carbon compounds. Preparations, physical properties, and chemical reactions
of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.

Stereochemistry, types of reagents and reaction mechanisms, spectroscopy, and modern
theories in the interpretation of structures.


Prerequisite: General Chemistry.
CHM 203
Physical Chemistry I

 Thermodynamics. Chemical Statistics. Applications to phase equilibria, solutions, chemical equilibria, and living systems.


Prerequisite: General Chemistry, General Physics, and Calculus.

CHM 203L
Physical Chemistry Laboratory I

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 203. This course attempts to acquaint the students with the basic principles of thermodynamics and the applications to chemical and phase equilibria.

CHM 204
Analytical Chemistry


Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 204L
Analytical Chemistry Laboratory

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 204. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.

CHM 205L
Integrated Laboratory I

To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 202 and CHM 204. The laboratory work covers instrumental analysis and basic operations in organic chemistry.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

CHM 213  Chemical Bonding
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.


Prerequisites: General Chemistry, Calculus, and General Physics.

CHM 252/262  Organic Chemistry (Minor)
Core, Minor; 2nd year
1st term: 3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.
2nd term: 2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.


Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

CHM 262L  Organic Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory
Core, Minor; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 252/262. Experiments are designed to illustrate the principles of reactions covered in the lectures.

CHM 321/331  Inorganic Chemistry I/II
Core, Major; Year
3rd & 4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.


Prerequisite: CHM 213.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM 322/332</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II/III</td>
<td>Core, Major; Year</td>
<td>3rd year</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 322/332L</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory II/III</td>
<td>Core, Major; Year</td>
<td>3rd year</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To be taken in conjunction with CHM 322/332. Laboratory work consists of experiments designed to illustrate the more important procedures and manipulation encountered in organic chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 323/333</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II/III</td>
<td>Core, Major; Year</td>
<td>3rd year</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 323/333L</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry Laboratory II/III</td>
<td>Core, Major; Year</td>
<td>3rd year</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To be taken in conjunction with CHM 323/333. The practical work deals with the application of principles related to the lectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 353</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry (Minor)</td>
<td>Core, Minor; 2nd term</td>
<td>3rd year</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thermodynamics, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, macromolecules, radiochemistry, with emphasis on biochemical relevance. Textbook: Barrow, Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences (1974). Prerequisite: General Chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

CHM 354
Analytical Chemistry (Minor)
Core, Minor; 2nd term
2nd or 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Special course designed for biochemistry and biology majors covering the basic aspects of analytical chemistry.

CHM 354L
Analytical Chemistry (Minor) Laboratory
Core, Minor; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken in conjunction with CHM 354. The laboratory work covers quantitative determinations by volumetric, gravimetric and elementary instrumental methods of analysis.

CHM 402
Organic Chemistry IV
Core, Major; Either term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.


CHM 403
Physical Chemistry IV
Core, Major; Either term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.


CHM 405L
Integrated Laboratory II
Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory work involves more advanced experiments in both physical and organic chemistry.

CHM 409
Seminar
Core; Major; Year
4th year
2 units

Oral and written reports on important topics from the current chemical literature.
CHM 411L
Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; one 4-hrs. Lab./wk.

To be taken after or in conjunction with CHM 321/331.

Laboratory work covers inorganic syntheses, modern techniques of analysis, and experiments designed to illustrate the theoretical principles.

CHM 431
Inorganic Chemistry III
Core, Major; Either term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of Inorganic Chemistry I and II; may be taken concurrently with the latter. Discussion of two or more of the following topics: Symmetry in inorganic chemistry. Organometallic chemistry. Inorganic chains, rings, and cages. Inorganic reaction mechanisms.

*CHM 453/461
Physical Inorganic Chemistry (Minor)
Core, Minor; 2 terms
4th year
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.


Prerequisite: General Chemistry.

ELECTIVE COURSES

The following courses are for 4th year and graduate students. The topics offered usually change from year to year and not all of them will be offered every year. Each course is weighted as a half-paper in the Part II Degree Examination.

(a) Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry

CHM 474 Instrumental Analysis Year: 3 units

(b) Selected Topics in Applied Chemistry

*CHM 426 Medicinal Chemistry of Chinese Herbs Term: 2 units
CHM 476 Polymer Chemistry Term: 3 units
*CHM 486 Textile Chemistry Term: 3 units

* Not offered in 1976-77.
(c) **Chemical Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 427/437</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering I/II</td>
<td>Both terms: 3 units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) **Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 471</td>
<td>Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 481</td>
<td>Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>3 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 491</td>
<td>Organometallic Chemistry</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) **Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 422</td>
<td>Organic Photochemistry</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 432</td>
<td>Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 442</td>
<td>Stereochemistry</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 472</td>
<td>Instrumental Methods in Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 482</td>
<td>Pericyclic Reactions</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 492</td>
<td>Organic Reaction Mechanisms</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) **Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM 423</td>
<td>Quantum Chemistry</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 433</td>
<td>Molecular Spectroscopy</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 443</td>
<td>Radiochemistry</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 473</td>
<td>Chemical Kinetics</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 483</td>
<td>Applied Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 493</td>
<td>X-ray Crystallography</td>
<td>2 units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Project**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*CHM 499</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>2 to 4 units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1976-77.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>CSC 111</td>
<td>FORTRAN Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>CSC 211</td>
<td>Introduction Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 221</td>
<td>Data Processing and COBOL Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 231</td>
<td>Introduction to Numerical Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>CSC 311</td>
<td>Elementary Computer Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 312</td>
<td>Introduction to System Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 321</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 331</td>
<td>Numerical Methods I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>CSC 411</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 412</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 421</td>
<td>System Design and Implementation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSC 431</td>
<td>Numerical Methods II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

CSC 111
FORTRAN Programming

Core, Minor; Elective, Others
Both terms; 1st – Grad.
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a computer programming course based on the FORTRAN language. Emphasis is placed on writing clear, efficient programs. Ample opportunity is given for running programs on the ICL 1904A computer. Prerequisites: None.

CSC 211
Introduction to Computer Science

Core, Minor; Year
2nd – Grad.
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to provide the basic knowledge and experience necessary to use computers effectively in the solution of problems. It is an introductory course for prospective minors in Computer Science.


Prerequisites: Old CSC 201 or new CSC 111 however.

CSC 221
Data Processing and COBOL Programming

Core, Minor; Elective, Others
Both terms; 2nd – Grad.
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Information structure in COBOL: files, records and fields. Structure of a COBOL Program. Details of the four COBOL divisions. Data processing cycle and file processing on tapes and discs. System flowcharts. Several exercises and programming problems will be presented for solution. Prerequisites: Old CSC 201 or new CSC 111.

CSC 231
Introduction to Numerical Methods

Core, Minor; Elective, Others
Both terms; 2nd – Grad.
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computing work. Includes elementary discussion of error, polynomial interpolation, quadrature, linear systems of equations, solution of non-linear equations and numerical solution of ordinary differential equations. The algorithmic approach and the efficient use of the computer are emphasized. Prerequisites: Old CSC 201 or new CSC 111, PMA 111: Calculus and Linear Algebra.
CSC 311
Elementary Computer Organization
Core, Minor; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to familiarize the student with the basic structure and language of machines and so give him a better understanding of the internal behaviour of computers.


CSC 312
Introduction to System Programming
Core, Minor; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a logical continuation of CSC 311, Elementary Computer Organization. Systems programming is presented in such a way as to emphasize how hardware and software complement each other.

Hardware and software control of input/output devices. Control structure, logic and microprogramming. Multiprogramming, multiprocessing and time-sharing, the assembler. Introduction to compiling techniques.

CSC 321
Introduction to Information Systems
Core, Minor; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course lays the groundwork for CSC 421, System Design and Implementation, by presenting the systems approach to the understanding of both organizational and technological functions.

CSC 331
Numerical Methods I
Core, Minor; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A thorough treatment of solutions of equations, interpolation and approximations, numerical differentiation and integration and the numerical solution of initial value problems in ordinary differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers.

CSC 411
Data Structures
Core, Minor; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the student to the relations which hold among the elements of data involved in problems, the structures of storage media and machines, the methods which are useful in representing structured data in storage and the techniques for operating upon data structures.

External and internal representation of information. Representation of arrays, linear lists (stacks, queues and deques) and trees. Multilinked structures. Symbol tables and searching techniques. Sorting (ordering) techniques.
CSC 412
Programming Languages

Core, Minor; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to present a systematic approach to the study of programming languages and thus provide the student with the knowledge necessary to learn and evaluate such languages.

Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. Simple statements including precedence, infix, prefix and postfix notation. Global properties of algorithmic languages including scope of declarations, storage allocation, grouping of statements, binding time of constituents, subroutines, coroutines and tasks. List processing, string manipulation, data description and simulation languages. Run-time representation of program and data structures.

CSC 421
System Design and Implementation

Core, Minor; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is the second covering the system life cycle. The lectures focus on underlying principles of system design and implementation as well as on techniques. The techniques are utilized in the project. Selected topics on Information Systems administration, Information Systems for Operating, Management Control, Planning and Organization are discussed.

CSC 431
Numerical Methods II

Core, Minor; 2nd term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed as an introduction to numerical linear algebra and its application.

The solution of linear systems by direct and iterative methods, matrix inversion, the evaluation of determinants and the calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors of matrices. Application to boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations. Introduction to the numerical solution of partial differential equations. Selected algorithms will be programmed for solution on computers.
Electronics

First Year Major
ELE 101–ELE 102 (4 units), ELE 230 (1 unit)
Experiments (1 unit) (ELE 152)

Second Year Major
ELE 201–ELE 206 (12 units)
Experiments (4 units) (ELE 251/ELE 252)

Third Year Major
The students, in consultation with the Department, may choose to follow one of the following Degree Examination schemes:

Scheme A:  
I–1 Advanced Electronics 1 (6 units):
courses ELE 302  ELE 308  ELE 309
I–2 Advanced Electronics 2 (6 units):
courses ELE 304  ELE 305  ELE 306
I–3 Advanced Electronics 4 (6 units):
courses ELE 301  ELE 303  ELE 307
Experiments (4 units) (ELE 351/ELE 352)

Scheme B:  
I–1 Advanced Electronics 1 (6 units):
courses ELE 302  ELE 308  ELE 309
I–2 Advanced Electronics 2 (6 units):
courses ELE 304  ELE 305  ELE 306
Experiments (4 units) (ELE 351/ELE 352)

Scheme C:  
(Work-study programme)
I–1 Advanced Electronics 1 (6 units):
courses ELE 302  ELE 308  ELE 309
I–2 Advanced Electronics 2 (6 units):
courses ELE 304  ELE 305  ELE 306
Experiments (2 units) (ELE 351)

Fourth Year Major
Scheme A:  
II–1 Computer, Control and Network (6 units):
courses ELE 401  ELE 402  ELE 407
II–2 Communications, Microwave Engineering and Antennas (6 units):
courses ELE 403  ELE 404  ELE 408
II–3 Semiconductor Devices, Quantum Theory and Materials (6 units):
courses ELE 406  ELE 409  ELE 410
Project (10 units) (ELE 451)
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

Scheme B:  I-3  Advanced Electronics 3 (6 units):
           courses ELE 301  ELE 303  ELE 307
II-3  Semiconductor Devices, Quantum Theory and Materials (6 units):
      courses ELE 406  ELE 409  ELE 410
      Design exercise (4 units) (ELE 461/ELE 462)

Scheme C:  (Work-study programme)
I-3  Advanced Electronics 3 (6 units)
     courses ELE 301  ELE 303  ELE 307
II-3  Semiconductor Devices, Quantum Theory and Materials (6 units):
      courses ELE 406  ELE 409  ELE 410
      Experiments (2 units) (ELE 352)
      Project (10 units) (ELE 451)

Fifth Year Major
   (Work-study programme only)
   II-1  Computer, Control and Network (6 units):
         courses ELE 401  ELE 402  ELE 407
II-2  Communications, Microwave Engineering and Antennas (6 units):
      courses ELE 403  ELE 404  ELE 408

Third Year Minor
   (Prerequisites: ELE 101 and ELE 102)
   I-4  Fundamental Electronics (6 units):
        courses ELE 202  ELE 205  ELE 206
        Experiments (2 units) (ELE 251/ELE 252)

Fourth Year Minor
   II-4  Advanced Electronics 1 (6 units):
         courses ELE 302  ELE 308  ELE 309
         Experiments (2 units) (ELE 351/ELE 352)

Service Course for Chemistry, Biology and Biochemistry
   ELE 230 (1 unit)
ELE 101  
Introductory Electronics  
Core, Major; 1st term  
1st year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The role of electronics in communications and control; Revision of elementary a.c. theory; Steady-state response of R, L, C circuits; Phenomena of resonance; Vacuum tubes, diodes and transistors; Diode circuits; Graphical solution of single-stage amplifier; Methods of bias; Qualitative treatment of feedback; Concepts of equivalent circuits.

ELE 102  
Electrical Networks  
Core, Major; 2nd term  
1st year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Network theorems; Two-terminal-pair networks; Fourier series; Fourier and Laplace transforms; Transient response of R, L, C circuits; Transfer function of linear systems.

ELE 152  
First Year Experiments  
Core, Major; 2nd term  
1st year  
1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 201  
Thermodynamics of Electrical Processes  
Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Macroscopic thermodynamics: Basic laws of thermodynamics, reversible and irreversible changes of state, concept of entropy, concept of free energy functions, general conditions for equilibrium, phase diagrams and applications to alloys.


Applications: Specific heat of free electron gas, specific heat of harmonic lattice vibrations, thermoelectric effect and devices, thermal conductivity, etc.

ELE 202  
Elementary Electronic Circuits  
Core, Major; 1st term; 2nd year  
Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Equivalent circuits in small-signal analysis, medium and high frequency operations; Cascaded, feedback and large-signal amplifiers; Differential amplifier; Principles and types of oscillators; Sampling and gating circuits; I.C. as circuit elements.
ELE 203
Basic Engineering
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Concepts of tolerance and limits; Engineering design; Mechanical and environmental considerations; Quality and materials control; Product design and manufacture: structural and electrical design, finishes, environmental considerations, chassis and panel layouts and electronics assemblies; Engineering drawing; The roles of engineers in society.

ELE 204
Electromagnetic Theory
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Vector calculus; Maxwell’s Equations: Integral and differential forms; Electrostatics: Coulomb’s Law, Gauss’s Law, Poisson and Laplace Equations; Dipole fields; Method of images; Boundary-value problems; Magnetostatics: Ampere’s Law, Biot-Savart Law; Vector potential; Electric and magnetic field energies; Induction: Faraday’s Law; Mutual and self inductance; Displacement current; E-M field and materials; Field energy flow and field momentum; Introduction to E-M wave theory.

ELE 205
Physical Electronics
Core, Major; 2nd term; 2nd year
Core, Minor; 2nd term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to modern physics; Discharge tubes: collision, ionization, recombination and phenomena of discharge; Vacuum tubes: thermionic, secondary and field emissions, Child’s law and SCL current; Concepts of solids: bondings and classifications; Introduction to metals and semiconductors: general properties, concepts of mobility and effective mass, conductivity and temperature effects; Magnetic and dielectric materials: classifications and general properties.

ELE 206
Electrical Energy
Core, Major; 1st term; 2nd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

SI Units; Magnetic circuits; Coupled circuits; Phasor diagrams of a transformer; Equivalent circuits of a transformer; Transformers for various applications; Survey of electrical energy generation; Structural components of D.C. machine; D.C. motor characteristics; D.C. machine speed control; 3-phase supply; Structural components of A.C. machines; Principle of rotating field, armature reaction; Synchronous machines: characteristics of synchronous machines; 3-phase induction machines: types and equivalent circuits, slip-torque characteristics, speed control.
ELE 207 (offered under AMA 211)
Mathematics Techniques in Electronics I

Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Partial differentiation and multiple integrals; Vector analysis; Functions of a complex variable; Integral transforms.

ELE 208 (offered under AMA 211)
Mathematical Techniques in Electronics II

Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Ordinary differential equations; Special functions; Partial differential equations and boundary-value problems; Simple statistics.

ELE 230
Basic Principles, Usage and Limitations of Electronic Instruments

Core, Major; 1st term; 1st year
Elective; 1st term; 2nd & 3rd year
1 unit; 10 hrs. Lect.+two 2–3 hrs. Lab./term

This is an introductory course suitable for 1st year students majoring in Electronics and 2nd and 3rd year students majoring in Chemistry, Biology or Biochemistry. The course is intended to give a basic and qualitative background of the operational principles of electronic instruments, and to discuss their possible applications and limitations. It is a term course of 1 credit unit consisting of 10 hours of lecture followed by two laboratory sessions of 2 to 3 hours each.

ELE 251/252
Second Year Experiments

Core, Major; 2 terms
2nd year
2 units/term; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 301
Network Theory and Design

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introductory network concepts: analysis and synthesis; Definitions and symbols, sign conventions, terminals and ports; Network functions: complex frequency, transfer and driving-point functions, representation by poles and zeros, realisability; Natural frequencies of a network, magnitude and phase plots; Minimum phase transfer functions; Calculation of a network function from a prescribed real part, imaginary part, magnitude or phase; Voltage-amplitude equalisers; Phase equalisers and phasing networks; Delay lines; Classical filter design; Computer aided Design Concepts; Introductory non-linear networks.
ELE 302
Pulse Circuits
Core, Major; 1st term; 3rd year
Core, Minor; 1st term; 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Steady-state and transient switching characteristics of transistors in pulse circuits; Principles of multivibrators and the different modes of operation; Principles and applications of negative-resistance devices in multivibrator circuits; Blocking oscillators; Voltage and current time-base generators; Digital IC.

ELE 303
Communications
Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the concepts of information and information capacity; Limits of information transfer; Time and frequency relationship; C.W. modulation and demodulation: amplitude, phase and frequency modulations; Pulse modulation and demodulation: PAM, PDM and PPM; Link between CW and pulse modulation; Information bandwidth and Sampling Theorem; Digital modulation and demodulation: PCM, quantisation and encoding, quantisation noise, and intersymbol interference; Transmission of PCM pulses, OOK, FSK, PSK; Modulators and demodulators; circuits for AM, FM and PM.

ELE 304
Semiconductors
Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Elements of wave mechanics and quantum theory; Bipolar transistors: factors affecting current gain, punch-through voltage, sustaining voltage, a.c. characteristics and equivalent circuits; Band theory of solids; Effective mass and mobility of charge carriers; Carriers concentration in a semiconductor; Variation of conductivity with temperature; Hall effect; Carrier injection in a semiconductor; Minority-carrier lifetime; Einstein's relation; P-n junctions: capacitance and current equations; Bipolar transistors; Introduction to field-effect transistors.

ELE 305
Basic Probability and Stochastic Processes
Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The algebra of events: Venn diagrams, sample space, Bayes' theorem.

Random variables: Discrete and continuous probability distribution functions; mean and standard deviation, conditional probability, independence and conditional independence, law of large numbers.

Stochastic processes: stationarity, ergodicity, correlation, power density spectrum.

Some basic stochastic processes: the processes of Poisson, Gauss and Markov; Examples to be drawn mainly from noise analysis; white noise, shot noise, thermal noise, and other noises in electronic devices.

Introduction to statistics: significance testing, parametric and non-parametric hypotheses, hypothesis testing, linear estimation, error analysis of measurements.
ELE 306
Control

Definition and areas of application; Differential equations of physical systems; Properties of Laplace Transform; Transfer functions; Black diagram; Transient response; Types of control system; Stability, Routh criterion; Nyquist diagram; M-N circles; Bode diagram; Nichol charts; Root loci; Control equipment.

ELE 307
High Frequency Techniques

Principles and characteristics of transmission lines; Impedance concepts, matching, etc.; Smith charts and their uses; Maxwell’s Equations; Rectangular and circular waveguides; Antennas and radiation; High frequency measurement techniques.

ELE 308
Switching and Logic System

Introduction: applied logic, combinational and sequential logic. Switching Algebra:

Switching Algebra: basic operations, laws and theorems, graphical representations.

Simplification: algebraic approach, may approach.

Synchronous sequential switching systems: memory elements, state tables and state diagrams, synthesis of state table, state reduction, methods of state assignment and analysis of sequential machine.

Flipflops and counters: types and transformation of flipflops, synchronous and asynchronous counters, methods of design, storage and control registers.

A/D and D/A converters.

Basic digital computer circuits: adders, subtractors, comparators, complementers, timing circuits, coding, decoding and code-converting circuits. Computational and error correcting codes.

ELE 309
Electronic Instrumentation

Operational amplifiers: analysis and applications.

Power supply: rectifiers, filters, regulators, safety measures.

Wave shaping: analysis and design using passive and active elements.

Display and sensing: drive circuits for various types of display devices, associated circuits for light, sound and pressure-sensing devices.

Measurement instrumentation: digital and analogue, e.g. digital multimeters, counters, spectrum analysers, sampling techniques in oscilloscopes and phase-sensitive detectors.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

ELE 351/352  
Third Year Experiments  
Core, Major; 2 terms; 3rd year  
(Scheme C: 3rd & 4th year)  
2 units/term; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

ELE 401  
Computer Hardwares and Organization  
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Arithmetic unit: logical operations, circuits associated with sign, overflow carry and round-off.

Memory unit: cores — arrays and stacks, selection schemes, memory registers and associated circuits.

Organization and control: word format, organization and sequencing of control registers, logical sequence of execution of arithmetic and other instructions.

Input-output units: I/O devices.

Principle of analog simulation: functional elements, general requirements.

The computer amplifier: general requirements, sources of errors and methods of improvement.

Transfer function generator: principle and methods.

Multiplier and function generators.

Hybrid computation.

Trends of modern hardware design.

ELE 402  
Sampled Data Control System  
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Sampling and quantization; Effects of clamping; Frequency spectra of sampled signals; Properties of sampler; Frequency response and transfer function of sampled-data control system; Z-transform and pulsed transfer function; Inverse Z-transform; Modified Z-transform; Block diagrams and output transforms; Stability, transport lags and compensation; Realization of pulse transfer functions; Present trends in control.

ELE 403  
Communication Systems  
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
4th year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic properties of noise, noise representation, noise figures and noise temperature; Basic functional parts of a communication system: signal, noise, bandwidth and electromagnetic spectrum considerations; Interference; Performance of C.W. modulation schemes in the presence of noise; Performance of pulse modulation schemes in the presence of noise; Signal power and bandwidth exchange; Comparative system studies; Transmission medium characteristics: cable, free space, etc.; Service requirements: subjective and objective testing, reliability and economic aspects.
ELE 404
Microwave Engineering

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Matching techniques; Standing-wave measurements; Cavity resonators; Obstacles in waveguides — Scattering; Introduction to microwave-network analysis; multiport junctions, filters, equivalent-circuits and analysis; Circuit design considerations; Generators, amplifiers and detectors.

*ELE 405
Magnetic and Superconducting Materials

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intrinsic magnetic moment of an atom; Classifications of magnetism; Magnetic materials; Domain structure and magnetization; Structures of ferrites and magnetic garnets; Applications of ferrites; Magnetic devices; Phenomenological concepts of superconductors; Classifications of superconductors; Applications of superconductivity; Tunnelling in superconductivity and quantum interferometry.

ELE 406
Theory and Technology of Semi-conductor Devices

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Review of Semiconductor physics; Junction and insulated-gate field-effect transistor; Other semiconductor devices; The planar technology; Methods of oxidation; Solid-state diffusion; Mask fabrication; Process parameters and device characteristics; Simple IC fabrication.

ELE 407
Network Synthesis

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Properties of network functions; Positive real functions; driving-point-functions; Brune's positive real functions, properties of positive real functions; Tests for positive real functions: maximum modulus theorem, Hurwitz polynomials, Computation of residues, even and odd functions, Strum's theorem; Driving-point-synthesis: synthesis of LC, RC, RL and RLC two-terminal networks; Two terminal-pair synthesis: series and parallel realization, symmetrical lattice and constant-resistance networks; Approximation: application to filter design, frequency transformations and scaling; Double-terminated networks; Image Parameter methods; Computer aided design; Active filters.

ELE 408
Antenna Theory

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Green's function for the wave equation; Radiation patterns of the electric dipole, linear antennas and the loop antenna; The concepts of gain, radiation resistance, and effective area; Mechanism of reception, self and mutual impedances of antennas; Arrays of isotropic point sources; Broadside and Endfire arrays; Binominal and Tchebysheff arrays.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
### ELE 409
Quantum Mechanics for Applied Scientists

Core, Optional; Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic concepts of quantum mechanics; Schrödinger equation and operator formalism; Simple cases: barrier penetration, simple harmonic oscillator, etc.; Hydrogenic atom: energy levels, angular momentum; Perturbation theory; Quantum statistics; Application to solid state problems: bonds, phonons, Fermi surfaces, etc.

### ELE 410
Magnetic Materials and Plasmas

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. +1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intrinsic magnetic moment of an atom; Diamagnetism and Paramagnetism; Ferromagnetism; Ferrimagnetism and Antiferromagnetism; EM wave propagation in a magnetic material; Applications of magnetic materials; Naturally-occurring and man-made plasmas; Plasma equations; Motion of charged-particles in electro-magnetic fields; Transport phenomena in ionized gasses; EM wave propagation in plasmas; Technological applications.

### ELE 451
Fourth Year Project

Core, Major; Year
4th year
10 units; 4 afternoons/wk.

### ELE 461/462
Design Exercise

Core, Major; Both terms
4th year
2 units/term; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.
# CALENDAR

## Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. 6-2 <strong>Major Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>PMA 111</td>
<td>Calculus and Linear Algebra†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>PMA 201</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 202</td>
<td>Principles of Analysis†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 203</td>
<td>Algebraic Structures†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 204</td>
<td>Linear Algebra†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 205</td>
<td>Statistical Methods†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 206</td>
<td>Methods of Differential Equations†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PMA 301</td>
<td>General Topology†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 302</td>
<td>Complex Analysis†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 303</td>
<td>Lesbesgue Integration†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 304</td>
<td>Methods of Operations Research†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 305</td>
<td>Geometry†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 306</td>
<td>Algebra†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus three from</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 405</td>
<td>Analysis of Numerical Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Three electives from those subjects offered in the year concerned. They may include courses from the following list:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PMA 403</td>
<td>Differential Geometry and Topology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 405</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 407</td>
<td>Advanced Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 401</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 403</td>
<td>Control Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*AMA 405</td>
<td>Analysis of Numerical Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*AMA 407</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. 4-2-2 **Major Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>PMA 111</td>
<td>Calculus and Linear Algebra†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>PMA 201</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 202</td>
<td>Principles of Analysis†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 203</td>
<td>Algebraic Structures†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 204</td>
<td>Linear Algebra†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>AMA 205</td>
<td>Statistical Methods†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 302</td>
<td>Complex Analysis†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus one from</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 304</td>
<td>Methods of Operations Research†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 306</td>
<td>Algebra†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Two electives from the 6-2 fourth year list excluding PMA 405 (Functional Analysis) but adding PMA 303 (Lesbesgue Integration) and PMA 304 (Geometry), as one subject.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>3. Minor Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First</td>
<td>PMA 111  Calculus and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First</td>
<td>PMA 121  Mathematics for Business Administration (Good Grades)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First</td>
<td>PMA 123  Mathematics for Social Science (Good Grades)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>AMA 211  Mathematical Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PMA 313  Complex Variable Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>AMA 315  Methods of Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>One elective from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 313  Complex Variable Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 315  Methods of Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 403  Control Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 405  Analysis of Numerical Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4. Service Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First</td>
<td>PMA 121  Mathematics for Business Administration</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 123  Mathematics for Social Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 123  Mathematics for Application</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PMA 131/132 Perspectives in Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>AMA 211  Mathematical Methods†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AMA 221  Advanced Mathematics for Business Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1976-77.
† Core, core optional courses.
‡ If numbers justify, a special section of this course will be provided for those not intending to study Mathematics as a minor subject.
COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

AMA 123
Mathematics for Application
Service; Year; 1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

PMA 123
Mathematics for Social Science
Service; Year; 1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Exer./wk.

These courses give a systematic introduction to the mathematics needed for the study and application of statistical and analytic methods in the Social, Economic, and other Sciences. The courses cover the same material but Mathematics for Social Science is designed for the student with a stronger mathematical background.

AMA 205
Statistical Methods
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a first course on statistical methods with a careful discussion of fundamental logical principles.

AMA 206
Methods of Differential Equations
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course introduces the student to the elementary methods of solving ordinary differential equations. Some partial differential equations are also considered.

AMA 211
Mathematics Methods
Core, Minor; Year
2nd & 3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course includes the differential and integral calculus of several variables and applications, infinite series including Fourier series and elementary ordinary differential equations.

AMA 221
Advanced Mathematics for Business Administration
Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A one-term continuation of the first year course giving further mathematical concepts and methods for application in the Social Sciences, including some probability and statistics.
PART V CORE PROGRAMMES

AMA 304
Methods of Operations Research

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The following are discussed: classical optimization techniques, linear programming, non-linear programming, dynamic programming, the theory of queues, decisions and games.

AMA 315
Methods of Statistics

Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an expanded version of AMA 205, preparing student for a minor degree paper in the subject.

AMA 401
Statistics

Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th – Grad.
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

This course is intended as an introduction to the mathematical theory of statistics for students of mathematics. The emphasis is on basic concepts and the theory underlying statistical methods.

AMA 403
Control Theory

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Minor
Year; 4th – Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course covers the fundamentals of control theory with emphasis on state-space structures; controllability and observability; aspects of the theory of optimal control and differential games. Numerical methods will also be included.

AMA 405
Analysis of Numerical Methods

Core, Optional, Major; Elective, Minor
Year; 4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.


*AMA 407
Differential Equations

Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th – Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course provides a mathematical study of the theory and application of differential equations. Topics include: singular solutions and extraneous loci, existence theorems, Pfaffian equations, stability and applications and an introduction to the theory of Partial Differential Equations.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
PMA 111
Calculus & Linear Algebra
Core, Both; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Functions of one variable, limits of sequences and functions, the differential and integral calculus with applications. The fundamental theory of matrices and determinants.

PMA 121
Mathematics for Business Administration
Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the Calculus and Matrix Algebra, with applications, necessary for the study of Business Administration.

PMA 131/132
Perspectives in Mathematics
Elective; Both terms; Extra-field
1st year; 3 units each
3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Exer./wk.

This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of mathematical experience. Particular emphasis will be laid on the nature of mathematical reasoning, related to the number system, aspects of algebra, functions, probability and statistics.

PMA 201
Advanced Calculus
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Vectors in 3-dimensional Euclidean space. Functions of several variables. Double integrals and line integrals.

PMA 202
Principles of Analysis
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.


PMA 203
Algebraic Structures
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

The course includes an introductory survey of the basic algebraic structures with internal laws of operation: semigroups, groups, rings and fields. The basic requirement of naive set theory is taught within the course. Particular attention is directed to quotient structures and the theory of factorisation in a Euclidean Domain.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

PMA 204  
Linear Algebra

Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

A course in the fundamentals of Linear Algebra and its applications, including: a brief introduction to abstract vector spaces, matrices and linear transformations, applications to linear Euclidean Geometry, canonical matrix forms.

PMA 301  
General Topology

Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is a first course on point set topology. Topics covered include Hausdorff spaces, Regular and Normal spaces, Tietze’s extension theorem, compact and locally compact spaces, Urysohn’s metrization theorem and uniformity.

PMA 302  
Complex Analysis

Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
4 units; 4 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A rigorous first course in theory of analytic functions.

PMA 303  
Lebesgue Integration

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: properties of measurable sets, measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral, absolute continuity and the Radon-Nikodym theorem, $L_p$-spaces, planer measure and double integration.

PMA 305  
Geometry

Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives an introduction to Affine and Projective Geometry and the topology of low dimensional spaces, Topics treated include the classification of conics in affine spaces, the plane affine group; Desargue’s Theorem and conics in the real projective plane, Cayley-Klein projective models; the classification of surfaces.

PMA 306  
Algebra

Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
3rd – Grad.  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to introduce some basic ideas, results and techniques in the theory of groups and rings which will be required in the future study of algebra. Topics treated include: Finitely generated abelian groups, primary decomposition theorems in commutative rings, ascending chain and descending chain conditions on ideals, Jacobson radicals.
PMA 313
Complex Variable Theory
Core, Optional, Minor; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The course covers the basic concepts and algebra of the complex numbers. Analytic functions, the Maximum Modulus principle, analytic extension. Contour integration, the Cauchy Integral Theorem. Power Series. The calculus of residues. Conformal representation, the Schwarz-Christoffel transformation.

*PMA 403
Differential Geometry and Topology
Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to give the student a sound foundation in Differential Geometry. The following are treated: surfaces in $E^3$, the fundamental equations of surface theory. Riemannian Geometry, differential topology.

PMA 405
Functional Analysis
Core, Optional, Major; Year
4th - Grad.
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Topics covered in this course include: the algebras of bounded continuous functions, Stone Weierstrass theorems, normed linear space and Banach spaces, Hilbert spaces and Banach algebras.

PMA 407
Advanced Algebra
Core, Major; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.


*PMA 451
Seminar

Participants are required to read short articles and other material under the direction of supervisors and to give reports at a weekly seminar. Examination is by dissertation.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
## Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>NSC 111/112</td>
<td>Perspectives in Physical Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 101</td>
<td>General Physics (for Physics major)†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 103</td>
<td>General Physics (for Electronics and Mathematics major)†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 105</td>
<td>General Physics (for Chemistry major)†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 109</td>
<td>Introduction to Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 151</td>
<td>Practical Physics I (4 sections) (for major / minor / elective)†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>PHY 201</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 203</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 205</td>
<td>Electronics†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 221</td>
<td>Mechanics (for minor)†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 231</td>
<td>Mechanics Practical (for minor)†</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 222</td>
<td>Optics and Kinetic Theory (for minor)†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 232</td>
<td>Optics Practical (for minor)†</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 251</td>
<td>Practical Physics II (A)†</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 253</td>
<td>Practical Physics II (B)†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 255</td>
<td>Practical Physics II (C)†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PHY 301</td>
<td>Atomic Physics†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 303</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Theory†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 304</td>
<td>Optics†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 305</td>
<td>Special Relativity†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 306</td>
<td>Thermodynamics†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 321</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism (for minor)†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 331</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism Practical (for minor)†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 351</td>
<td>Practical Physics III†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth &amp; Grad.</td>
<td>PHY 401</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics I†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 402</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics II†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 403</td>
<td>Statistical Mechanics†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 404</td>
<td>Solid State Physics†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 406</td>
<td>Nuclear Physics†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 407</td>
<td>Biophysics†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 409</td>
<td>Digital Instrumentation†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 421</td>
<td>Modern Physics (for minor)†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 431</td>
<td>Modern Physics Practical (for Minor)†</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 451</td>
<td>Practical Physics IV†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 453</td>
<td>Physics Project†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 501</td>
<td>Polymer Physics†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHY 502</td>
<td>Optical-electronics†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Core, core optional courses.
‡ For majors other than Electronics.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

NSC 111/112 Perspectives in Physical Science
Elective; Gen. Ed.; Both terms
1st - 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A qualitative survey of elementary physical sciences, organized around the historical development and philosophical foundation of the main concepts in physical sciences. This course is designed for interested students with a minimum of scientific training.

PHY 101 General Physics
Core, Major; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introductory course covering the principles and applications of mechanics, heat, light, sound, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics; suitable for potential majors in Physics.

PHY 103 General Physics
Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Same as PHY 101; suitable for potential majors in Electronics or Mathematics.

PHY 105 General Physics
Core, Minor; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Same as PHY 101; suitable for potential majors in Chemistry or Biochemistry.

PHY 109 Introduction to Physics
Elective; Year
1st year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Similar to PHY 101 but less advanced; suitable for potential majors in Biochemistry, Biology, or non-science subjects.

PHY 151 Practical Physics I
Core, Minor; Year
1st year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 101-105, required for those who take PHY 101, 103 or 105 and optional for those who take PHY 109.

This course is offered in 4 sections:
Section A for those taking PHY 101
Section B for those taking PHY 103
Section C for those taking PHY 105
Section D for those taking PHY 109
PHY 201  
Classical Mechanics  
Core, Major; Year  
2nd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Particle and rigid-body dynamics. Vibrations; waves in one, two and three dimensions. Introductory mechanics of continuous media. Analytical formulation of classical mechanics, D'Alembert's principle, Lagrange's equations of motion.

PHY 203  
Electricity and Magnetism  
Core, Major; Year  
2nd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.


PHY 205  
Electronics  
Core, Major; Year  
2nd year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

AC circuitry. Principles of operations of amplifiers, oscillators and power supplies. Vacuum and gas valves; transistors.

PHY 221  
Mechanics  
Core, Minor; 1st term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Elasticity, fluid flow, and surface tension. Vibrations; waves.

PHY 231  
Mechanics Practical  
Core, Minor; 1st term  
2nd year  
1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 221, required for those who take PHY 221.

PHY 222  
Optics and Kinetic Theory  
Core, Minor; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Coherence and wave packets; interference; Fraunhofer diffraction, resolutions of optical instruments. Introduction to kinetic theory.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

PHY 232  Core, Minor; 2nd term
Optics Practical  2nd year

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 222, required for those who take PHY 222.

PHY 251  Core, Major; Year
Practical Physics II (A)  2nd year

1 unit; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 201.

PHY 253  Core, Major; Year
Practical Physics II (B)  2nd year

2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 203.

PHY 255  Core, Major; Year
Practical Physics II (C)  2nd year

2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 205.

PHY 301  Core, Major; Year
Atomic Physics  3rd year

6 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Atomic theory of matter; charged particles in electric and magnetic fields. Scattering cross-section. Discrete energy levels in atoms; the Bohr atom. Schrodinger equation; quantum numbers and quantization of energy and angular momentum.


PHY 303  Core, Major; 1st term
Electromagnetic Theory  3rd year

4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Maxwell's equation. Electrostatics in empty space and dielectric media; electromagnet induction. Electromagnetic waves; field energy and momentum; boundary conditions of different media; production and propagation of electromagnetic waves.
**PHY 304**  
Optics  
Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.  
Superposition of waves; coherence and wave packets. Two-beam and multiple-beam interference; Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffractions. Polarization; Optical activity. Light interaction with matter: dispersion, scattering.

**PHY 305**  
Special Relativity  
Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.  
Galilean transformation, principle of relativity, Lorentz transformation. Relativistic mechanics; space-time and energy-momentum four vectors. Aberration and Doppler effect.

**PHY 306**  
Thermodynamics  
Core, Major; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.  
Concept and measurement of temperature. First and second laws of thermo-dynamics; thermodynamic relations. Change of phase in the first and second orders. Low temperatures; third law of thermodynamics.

**PHY 321**  
Electricity and Magnetism  
Core, Minor‡; Year  
3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.  
Similar to PHY 203 but less advanced.

**PHY 331**  
Electricity and Magnetism Practical  
Core, Minor‡; Year  
3rd year  
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.  
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 321, required for those who take PHY 321.

**PHY 351**  
Practical Physics III  
Core, Major; Year  
3rd year  
6 units; 8 hrs. Lab./wk.  
Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 301-306.

**PHY 401**  
Quantum Mechanics I  
Core, Major; 1st term  
4th year  
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.  
Experimental basis of quantum mechanics. Schrodinger equation; one dimensional quantized systems; harmonic oscillators. Hydrogen atom; perturbation; spin of the electron.
PHY 402  Quantum Mechanics II
Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
Angular momentum; transition probability and selection rules. Two-electron problem; introduction to scattering.

PHY 403  Statistical Mechanics
Core, Major; 1st term
4th year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

PHY 404  Solid State Physics
Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

PHY 406  Nuclear Physics
Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.
General properties of nuclei. Radioactivity. Nuclear reaction; neutron and positron; artificial radioactivity. Neutrino, fission and chain reactions.

PHY 407  Biophysics
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

PHY 409  Digital Instrumentation
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
4 units; 3 hrs. Lect.+4 hrs. Lab./wk.
This course gives a general concept of dltital measurement in frequency, events, voltage, and pulse duration. It includes the analysis and synthesis of counters and some experiments.

† For majors other than Electronics.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Lecture/Hours</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 421</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 units</td>
<td>3 hrs./wk.</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Minor; Year 4th year</td>
<td>Modern Physics. Special theory of relativity; Lorentz transformation and physical consequences. Four vectors. Relativistic reactions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 431</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 units</td>
<td>4 hrs./wk.</td>
<td>Core, Minor; Year 4th year</td>
<td>Modern Physics Practical. Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 421, required for those who take PHY 421.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 451</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 unit</td>
<td>4 hrs./wk.</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major; Year 4th year 1 unit (1st term), 2 units (2nd term)</td>
<td>Practical Physics IV. Laboratory experiments illustrating the principles in PHY 401-406.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 453</td>
<td></td>
<td>6 units</td>
<td>3 hrs./wk.</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major; Year 4th year 6 units; 8 hrs. Lab. &amp;/or Sem./wk.</td>
<td>Physics Project. Projects on topics in theoretical or experimental physics, on which a student shall write a report and give a seminar after systematic investigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 502</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 units</td>
<td>3 hrs./wk.</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term 4th - Grad.</td>
<td>Optical-electronics. Optical resonator; laser oscillation; mode selection and control of laser radiation; detection and measurement; Fourier optics, holography and laser communication systems; nonlinear optics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

#### Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>ANT 101</td>
<td>Man and Culture: An Introduction to Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ANT 211</td>
<td>Social Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*ANT 222</td>
<td>Anthropology of Modern Life</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANT 232</td>
<td>World Ethnography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp;</td>
<td>ANT 311</td>
<td>Topics in Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>*ANT 313</td>
<td>Social Structure</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*ANT 321</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANT 324</td>
<td>Religion and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANT 332</td>
<td>Anthropology of Chinese Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*ANT 412</td>
<td>Anthropological Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANT 422</td>
<td>Psychological Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*ANT 431</td>
<td>Ethnographic Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*ANT 433</td>
<td>Grammar of Culture: Asian and Western</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* All students who wish to minor in Anthropology are required to take ANT 101 Man and Culture: An Introduction to Anthropology and ANT 211 Social Anthropology (formerly ANT 201 Introduction to Social Anthropology). All other courses are core options. Minor programme will be introduced in 1977-78 subject to the availability of manpower.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All are term courses offered on an inter-collegiate basis, 3 units each made up of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial.)

ANT 101
Man and Culture: An Introduction to Anthropology

A general course for freshman students dealing with the nature, the development, and the utilization of man's capacity for culture. The aim is to enable the student to acquire an adequate understanding of man and his place in nature as a necessary part of general education.

ANT 211
Social Anthropology

An introduction to the basic principles and subject matter of social anthropology with emphasis on the development of concepts and their relation to human behaviour. The major subfields within the discipline are examined with a view to familiarizing the student with their conceptual and empirical contributions to the concerns of social anthropology.

*ANT 222
Anthropology of Modern Life

Traditionally anthropologists have concentrated on the so-called "primitive" societies as wholes, and sociologists on the so-called "civilized" societies in terms of parts such as population, crime, industrial problems. This course aims at using the insights derived from both disciplines to illuminate the patterns of our common everyday activities from food preferences and friendship to rituals and politics.

ANT 232
World Ethnography

This course examines the categories commonly employed by anthropologists in classifying human cultures. Detailed ethnographic data on a specific culture within each category will be presented so that the student can become familiar with the requirements of ethnographic reporting as well as cultures other than his own.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
ANT 311
Topics in Anthropology
Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; 2nd term
2nd – 4th year

This course focuses on current methodological and theoretical concerns in anthropology. A number of topical areas will be treated in order to demonstrate the importance of the selected concerns in the study of man and culture.

*ANT 313
Social Structure
Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; Term
2nd – 4th year

The course discusses key issues of social structure as developed in anthropology. Special attention will be given to the theories and methodologies advanced by modern anthropologists in the study of kinship, descent, marriage, family and other important problems of social structure.

*ANT 321
Urban Anthropology
Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; Term
2nd – 4th year

This course focuses on a critical review of recent work by anthropologists on urban areas. Primary analytic concern is with sorting out the distinct contributions offered by anthropological method and theory to our urban life.

ANT 324
Religion and Culture
Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; 1st term
2nd – 4th year

This course explores the complex interrelationship between religion and the other dimensions of cultural behaviour. Among topics considered are: the cross-cultural appropriateness of the term—"religion", the relationship between religious ideology and behaviour, and the process of secularization.

ANT 332
Anthropology of Chinese Society
Core, Optional, Minor
Elective, Others; 1st term
2nd – 4th year

In-depth discussions will be given to the major social institutions in China, both traditional and contemporary, such as marriage and family, kinship, lineage and clan, social classes, etc. Special attention is on the applicability of modern anthropological theories and methods on social structure to the study of Chinese society.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
ANT 412
Anthropological Theory

The course provides an in-depth analysis of major schools in anthropology: cultural evolutionism, diffusionism, functionalism, historical particularism, structuralism, etc. All key figures in anthropology, both classic and contemporary such as Tylor, Morgan, Boas, Malinowski, and Levi-Strauss will be discussed.

ANT 422
Psychological Anthropology

It is trite to observe that every society is composed of individuals, that every individual lives in some society and that culture is, in the last analysis, created by individuals. The scientific approach is not to claim all or none for any of the three: individual, society or culture, but to find a way of understanding the dynamics of their complex interrelationship. Using a new formulation, that of Psychosocial Homeostasis (PSH), we shall re-examine current theories in psychological anthropology, including those rooted in psychoanalysis. Special attention will be devoted to how knowledge of selected major cultures of the world will help in correcting some prevailing western views of human behaviour, motivation, deviation and achievement.

ANT 431
Ethnographic Methods

This course is intended to acquaint the student with research methods ordinarily used by anthropologists. Emphasis is placed on the role of ethnographer as participant-observer and the techniques of successful field work.

ANT 433
Grammar of Culture: Asian and Western

Every culture has a characteristic unity in which the parts articulate with each other and with the whole. This characteristic pattern of unity unfold itself through time, and in coping with internal problems such as dissatisfaction and rebellion and with external influences such as foreign threat or natural disasters. In this course we shall systematically compare and contrast selected historical societies of Asia and the West.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECO 201</td>
<td>Core: Basic Economic Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 202</td>
<td>Core: Statistics I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 203</td>
<td>Core: Introductory Accounting¹</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Economics elective²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECO 303</td>
<td>Core: Intermediate Economic Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 301</td>
<td>Core: Money and Banking</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 305</td>
<td>Core: Western Economic History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Economics elective</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor subject</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECO 401</td>
<td>Core: International Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 402</td>
<td>Core: Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Economics elective</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minor subject</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Core — Economics                           | 48 |
| Electives — Economics                     | 15 |
| Minor subject                             | 12 |

| Total for Economics Major                  | 75 |
**CAALENDAR**

**Elective Courses:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First</th>
<th>ECO 101 Introductory Economics (term)</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>ECO 204 Mathematics for Economists* (year)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 206 The Economy of Hong Kong (term)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 207 The Economy of Southeast Asia (term)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 209 Urban and Regional Economics* (year)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>ECO 302 Chinese Social and Economic History* (year)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 304 Public Finance (year)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 306 The Chinese Economy since 1949 (year)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 307 Statistics II (year)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>ECO 403 Quantitative Economics (year)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 404 History of Economic Thought (year)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 405 Economic Development (year)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 412 Economic Structure Analysis (term/year)</td>
<td>3/6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student majoring in Economics must complete all Core Courses, plus a minimum of 2 year- and 1 term-courses among the Economics electives. These add up to a minimum of 63 units. For his minor subject, a minimum of 12 units are required in his 3rd and 4th year, subject to additional requirements imposed by his minor field.

A student minoring in Economics must complete two papers, one of which must be either *Intermediate Economic Theory, Economic Development* or *Comparative Economic Systems.*

---

*Not to be offered in 1976/77.

1 To be offered by the Committee of Accounting and Finance.

2 Those students who have not taken Mathematics in the first year should take it as an economics elective in the second year. It will be a year course of 6 units, which will be added to the total units shown above.

3 To be offered by the Board of Studies in History.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis unless otherwise stated)

**ECO 101**
Introductory Economics
Elective; Both terms; Col.
1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to be a basic economic subject for those students who have never had previous training in economics. The emphasis of this course is placed on social framework and current economic problems. Major topics for discussion include: the role of economics in social science and its relations to other disciplines; the economic framework; types of economic system; current economic problems (including economic problems of Hong Kong.)

**ECO 201**
Basic Economic Theory
Core, Both; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course primarily concerns the central economic problems of a society. Major topics include the nature and significance of economics, the composition and determination of national income, economic fluctuations and the price level, the theory of price and distribution.

**ECO 202**
Statistics I
Core, Major; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introductory course of statistics. It covers frequency distribution, index numbers, correlation, time series, the theory of sampling and probability, and statistical tests of significance.

**ECO 203 (ACG 101)**
Introductory Accounting
Core, Both; Year; Col.
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

This course emphasizes accounting concepts and principles, and introduces the use of accounting data in controlling and planning business operations. Discussions include: basic structure of accounting; accounting for assets, liabilities, and ownership interest; the application of accounting principles to various forms of business organization; bank reconciliation, internal control, statement preparation and analysis.

**ECO 204**
Mathematics for Economists
Elective; Year
2nd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The major concern of this course is applications of simple mathematical tools to economic analysis. Discussions include: static analysis, comparative static analysis, simple optimization problems, difference and differential equations.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
ECO 206  
The Economy of Hong Kong  
Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will cover all aspects of the Hong Kong economy. Students will have the opportunity to learn how to read economic news and columns in newspapers, how to collect materials, and to analyze the economic problems of their community by simple theoretical tools.

ECO 207  
The Economy of Southeast Asia  
Elective; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of the economic development of the Southeast Asian Countries since 1945. Major topics for discussion include, agricultural, industrial and commercial development of the region, population growth, social and institutional changes. It also includes the current economic problems and policy issues of the Southeast Asian Countries.

*ECO 209  
Urban and Regional Economics  
Elective; Year  
2nd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Urban Economics gives a brief survey of different urban problems and policies designed to correct them. Emphasis will be placed on urban land use, housing, transportation, pollution and urban environment, crime and urban planning. Regional Economics deals with the study of the spatial order of the economy. The analysis of the location patterns of people and industry in general rather than the location of individual industries will be stressed.

ECO 301  
Money and Banking  
Core, Major; Year  
3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major topics in this course include the structure of the money and capital markets, the nature of credit and money, the functions of commercial banks, the role of the central bank, expansion and contraction of credit in relation to the determination of national income and employment, and the theory of money and the general price level.

ECO 302 (HIS 340)  
Chinese Social & Economic History  
Elective; Year  
3rd year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is a general introduction to the development of the Chinese society and economy since the most ancient times. It aims at giving the students a better understanding of the origin and evolution of the Chinese civilization.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

ECO 303
Intermediate Economic Theory
Core, Both; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course covers both micro- and macroeconomic theories. The theory of demand, the theory of the firm, competitive and monopolistic pricing are the basic theoretical sections of the microeconomics portion of the course. Mathematical concepts are used whenever possible. The macroeconomics portion serves as an introduction to the application of econometrics to the theory of the consumption function, the marginal efficiency of capital and the rate of interest, and the general theory of income and employment. Theories and methods of forecasting and controlling the business cycle are also presented.

ECO 304
Public Finance
Elective; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Major contents discussed in this course cover economic welfare and equity norm, public expenditure, public revenue, taxation — theory and practice, financing of quasi-public goods, budget systems and cost-benefit analysis, public debt, fiscal policy and development finance.

ECO 305
Western Economic History
Core, Major; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is aimed to survey and assess the economic development of the Western world from mid-18th century to the present. Development since industrial revolutions is particularly emphasized. The subject matters will be treated both historically and analytically based on approaches which combine disciplines of humanities and social sciences.

ECO 306
The Chinese Economy since 1949
Elective; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of Chinese economic development since 1949. Topics include: initial conditions for modern economic growth, rates of growth and structural changes, agricultural policy and performance, collectivization, capital formation and financing investment, central planning and industrial management, foreign trade, welfare and social consequences of growth.

ECO 307
Statistics II
Elective; Year
3rd year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is designed to train students in modern statistical theories and techniques, and to provide them with a critical understanding of the applications of statistical analysis, supplemented by problems and discussions over the fields of economics and other social sciences.
*ECO 308 (HIS 443)  
Economic History of Modern China  
Elective; Year  
3rd year  
6 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to study the economic development of China from the Ming Dynasty to the early part of the Republic of China.

ECO 401  
International Economics  
Core, Major; Year  
4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A general survey of the theory of international trade and an examination of its relevance to both international and domestic policies. Special attention will be given to the current international economic problems and the related problems of the underdeveloped countries in Asia.

ECO 402  
Comparative Economic Systems  
Core, Major; Year  
4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Contrasting economic organizations and performances of different economic systems. Emphasis will be laid on application of economic theory rather than factual description. Discussions include the theory and practice of the Soviet type economies and its eastern European variants, the planning experiences in western European countries, the Soviet model and underdeveloped countries, planning in India and mainland China, and development planning in other underdeveloped countries in Asia.

ECO 403  
Quantitative Economics  
Elective; Year  
4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is divided into two parts. Part one deals with mathematical economics which includes linear and non-linear programming, game theory and economic dynamics. The second part discusses some basic econometric techniques. Topics covered include multiple linear regression, hypotheses testing, generalized least squares method and estimation of simultaneous equations.

ECO 404  
History of Economic Thought  
Elective; Year  
4th year  
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

A critical review of the development of economic thought from the eighteenth century to the present. The discussion concentrates on classical, Marxian, neo-classical and Keynesian thought. An examination of the applicability of the western economic doctrines to the analysis of economic problems of the underdeveloped countries in Asia will be also included.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
ECO 405
Economic Development

Elective; Year
4th year
6 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is basically concerned with the problem of poverty in the less developed countries of the world. The state of underdevelopment and its causes are studied as well as various theories of economic and social development. Much of the course is devoted to an examination of actual problems such as land reform, education, economic power and the relations between the rich countries and the poor countries with special attention being given to Asia.

ECO 412
Economic Structure Analysis

Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course consists of two major parts: national economic accounting and interindustry analysis. The first part — national economic accounting — is intended to provide the students with a systematic understanding in the concepts and methods of measurement of national income and its components and related aggregates. The national accounting system is developed in three steps, starting from a simplest system of national income accounts and ending up with a comprehensive system encompassing the more detailed national income accounts, the input-output matrix, and the financial accounts. Emphasis is placed on the anatomical structure of the economy and the interrelationships between its constituent parts. The second part — interindustry analysis — shows how interindustry models can be consistently constructed on the basis of the input-output matrix with particular emphasis on applications. The discussion of the choice of alternative models leads to the use of linear programming in resource allocation.
### Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second to</td>
<td>EDU 201/202</td>
<td>Introduction to Education I/II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp;</td>
<td>EDU 401/402</td>
<td>General Methods of Teaching I/II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COURSE DESCRIPTION

**EDU 201/202**  
Introduction to Education I/II  
Elective; 2 term  
Int.-col.; 2nd – 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

**1st term**
1. Reasons for the Study of Education  
2. Functions of Education  
3. Education as a Field of Study  
4. The Educational Profession  
5. Great Thinkers in Modern Education  
6. Foundations of Modern Education

**2nd term**
1. Education in Action  
2. Recent Developments in Education  
3. Current Issues in Education with Special Reference to Hong Kong  
4. Any other topics suggested by the students

**EDU 401/402**  
General Methods of Teaching I/II  
Elective; 2 terms  
Int.-col.; 3rd – 4th year  
4 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

**1st term**
1. Basic concepts of teaching and learning  
2. The adolescent  
3. Specifying instructional objectives  
4. Learning principles

**2nd term**
1. Methods of teaching  
2. Teaching techniques  
3. Planning for instruction  
4. Evaluation  
5. Class Management  
6. Recent instructional innovations
### Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>GEO 101</td>
<td>Frontiers in Geography†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*GEO 201</td>
<td>Conservation of Natural Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 202</td>
<td>Geography†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 203</td>
<td>Behavioral Geography†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 205</td>
<td>Cultural Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 206</td>
<td>Geography of Hong Kong</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*GEO 207</td>
<td>Map and Aerial Photography Interpretation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*GEO 208</td>
<td>Quantitative Cartography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 209</td>
<td>Urban Geography†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 210</td>
<td>Population Geography†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 211</td>
<td>Geography of East and Southeast Asia</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 212</td>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 213</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis in Geography I†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 214</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis in Geography II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp; Fourth</td>
<td>GEO 301</td>
<td>Economic Geography: Theory &amp; Method I†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 302</td>
<td>Economic Geography: Theory &amp; Method II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 303</td>
<td>Principles of Climatology†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 304</td>
<td>Climates of the World</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 306</td>
<td>Urban Environmental Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 309</td>
<td>Man and Environment†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 310</td>
<td>Directed Research</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 312</td>
<td>Geomorphology I†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 313</td>
<td>Geomorphology II†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 401</td>
<td>Micro-climatology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 402</td>
<td>General Geography of China†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 403</td>
<td>Regional Geography of China</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO 407</td>
<td>City and Regional Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†Core course.

*Not offered in 1976-77.

### Major and Minor Requirements

(A) **Major Requirements**

Students majoring in Geography are required to take a total of 39 term-units from the core courses and to fulfil the Degree Examination requirements.

(B) **Minor Requirements**

Students minoring in Geography are required to take a minimum total of 18 term-units.
CALENDAR

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

GEO 101
Frontiers in Geography
Core, Both; Both terms
1st year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course introduces the first year students to the basic concepts of Geography, in particular the development of the contemporary New Geography. Brief introduction on the major subjects will be given to students to familiarize the courses they intend to take in later years. Modern geographic techniques, in particular quantification, will be introduced in the course of integrating the various subjects in common research. The role of New Geography in the convergence of other social sciences in interdisciplinary research will be emphasized. The course will be of value to other social science students who wish to broaden their view (spatial perspective) on real world problems.

GEO 202
Geology
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives students a basic knowledge of geology and consists of studies in the composition, structure and history of the earth.

GEO 203
Behavioral Geography
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The subject matter of this course is an area lying at the interface of geography and psychology that has been neglected by both disciplines in the past and is now receiving their close attention: the response of human beings to their existing physical surroundings, whether these be natural or man-made.

This course will cover two distinct but related topics: (1) the movement of persons and households in space, and (2) the nature of the “mental maps” that these individuals and households carry around in their head, and which they consult in the process of making movement decisions.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

GEO 205
Cultural Geography
Elective, Both; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Cultural geography compares the changing distribution of "cultural areas" with the distribution of other features of the earth's surface, in order to identify environmental features characteristic of a given culture and if possible to discover what role human action plays or has played in creating and maintaining given geographic features. Because of the great variety of cultures throughout the world, no attempt is made at giving a systematic presentation of differential cultural development of specific cultural areas. In order to facilitate the handling of much detailed information the class will be divided into small discussion groups. Students taking this course will be expected to familiarize themselves with the specific features of these cultural attributes through extensive reading and be able to contribute to class discussions.

GEO 206
Geography of Hong Kong
Elective, Both; 1st term; 2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+3 hrs. Lab. & Field Work/wk.

This course aims at providing background knowledge of the Geography of Hong Kong as a whole and in insight into various aspects of development of the community. Field techniques are introduced to acquaint students with methods of data collection, analysis and interpretation. Field work is an essential part of the course.

GEO 209
Urban Geography
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course gives students a basic knowledge of current advances in Urban Geography; emphasis is placed upon the theories of urban structure and urban systems, and methods of urban analysis.

GEO 210
Population Geography
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Course Outline:

GEO 211
Geography of East and Southeast Asia
Elective, Both; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course emphasizes the process of modernization of East and Southeast Asia. It includes the following topics: 1. Introduction: the Regional Concept.  2. Physical and Socio-Economic Patterns of the Region.  3. The Path of Modernization of the Region.
GEO 212
Surveying

Course Outline:
1. General principles in surveying.
2. Chain survey.
3. Levelling.
5. Plane tabling.
6. Compass and transit surveys.
7. Establishing horizontal control: Traverse and Triangulation.
8. Cadastral and topographic surveys.

GEO 213
Statistical Analysis in Geography I

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; 2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course deals mainly with the appropriate applications of statistical techniques in geographical research. In the first term, the contents are designed to be a general introductory survey of the application of certain statistical models in geography. In the second term, emphasis is placed upon multivariate analysis and complex organizations.

Prerequisite: Introductory Statistics.

GEO 214
Statistical Analysis in Geography II

Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Course outline please see GEO 213 Statistical Analysis in Geography I.

GEO 301
Economic Geography: Theory & Method I

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to introduce to students the basic concepts and methods in Economic Geography.

GEO 302
Economic Geography: Theory & Method II

Elective; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide more advanced theories and methods in Economic Geography, supported by case studies.

GEO 303
Principles of Climatology

Core, Major; Optional, Minor
1st term; 3rd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course will aim at providing the student of geography, with the "energy-balance" approach to the understanding of the climatic environment. The nature and significance of the essential weather parameters, the thermodynamics of the basic meteorological processes and the rectification of the heat imbalance by circulation systems will be the main focus. Familiarity in the handling and use of meteorological instruments, the maintenance of a standard observation weather station and the presentation of weather "reports" will also be integrated into the course.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

GEO 304  
Climates of the World  
Elective; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course aims at providing an understanding of “regional climatology” as a process in synthesis. The significant “indices” in the identification of “climates” from differing standpoints will be attempted. The man-climate environments in the context of man’s response as portrayed in his economic activities will be studied. The significance and the causation of climatic “variation” in its manifold forms will also be attempted.

GEO 306  
Urban Environmental Problems  
Elective; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.


GEO 309  
Man and Environment  
Core, Major; 1st term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

1. Conceptualization, major themes and survey. 2. Pre-industrial man/environment relations. 3. Modern man/environment relations. 4. General Discussions.

GEO 310  
Directed Research  
Elective; Year  
3rd/4th year  
6 units

Research methods in geography are introduced to students and a research thesis has to be written under the supervision of faculties.

GEO 312  
Geomorphology I  
Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
1st term; 3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide students with basic concepts and methods in Geomorphology. Field work is an essential part of the course.

GEO 313  
Geomorphology II  
Elective; 2nd term  
3rd year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims at more advanced and case studies of geomorphological features. Field work is essential.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lectures per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO 401</td>
<td>Micro-climatology</td>
<td>Elective, Both</td>
<td>1st term</td>
<td>3rd - Grad.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 402</td>
<td>General Geography of China</td>
<td>Core, Major</td>
<td>1st term</td>
<td>3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 403</td>
<td>Regional Geography of China</td>
<td>Elective, Both</td>
<td>2nd term</td>
<td>3rd &amp; 4th year</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO 407</td>
<td>City &amp; Regional Planning</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>2nd term</td>
<td>4th - Grad.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course is designed to focus attention upon the generally unfamiliar “micro-climates” as opposed to the meso-climates and macro-climates. Micro-climatology will be concerned here both with the naturally-induced and man-induced features. The emphasis will be upon the geographical significance of “micro-climates” as related to the surface-level climates and the highly localised climates as affecting plant and man.

This course deals with the following topics: 1. Location and relief. 2. Climate. 3. Hydrogeography. 4. Soils. 5. Biogeography. 6. Natural regions. 7. Resources. 8. Population and settlement. 9. Irrigation and agriculture. 10. Industry, trade and communication.


Course description not yet available.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

Government & Public Administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>GPA 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Government</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 102</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Public Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>GPA 203</td>
<td>Modern Political Ideologies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 204</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 205</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 206</td>
<td>Administrative Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 207</td>
<td>Management of Government Affairs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 208</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 209</td>
<td>Government of Hong Kong</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 210</td>
<td>Chinese Political System</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>GPA 312</td>
<td>Political Ideas of the West</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 313</td>
<td>Contemporary Chinese Political Thought</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 314</td>
<td>Western Democracies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 316</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 318</td>
<td>Personnel Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 319</td>
<td>Local Government and Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 334</td>
<td>Environmental Policy and Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 335</td>
<td>Empirical Political Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 337</td>
<td>Socialist Political Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 338</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 339</td>
<td>Public Administration in Hong Kong</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 340</td>
<td>Political Development in China</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>GPA 424</td>
<td>Comparative Foreign Policies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 425</td>
<td>International Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 428</td>
<td>Financial Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 430</td>
<td>Policy Problems in Hong Kong</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 431</td>
<td>Chinese Foreign Policy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>GPA 432</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Areas</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 433</td>
<td>Development Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GPA 437</td>
<td>Seminar on China Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1976-77.

Note: Some courses are open to other years, please see course description.
CALENDAR

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: Except specified otherwise, all are term courses offered on an inter-collegiate basis, 3 units each made up of two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorial.)

GPA 101
Fundamentals of Government
Core, Major; Elective, Others
Both terms; 1st & 2nd year
Introduction to politics and government. Relevant conceptual schemes and study methods. Discussion of problematic topics such as power, law and order, revolution, modernization, democracy, communism as well as conceptual terms such as political behaviour, political socialization, political culture, political system, etc.

GPA 102
Fundamentals of Public Administration
Core, Major; Elective, Others
Both terms; 1st & 2nd year
Introduction to contemporary study and practice of public administration. Definition of public sector and administrative phenomenon. Inter-disciplinary nature and subject matter of public administration. Prospects of public employment.

GPA 203
Modern Political Ideologies
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; 2nd term
2nd & 3rd year
Survey of rise, development and contemporary influence of such thought systems as nationalism, colonialism, imperialism, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism and fascism from 16th century onwards with selective emphasis.

GPA 204
Comparative Politics
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; 2nd term
2nd & 3rd year
Theories on comparative analysis of structures and processes of politics and government in different systems, traditional and modern, socialist and non-socialist, developed and developing.

GPA 205
International Politics
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; 1st term
2nd & 3rd year
Examination of actors, dynamics, strategies and rules of the changing international political system. Emphasis on Asia as a developing region and Hong Kong's international position.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

GPA 206  Administrative Theory
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; Term
2nd & 3rd year

Critical examination of theories in public administration, both normative and empirical, and their significance to study and practice. Introduction to research methods.

GPA 207  Management of Government Affairs
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; Term
2nd & 3rd year

Practical problems of administering public affairs from policy-making and planning through implementation and evaluation. Discussion on public and political environment of government activities.

GPA 208  Law and Society
Core, Major; Elective, Others
1st term
2nd & 3rd year

Concepts of law, its relationship with government and society. Nature and function of judicial process. Emphasis on various legal systems practised in Hong Kong and selected Asian countries.

GPA 209  Government of Hong Kong
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; Term
2nd & 3rd year

An analytical explanation and evaluation of Hong Kong Government as a political unit, its sources of political authority, decision-making and bureaucratic establishments. Discussions on domestic topics such as role of Hong Kong Government, leadership, political participation, parties and interest groups, colonialism and citizenship, and constitutional reform; and international issues such as relations with Britain, links with China, economic role, etc.

GPA 210  Chinese Political System
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; 2nd term
2nd & 3rd year

Examination of the development of theories on government and politics advanced respectively by the Nationalist and the Communist Parties. Analysis of contemporary Chinese governmental establishments and political records.

GPA 312  Political Ideas of the West
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year

Survey of Western political thought from ancient Greece through the medieval period to the end of World War I. Emphasis on outstanding thinkers and characteristic theorems.
### GPA 313
**Contemporary Chinese Political Thought**  
Core, Optional, Both  
Elective, Others; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  

Political thought in China with emphasis on the period from late Ch'ing to present when China advanced from reaction and reflection to interaction and reassertion in relation to the approach and expansion of Western influence. Introduction and analysis of thinkers and literature representing various stages of contemporary Chinese intellectual response and political development.

### GPA 314
**Western Democracies**  
Core, Optional, Both  
Elective, Others; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  

Comparative study of democratic political systems of West Europe and North America and their influence as models in other parts of the world.

### GPA 316
**International Law**  
Core, Optional, Both  
Elective, Others; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  

Nature, sources, functions and application of the body of rules governing international behaviour. Special emphasis on different perspectives of socialist and developing nations as well as the concept of “world peace through world law”.

### GPA 318
**Personnel Administration**  
Core, Optional, Both  
Elective, Others; Term  
3rd & 4th year  

Analysis of manpower aspects of public administration. Discussion of basic concepts such as career, merit, motivation in the light of recruitment, training, promotion, pay and grading, collective bargaining, etc.

### GPA 319
**Local Government and Administration**  
Core, Optional, Both  
Elective, Others; Term  
3rd & 4th year  

Nature and structure of local government and local administration especially those of urban areas. Analysis of relationship between central and local governments. Emphasis on topics such as local finance, local autonomy and political participation, community development, amateur versus professional local executives, etc.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

GPA 334
Environmental Policy and Administration

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; Term
3rd & 4th year

This course will study and analyze the role of politics and public administration in man/environmental relationships on an interdisciplinary basis. Emphasis will be given to policy areas in natural resources and pollution control and to the environmental administrative processes. Special attention will be given to environmental problems and issues of Hong Kong, particularly through guest lectures, field trips and student research.

GPA 335
Empirical Political Analysis

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year

Introduction to the nature, structures, and methods of empirical political enquiry. Discussion of theories and level of measurement, the problem of evidence and inference in scientific investigation, etc. Exercises in basic tools of statistical analysis, such as descriptive statistics, sampling distribution, bivariate and multivariate analysis, hypotheses testing and problems of statistical analysis.

GPA 337
Socialist Political Systems

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year

Comparative study of political structures and processes of socialist political systems of Europe and Asia. Emphasis on patterns of revolutions, characteristics of political economy, the role of the dominant party, problems of development and change. Analytical approaches, concepts and generalizations with respect to the study of socialist politics will be explored.

GPA 338
Public Policy

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; Term
3rd & 4th year

Theoretical and field policy research and analysis: hypothesis formulation and operationalization.

GPA 339
Public Administration in Hong Kong

Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; Term
3rd & 4th year

GPA 340
Political Development in China
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; 1st term
3rd & 4th year

This course focuses on problems relating to revolution and modernization that have confronted China since 1949. The course mainly involves: (1) empirical study of the establishment of various authority patterns as well as processes of decision-making and enforcement based on selected functional areas, (2) analytical comparison between China and other socialist countries, and (3) critical examination of theoretical implications of China’s political development.

GPA 424
Comparative Foreign Policies
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; 1st term
3rd & 4th year

Individual analysis of foreign policies of selected nations such as U.S.A., U.S.S.R., China, Japan, U.K., France, W. Germany. Comparative study of foreign policies of big, middle and small powers. Some discussion on theories of foreign policy.

GPA 425
International Organization
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; 1st term
3rd & 4th year

Analysis of origin, development and recent changes in functions and structure of the United Nations and other international organizations, global and regional. Also covered are concepts and problems relating to world government.

GPA 428
Financial Administration
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; Term
3rd & 4th year

Study of the financial inputs of public administration. Analysis of the budget cycle from formulation through authorization, execution, accounting to auditing. Discussions also on budgeting techniques and policy content of government expenditure.

GPA 430
Political Problems in Hong Kong
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; Term
3rd & 4th year

Critical study of selected policy problems facing Hong Kong such as constitutional development and reform, public housing, industrial relations, transportation, urban renewal, environmental pollution, etc.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

GPA 431  Chinese Foreign Policy
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year

Analytic study of motivations, objectives, means, manifestations and consequences of
Chinese foreign policy. Discussion of Chinese foreign policy-making apparatus, procedures
and styles. China's role in contemporary world and outstanding foreign policy problems
facing China.

*GPA 432  Politics of Developing Areas
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; Term
3rd & 4th year

Examination of recent emergence of a large number of sovereign states and struggle for
independence of the few remaining colonies. Their post-independence problems of political
evolution and economic development and continued interaction with their former and present
colonial powers. Also their attendance groupings at the continental and sub-continental
levels, and significant examples of achievement and/or frustrations.

GPA 433  Development Administration
Core, Optional, Both
Elective, Others; Term
3rd & 4th year

Analytic examination of problems of administering national, regional and local develop-
ment plans in developing nations. Special emphasis on administrative problems of the third
world in terms of their cultural, social, political and economic contexts, and their ideological
commitments to modernization and nation-building.

GPA 437  Seminar on China Study
Elective; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the systematic study of post-1949 China. Review of social and economic
structure, production methods, regional differences, and other fundamentals setting a context
for politics. Assessment of available data. Examination of organizing notions which
observers have relied upon to explain post-1949 Chinese political and social phenomena.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
## Journalism & Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>JLM 101/102</td>
<td>Mass Media, Society &amp; Men</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>JLM 211</td>
<td>Chinese Journalistic Writing I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 212</td>
<td>Chinese Journalistic Writing II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 221</td>
<td>English Journalistic Writing I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 222</td>
<td>English Journalistic Writing II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 231</td>
<td>History of Mass Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 241</td>
<td>Seminar on Current Affairs I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 242</td>
<td>Seminar on Current Affairs II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second &amp; Third</td>
<td>JLM 201</td>
<td>Pictorial Journalism</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>JLM 202</td>
<td>Visual Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 203</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Informational Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 252</td>
<td>Media Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>JLM 311</td>
<td>News Writing &amp; Reporting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 321</td>
<td>Advertising I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 322</td>
<td>Advertising II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JNE 312</td>
<td>Public Affairs Reporting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JNE 321</td>
<td>Magazine Editing &amp; Writing I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JNE 322</td>
<td>Magazine Editing &amp; Writing II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JBC 311</td>
<td>Radio News</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JBC 322</td>
<td>Radio Production &amp; Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JBC 331</td>
<td>Writing for Radio &amp; Television</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>JLM 352</td>
<td>Internship Experience</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third &amp; Fourth</td>
<td>JLM 312</td>
<td>Editorial Techniques</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>JLM 342</td>
<td>Public Opinion Survey &amp; Reporting</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 431</td>
<td>Laws of Mass Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>JLM 411</td>
<td>Basic Communication Research Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 421</td>
<td>International Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JLM 432</td>
<td>Special Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JNE 412</td>
<td>Seminar in Today's Journalism Problems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART V   CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an collegiate basis, except JLM 101/102)

JLM 101/102  
Mass, Media, Society & Men  
Required, Major; Elective, Others  
Both terms; Int.-col.; 1st year  
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

An introductory survey of the mass media, their development, structure, functions, philosophy, and process. The strengths and flaws of mass communication, what it can do for men, and can do to men. The controls and social responsibilities of the media. Effects of mass and interpersonal communication in modern society. Roles of the mass media, their message and coverage, in Hong Kong and other parts of Asia. Open to non-majors.

JLM 201  
Pictorial Journalism  
Core, Optional, Major; Term  
2nd & 3rd year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Principles and techniques of photo-journalism, basic instruction in picture editing and page design. Emphasis on the significance, interest and effects of photographic reporting.

JLM 202  
Visual Communication  
Core, Optional, Major; Term  
2nd & 3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Lab./wk.

Research and experimentation in the techniques of using visual images as a means of communication; perception, optics, typography; nature and process of mechanical and photo-electric reproduction; principles and practice of layout, design and other graphic techniques.

JLM 203  
Fundamentals of Information Sciences  
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
2nd & 3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Lab./wk.

An introduction to information science; information centre activities; library information resources; the basics of information processing technology and computer applications.

JLM 211  
Chinese Journalistic Writing I  
Core, Major; 1st term  
2nd year  
2 units; 1 hr. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

A writing course for the students to practice in various forms of journalism: news, interpretation, feature, opinion in contemporary Chinese. Emphasis is placed on basic structure and skills of journalistic writing.
JLM 212
Chinese Journalistic Writing II
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JLM 211. Prerequisite: JLM 211. Emphasis is placed on advanced level of journalistic writing, and criticism of writing.

JLM 221
English Journalistic Writing I
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Designed mainly for the students to write for the media through analysis of dominant techniques in contemporary English writing, and practice on various forms of journalism including opinion.

JLM 222
English Journalistic Writing II
Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JLM 221. Prerequisite: JLM 221. Emphasis is placed on practice and criticism of writing.

JLM 231
History of Mass Communications
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 3 hrs. Lect./wk.

Study of the historical trends in the development of the mass media. Emphasis is placed on the historical development of newspapers, magazines, broadcasting, films and books in Hong Kong, China, the U.S.A. and England, with special attention to the historical context in development of the freedom of the press and social responsibility concepts. Prerequisite: JLM 101/102.

JLM 241
Seminar on Current Affairs I
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Examination through lectures, reading, research and discussion of major developments in the world current affairs to introduce the students to the important issue of the day, their historical background and how they are being reported by the media. Meetings both on and off the campus are to be arranged in accordance with news development and availability of experts. A term paper or other visual presentation is required as an end product of the course.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

JLM 242
Seminar on Current Affairs II

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Continuation of JLM 241. Prerequisite: JLM 241.

JLM 252
Media Management

Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd & 3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Overall survey of the organization and management of the mass media industry; the scope and nature of decision making; the training and skills required of personnel working for media; sales, distribution, and technical aspects of production; problems that confront the managers of newspapers, broadcasting stations, and other media organizations.

JLM 311
News Writing & Reporting

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Concerned mainly with theories and basic techniques of news gathering, selecting and presenting; emphasizing various forms of reporting including interpretative and investigative.

JLM 312
Editorial Techniques

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Copy editing, headline writing, news display, illustration, typography, printing process, including editing daily teleprinter reports, news evaluation and page make-up.

JLM 321
Advertising I

Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Basic value, role and functions of advertising in marketing and communication; the role of research in advertising; preparing and producing the advertisement; advertising effectiveness testing; the strategy of campaigns and media planning; copy writing and planning.

JLM 322
Advertising II

Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Continuation of JLM 321. Prerequisite: JLM 321. During the first 12 weeks of the term, students spend one full day of each week off the campus doing on-the-scene study with leading advertising agencies of Hong Kong. This special project, "advertising workshop", leads the students through the major stages of advertising planning and production for a “client” with mock agency presentation and appraisal under guidance from media experts and faculty members.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core, Major; Term</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lectures/wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JLM 342</td>
<td>Public Opinion Survey &amp; Reporting</td>
<td>2nd term</td>
<td>3rd &amp; 4th</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The meaning, nature, functions of public opinion within its social and political context; its measurement through polling; the formation, dynamics and change of public opinion. How survey findings are to be accurately and clearly interpreted and presented to the public.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core, Major; Time</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JLM 352</td>
<td>Internship Experience</td>
<td>Summer; 3rd year</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional mass communication experience in the print, electronic media, or advertising/public relations agencies. For students who have successfully completed their third year study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core, Major; Term</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lectures/wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JLM 411</td>
<td>Basic Communication Research Methods</td>
<td>1st term</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Introduction to basic communication research methods, formulation of problems, study design, sampling, interviewing, data processing and analysis. Research report writing is included.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core, Major; Term</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lectures/wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JLM 421</td>
<td>International Communication</td>
<td>2nd term</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The role of communication in international relations; survey of the mass communication systems in modern world; the role of communication in national development; the flow of international information; patterns, channels of international news gathering and dissemination; variables affecting media development; operational relationship between government and communication media in representative countries; problems of cross-cultural communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core, Major; Term</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Lectures/wk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JLM 431</td>
<td>Laws of Mass Communications</td>
<td>1st term</td>
<td>3rd &amp; 4th</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Basic laws affecting the press, laws on libel, copyright, postal regulations and sedition; special laws on newspaper, broadcasting and advertising; legal aspects of the freedom of information; philosophy and social responsibility inherent in mass communication laws.
JLM 432
Special Studies
Core, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Tut./wk.

Independent studies. Each student is required to write an essay under the advisor’s supervision. Students will select their own projects.

JBC 311
Radio News
Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories and techniques of research, gathering, writing, delivery and direction of radio news and editorials. Students produce news and editorial programs.

JBC 322
Radio Production & Practicum
Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The study of the elements involved in the production of radio programs; an examination into this audio medium in terms of communicating information and entertainment; and the creative possibilities inherent in complicated programming and in experimenting with new formats, documentaries and others.

JBC 331
Writing for Radio & Television
Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

Offered for advanced training in researching and writing scripts for radio and television programs. Emphasis is on news, features and documentaries.

JNE 312
Public Affairs Reporting
Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Writing and reporting the courts, civil actions, law enforcement agents, criminal actions, government, schools and education, politics, elections, international agencies in Hong Kong, religion and labor. Role of the free press as a disseminator, opinion-maker and critic in the functions of the public agencies. Prerequisite: JLM 311.

JNE 321
Magazine Editing & Writing I
Core, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 1 hr. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories and techniques of magazine writing. Analyzing and marketing articles for general and specialized magazines. Subject research, ethical and legal problems, and manuscript preparation. The examination of the duties and responsibilities an editor or a writer should have toward the public.
JNE 322
Magazine Editing & Writing II

Continuation of JNE 321. Prerequisite: JNE 321. Editorial, mechanical, and business phases of magazine production, including manuscript processing, illustration, copywriting, layouting, and audience research. Emphasis on experimentation with different formats and contents of magazine production. Students are required to take part in the production of a general magazine.

JNE 412
Seminar in Today's Journalism Problems

Examination of the roles the news media play in modern society. Research on and analyses of their problems with emphasis on local media industry.
### Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>PSY 100</td>
<td>General Psychology†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 211</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis and Research Design†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 212</td>
<td>Experimental Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 221</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 222</td>
<td>Memory and Thinking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PSY 225</td>
<td>Motivation and Emotion</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 231</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 235</td>
<td>Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 251</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 252</td>
<td>Advanced Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 261</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 262</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 271</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 275</td>
<td>Abnormal and Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>PSY 342</td>
<td>Asian Theories of Man &amp; Behaviour</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 381</td>
<td>Industrial Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSY 385</td>
<td>Counselling and Guidance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PSY 386</td>
<td>Testing and Assessment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>PSY 400</td>
<td>Special Topics in Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*PSY 441</td>
<td>History of Western Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Core course.
* Not offered in 1976-77.
CALENDAR

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

PSY 100
General Psychology
Core, Minor; Gen. Ed.; Both terms
1st year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Introduction to the study of behaviour — the senses, perception, learning, memory, thinking, motivation, emotion, and other selected topics.

PSY 211
Statistical Analysis and Research Design
Core, Optional, Minor; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Introduction to the way in which psychologists design research to yield statistically meaningful results. Correlational and inferential techniques with emphasis on how to utilize appropriate statistical tests. Analysis and interpretation of data from contemporary psychological research. Prerequisite PSY 100, or permission of the instructor.

PSY 212
Experimental Methods
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Introduction to the various research strategies and techniques employed in psychology. Different approaches to research presented by different members of the psychology staff. Participation in laboratories or independent research required. Prerequisite PSY 211.

PSY 221
Learning
Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Methods and findings in the study of learning with emphasis on their relation to theories of learning. Special consideration given to the way in which learning theory may be applied to human behaviour. Some laboratory participation required. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 222
Memory and Thinking
Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Investigation of the cognitive processes — attaining, retaining and transforming information. Emphasis on experimental studies of human concept formation, memory, thinking, and creativity. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

*PSY 225
Motivation and Emotion
Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Need satisfying and goal-seeking behaviour. Studies from experimental psychology, comparative ethology, and physiological psychology. The varieties and significance of human emotions considered from the biological, cultural, and cognitive points of view. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 231
Sensation and Perception
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Sensory processes and underlying mechanisms: vision, audition, taste, smell, and the cutaneous kinesthetic and equilibratory senses. Various aspects of perception — constancy, organizational principles, illusion, depth, distance, motion, and time. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 235
Physiological Psychology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

The biological bases of behaviour, including central nervous system, peripheral nervous system, and the internal chemical environment. The relationship between such psychological processes as motivation, states of consciousness, memory, emotion, and learning and underlying physiological and neuro-physiological events. Comparatives study of nervous systems and behavior in various species of animals. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 251
Developmental Psychology
Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Physical, intellectual, and social aspects of development. Emphasis on behavioral changes as a function of biological and environmental determinants in an individual's lifespan. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 252
Advanced Developmental Psychology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intensive group study of problems chosen from such areas as the development of values, development in subhuman species, child development in Chinese society, cross-cultural studies in child development, socialization, cognitive development, perceptual development, the development of language, pediatrics, adolescence, gerontology, and experimental child psychology. Prerequisite: PSY 251 and a University course in statistics.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
PSY 261
Social Psychology
Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Major concepts and methods used in studying the individual’s behaviour in social settings. Interpersonal attraction, leadership, aggression, group processes, attitude change, and person perception. Group work on projects related to the course content. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 262
Advanced Social Psychology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Intensive group study of selected problems in social psychology, such as experimental methodology, social perception, non-verbal communication, cross-cultural influences, aggression, attitudes, prejudice, etc. Prerequisite: PSY 261 and a University course in statistics.

PSY 271
Personality
Elective; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The patterning of an individual’s behaviour as he interacts with his environment, especially his social environment. Major theoretical orientations to personality together with some of the assessment techniques used to measure individual differences. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 275
Abnormal and Clinical Psychology
Elective; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Various types of psychological disorders falling under the general categories of psychosis, neurosis, and character disorder. Theories and research concerning the origin and treatment of these disorders. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

PSY 342
Asian Theories of Man & Behaviour
Elective; Gen. Ed.; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.


PSY 381
Industrial Psychology
Elective; 1st term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Analysis of human behaviour in business and industrial organizations. Psychological techniques applied in job analysis, selection, placement, and training of personnel. Special emphasis given to social-psychological factors in morale and productivity. Prerequisite: PSY 100.
PART V CORE PROGRAMMES

PSY 385
Counselling and Guidance
Elective; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Theories, concepts, and assumptions underlying therapeutic procedures and counselling techniques. Practicum experience individually determined by students' prior training and course work. Prerequisite: PSY 275, or permission of instructor.

*PSY 386
Testing and Assessment
Elective; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Lab./wk.

Administration, scoring, and rationale of representative tests of intelligence, achievement, interests, attitudes, personality and special aptitudes. Problems of test construction, validation, and interpretation. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

PSY 400
Special Topics in Psychology
Elective; Both terms
4th year
3 units; 1 hr. Tut. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

Individual or group study of some particular aspects of a given area. Topic and format determined by student consultation with faculty member. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: one course in the Area selected.

*PSY 441
History of Western Psychology
Elective; 1st term
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Examination of historical roots of psychology in philosophy and the sciences; early scientific psychology and the development of systems; major trends in recent decades. Prerequisite: PSY 100.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>SWK 111/112</td>
<td>Social Welfare As A Social Institution</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 114</td>
<td>History of Welfare Services in Hong Kong</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>SWK 212</td>
<td>Development of Social Work As A Profession</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 213</td>
<td>Basic Values and Underlying Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 221</td>
<td>Childhood and Early Adolescence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 251</td>
<td>Theories and Practice of Social Work</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 272</td>
<td>Field Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>SWK 322</td>
<td>Adolescence, Adulthood and Old Age</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 334</td>
<td>Style of Life in Urban Setting</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 342</td>
<td>Social Work Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 351/352</td>
<td>Working with Individuals and Families</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 353/354</td>
<td>Working with Groups</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 361</td>
<td>School Social Services</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 363</td>
<td>Correctional Services</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*SWK 365/366</td>
<td>Medical Social Services</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 368</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Housing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 370</td>
<td>Field Instruction I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 382</td>
<td>Family Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 383</td>
<td>Social Security</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*SWK 385/386</td>
<td>Family Welfare Services</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*SWK 387/388</td>
<td>Legal Aspects of Social Welfare</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>SWK 431</td>
<td>Social Implications of Illnesses</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 434</td>
<td>Mental Health and Therapeutic Community</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 441</td>
<td>Supervision in Social Work</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 443</td>
<td>Social Welfare Administration</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 445</td>
<td>Social Policy and Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 451</td>
<td>Community Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 454</td>
<td>Community Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SWK 470</td>
<td>Field Instruction II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1976-77.

Note: Some courses are open to other years, please see course description.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

SWK 111/112  
Social Welfare As A Social Institution  
Core, Optional, Major; Both terms  
1st year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This is an introductory course on the concept and meaning of social welfare and its role in the society. The relationship between social welfare and other social institutions will be examined. The purpose, functions and scope of social welfare will also be discussed.

SWK 114  
History of Welfare Services in Hong Kong  
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
1st year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will cover both the public and private sectors in the provision of social welfare services in Hong Kong. Examination will be made not only on the delivery of services but also on the financial provisions particularly with an analysis of means of financing. The issue of coordination of services will also be examined in the light of effectiveness and adequacy of service delivery.

SWK 212  
Development of Social Work As A Profession  
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term  
2nd & 3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course traces the historical development of social work as a Profession, evolving from expression of the individual's concern to the society's concern for the well-being of the people. It examines the changing conceptions, value premises, functions and roles, and programmes of social welfare in reaction to the changing needs and conditions of our society.

SWK 213  
Basic Values and Underlying Philosophy  
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term  
2nd & 3rd year  
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course will look into both the philosophical base and values systems of the social work profession. Discussions will, however, be mainly centered on the applications of these Western oriented values in the context of Hong Kong among the Chinese today.

SWK 221  
Childhood and Early Adolescence  
Core, Major; 1st term  
2nd & 3rd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

Study of basic concepts, theories and problems in human growth and behaviour as related to social work practice. Emphasis is given to the developmental study of human growth and behaviour as a continuous process throughout the stages from childhood to early adolescence. Attention will be paid to physical, psychological, emotional and cultural aspects of growth.
SWK 251
Theories and Practice of Social Work
Core, Major; 1st term
2nd & 3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course includes the examination of the purpose and goals of social work practice, the study of the generic principles, and the basic methods in social work. Attention is directed to the inter-relationship of various methods in the enabling process.

SWK 272
Field Laboratory
Core, Major; Term
2nd year
2 units; 4 hrs. Lab./wk.

The course aims at preparing students to undertake Field Instruction I. It teaches students, through a series of laboratory sessions, basic practice knowledge and skills necessary for rendering professional services as a student worker in a welfare or health organization. It is a prerequisite to Field Instruction I.

SWK 322
Adolescence, Adulthood and Old Age
Core, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course will give emphasis on the relevant concepts of the stages of development from adolescence to old age as an continuation of SWK 321 but it can be taken to deepen the knowledge of working with people of these age groups, and SWK 321 is not a prerequisite.

SWK 334
Style of Life in an Urban Setting
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course focuses on the dynamic nature of change in society with particular reference to urban life. The orientation is towards the accelerating rate of change for man as an individual and as a social being. Increased mobility, communications, automation, technicality, and leisure will all be viewed in relation to their impact on life style, norms and values.

SWK 342
Social Work Research
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 2 hrs. Exer./wk.

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of research as an essential component of professional practice. The relationship between research principles and methodology and practice principles and techniques will be emphasized. Problem formulation, research design, data collection, analysis and reporting research findings will be discussed.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

SWK 351/352  
Working with Individuals and Families
Core, Major; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is designed to deepen the students’ basic understanding and knowledge of working with individuals and their families. The dynamics involved in a problematic situation, the worker-client’s one-to-one as well as one-to-the family group relationship, and treatment in the Casework process will be analyzed with emphasis on diagnostic skill. Records will be used for illustration and discussion.

SWK 353/354  
Working with Groups
Core, Major; Both terms
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The development of knowledge of groups and individual behaviour in groups will be related to the professional utilization of that knowledge. Techniques of intervention and the group worker’s purposeful use of programme and process will be discussed. Attention will be given to the roles of the group worker as enabler, facilitor, leader, etc.

SWK 361  
School Social Services
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes the examination of the existing educational system and its impact on the developmental process of school children in Hong Kong. Various kinds of social services in school will be discussed. Relevant local materials on school social work are used for illustration.

SWK 363  
Correctional Services
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course includes: review of some basic concepts of social deviance in sociological and legal aspects, discussion of the existing rehabilitation systems of law offenders, and the role of a social worker in these systems.

*SWK 365/366  
Medical Social Services
Core, Optional, Major; Both terms
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Psychosocial aspects of illness + physical handicaps are highlighted through class discussion + lectures. Students are taught the meaning of disability & treatment for the individual, the family & the community, the socioeconomic, cultural & religious factors in the medical care & rehabilitation programmes are discussed. Medical experts may be invited to give lectures.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
SWK 368
Social Aspects of Housing
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course discusses housing in Hong Kong, the development of its character, the physical layout of multi-storey buildings and housing estates, and neighbourhoods. It also explores the social, educational and recreational opportunities and facilities in the housing estates for tenants of various age groups. The social and psychological impacts associate with living in high flats are studied, with policy implications for planning for future housing.

SWK 370
Field Instruction I
Core, Major; Year
3rd year
6 units; 14 hrs. Exer./wk.

The course aims to provide opportunities for students to put into practice in an agency setting under supervision, theories learned in class:

(a) Methods of direct service to clients — casework, group work and community organization;

(b) Knowledge and differential use of community resources;

(c) Jobs akin to agency administration — planning, budgeting, staffing, etc.

(d) Tools of administration — writing of reports, letters, accounting, use of research findings, conducting meeting, etc.

SWK 382
Family Planning
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

Family planning will be viewed from within the context of social work practice, the values of and resources for the planning of family size and the role of social worker as an educational and therapeutic agent in family planning will be examined.

SWK 383
Social Security
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course studies the concept of social security, its historical development and societal functions. Social security programmes in other countries are compared. Special reference is made to local programmes. The planning, financing and administrative aspects of the social security system are also studied.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

*SWK 385/386  Family Welfare Services
Core, Optional, Major; Both terms
3rd year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course is to broaden the students' understanding towards the family agency setting. The existing remedial as well as preventive programmes and the programmes designed to meet the needs of families in the context of social change under the auspice of family service will be examined. Emphasis will also be placed on the application of Casework principles and techniques to the implementation of the individual programme.

*SWK 387/388  Legal Aspects of Social Welfare
Core, Optional, Major; Both terms
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to arouse the students' awareness of the influence of law on human welfare. Relevant aspects of law concerning social services will be discussed. Case materials are used for illustration.

SWK 431  Social Implications of Illnesses
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

This course aims to provide students with some basic knowledge and diagnostic understanding of the major illnesses in Hong Kong. Emphasis will be placed on the impact of illness and disability upon the social functioning of people as individuals and family members. The concept of stress and the worker's use of self in the helping process will be discussed.

SWK 434  Mental Health and Therapeutic Community
Core, Optional, Major; 2nd term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The search for positive criteria of mental health and attempts to find alternatives to the "sickness" model will be explored. The heritage of social psychiatry and the development of the institutional therapeutic community and the total community as a milieu for positive practices for mental health will be examined.

SWK 441  Supervision in Social Work
Core, Optional, Major; 1st term
4th year
2 units; 2 hrs. Lect./wk.

The course is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of the concepts and principles of supervision in social work. Special attention will be given to principles and methods of supervision.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Core/Optional/Major</th>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours/Lect./wk.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWK 443</td>
<td>Social Welfare Administration</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major</td>
<td>2nd term</td>
<td>2 units</td>
<td>2 hrs/Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course aims to provide some basic understanding of welfare agency administration. Basic principles and methods in administration, issues in policy making personnel management and administrative structure of social welfare agencies will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 445</td>
<td>Social Policy and Planning</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major</td>
<td>1st term</td>
<td>2 units</td>
<td>2 hrs/Lect./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course aims to achieve an appreciation of the contribution of social planning and policy-formulation to the solution, control and amelioration of social problems on the macro-level; a knowledge of the key elements involved in the process of decision-making; an ability and some skill in designing programmes of social service consistent with the economic capacity, cultural values and standards in the Hong Kong setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 451</td>
<td>Community Organization</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major</td>
<td>1st term</td>
<td>3 units</td>
<td>2 hrs/Lect.+1 hr/Tut./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The purpose and methods of community planning of social services will be discussed. The role of the professional worker in various organizational settings will be examined. Attention is directed to the discussion of community planning promoted by the Hong Kong social welfare agencies, both governmental and voluntary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 454</td>
<td>Community Development</td>
<td>Core, Optional, Major</td>
<td>2nd term</td>
<td>3 units</td>
<td>2 hrs/Lect.+1 hr/Tut./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to community development as a process and field of social work practice will be made. Concepts of citizen participation, social action and planned change will be examined in relation to the local setting. The various roles of a community worker and their applicability in Hong Kong will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 470</td>
<td>Field Instruction II</td>
<td>Core, Major</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>6 units</td>
<td>14 hrs/Exer./wk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(see SWK 370 Field Instruction I)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Field Instruction I.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>SOC 101/102</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>SOC 201</td>
<td>Classical Theory†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 202</td>
<td>Contemporary Theory†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 203</td>
<td>Research Methods†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 204</td>
<td>Social Statistics†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 251/252</td>
<td>Chinese Society†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>SOC 311/312</td>
<td>Complex Organization†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 313</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 316</td>
<td>Kinship &amp; Family</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 321/322</td>
<td>Social Development†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 323</td>
<td>Ecology and Urban Growth</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 326</td>
<td>Social &amp; Political Factors of Economic Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 331</td>
<td>Population Dynamics &amp; Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 333</td>
<td>Crime &amp; Delinquency</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 341</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 344</td>
<td>Public Opinion &amp; Mass Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 351</td>
<td>Development of Chinese Social Thought</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 354</td>
<td>Chinese Society before 1949</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>SOC 401/402</td>
<td>Field Study+</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 414</td>
<td>Sociology of Industrial Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*SOC 415</td>
<td>Community Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 422</td>
<td>Social Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 431/432</td>
<td>Social Problems†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 434</td>
<td>Health &amp; Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 436</td>
<td>Educational Policy &amp; Opportunity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 441/442</td>
<td>Collective Behaviour†</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 443</td>
<td>Group Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 444</td>
<td>Directed Reading</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOC 454</td>
<td>Ideology &amp; Social Structure of Contemporary China</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Some courses are open to other years, please see course description.

Requirements for Major Students

(a) The 11 core courses will be required for all sociology majors, and will be offered in multiple sections, depending on the number of students enrolled.

(b) Five of the core courses are, in effect, fundamental courses in the Area. They are Complex Organization, Social Development, Social Problems, Collective Behaviour, and Chinese Society.

(c) The minimum number of units for majors is therefore 51.

Requirements for Minor Student

(a) All minors are required to take Introduction to Sociology.

(b) Minor students are required to take a minimum of 21 units.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
† Core course.
PART V  CORE PROGRAMMES

COURSE DESCRIPTION

(Note: All courses are offered on an inter-collegiate basis.)

SOC 101/102  Introduction to Sociology  Core, Both; Both terms
1st year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An overview of basic concepts and principles in the field of sociology. Elements of social organization, functional relationships of social institutions, and processes of social change are examined.

SOC 201  Classical Theory  Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The foundations of sociological theory as laid by the classic writers of the turn of the century are examined in the light of current sociological perspectives. Special emphasis is given to the works of Pareto, Durkheim, Weber, and Simmel. Fundamental developments of method and theory are examined.

SOC 202  Contemporary Theory  Core, Major; 2nd term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course reviews some of the outstanding contemporary propositions in sociological theories: Symbolic Interactionism, Structural Functionalism, Conflict Theory, Exchange Theory, Social Phenomenology, Action Theory and Ethology. It begins by analyzing the nature of scientific theorizing, its logical and epistemological bases, and its problematic status in Sociology.

SOC 203  Research Methods  Core, Major; 1st term
2nd year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an introduction to the fundamental principles and procedures of scientific research in sociology. It includes studies of problem formulation, research designs, data collection methods, data analysis and interpretation, and report presentation. Materials from local research projects are used for illustration. Home-work assignments are given for the design of a research project.
SOC 204  
Social Statistics  
Core, Major; 2nd term  
2nd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is to develop an understanding of the basic assumptions, methods and interpretation of statistical analysis in social research. It includes sets and relations, the structure of social science data, measurement and scaling, probability, sampling procedures and distributions, the logic of statistical tests and estimation procedures, various parametric and non-parametric tests, and analysis of correlations among social variables.

SOC 251/252  
Chinese Society  
Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
Both terms; 2nd year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The main purpose of this course is to present to students the essential sociological concepts and tools and the major sociological literature on Chinese society necessary for a basic understanding of the Chinese social system. An overview of sociological analyses of Chinese traditional and transitional society is offered.

SOC 311/312  
Complex Organization  
Core, Major; Optional, Minor  
Both terms; 3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

The purpose of this course is to familiarize students with (1) the nature, significance, issues, and concepts of complex organizations in modern societies; (2) the approaches to, or the schools of thought on organizational analysis; (3) the structure and behaviour of complex organizations.

SOC 313  
Social Stratification  
Elective; 1st term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is an analysis of different approaches to the study of social stratification, as represented by class systems and other forms of social inequality; of conditions affecting the degree to which stratification is structured or fluid; and of factors of stratification in the composition and differentiation of groups.

SOC 316  
Kinship & Family  
Elective; 2nd term  
3rd & 4th year  
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a study of the structures and functional processes of both kinship and the family. It starts with the development of theoretical frameworks to be based on materials collected in Chinese society as well as other societies, and is followed with the application of these frameworks in the analysis of the various phases of the kinship and family structures. The analysis will be conducted from both a historical and a comparative perspective.
SOC 321/322
Social Development
Core, Major; Optional, Minor
Both terms; 3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A survey of the characteristics of social change and an exploration into the meaning of "modernization". Some personal and social problems connected with urbanization and industrialization are examined. The main objective of this course is to provide a theoretical framework with which the student may pursue further understanding of modern urban-industrial society.

SOC 323
Ecology and Urban Growth
Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The patterns of urban growth and development are discussed in historical and comparative terms. The interrelationships among urban functions, physical environment, and urban forms of social life and examined, with particular emphasis on Hong Kong although comparison with other Asian or Western cities will also be included.

SOC 326
Social & Political Factors of Economic Development
Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course is a sociology of a number of political economies. Emphasis will be placed on economic development. Specific areas of analysis include feudalism, capitalism, colonialism, imperialism, and communism.

SOC 331
Population Dynamics & Problems
Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This is an introduction to the study of population dynamics. The course covers the following subjects: population theories; methods of population studies and sources of population data; world population growth and distribution; general determinants of population such as mortality, fertility and migration; the theory of demographic transition; the population of Hong Kong; the integration of demography and sociology.

SOC 333
Crime & Delinquency
Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+ 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A sociological study of criminal and delinquent behaviour in Hong Kong and in selected societies around the world. Analysis and evaluation of current theories and research into causes and methods of treating these behaviour patterns.
SOC 341
Social Movements
Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course analyses the sources, means, ends, developments, and organizations of those collective actions attempting to promote, or to resist, changes in the quality of life, such as protests, reform movements, and revolutions. Major classical and contemporary theories of social movements will be examined in detail.

SOC 344
Public Opinion & Mass Communication
Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The nature of mass communication and its role in industrial urban society is examined. A major dimension of this role lies in the formation, transmission, and change of public opinion. Modern television and its social effects will be given special attention. Certain methodological aspects of communications research will also be discussed.

SOC 351
Development of Chinese Social Thought
Elective; 1st term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course gives students a general knowledge of Chinese social thought from ancient to contemporary periods with special emphasis on the outstanding schools in the past and distinguished scholars at the modern time.

SOC 354
Chinese Society before 1949
Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course offers a deeper understanding of the major factors accounting for institutional change in China from mid-19th Century to the early years of the People’s Republic. Emphasis is given to the influence of foreign invasions, conflicting ideological movements, warlordism, economic crisis and corruption upon the direction of change.

SOC 401/402
Field Study
Core, Major; Both terms
4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

A required course for all senior students. The primary objective of this course is to enrich students’ classroom learning with systematic field research experience. With the approval of the instructor, students may carry out a study project individually or collectively.
SOC 414  Sociology of Industrial Relations  Elective; 2nd term  3rd & 4th year  3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

After defining the field of industrial sociology, and the concepts of industrialization and industrial society, the course covers the following subjects: industry and other social systems, such as economy, community, social stratification, family, education and polity; formal organization of industry, industrial management, human relations and informal organization, the nature and functions of union organization, social conflict in industrial organizations; labour force and occupational mobility, personality and industrial organization, work and leisure; and industry and social change.

*SOC 415  Community Analysis  Elective; 1st term  3rd & 4th year  3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course emphasizes practical exercises in introducing students to concepts and techniques of community analysis with emphasis on demographic, ecological, institutional, and organizational issues. Patterns of intergroup relations in the community setting are studied.

SOC 422  Social Planning  Elective; 2nd term  3rd & 4th year  3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course studies the role of planned change in social development, and the basic principles and strategies of social planning. The application of sociological theory and methods to the planning, execution, and evaluation of social action programmes will be discussed.

SOC 431/432  Social Problems  Core, Major; Optional, Minor  Both terms; 3rd & 4th year  3 units; 2 hrs. Lect.+1 hr. Tut./wk.

Basic factors and conditions of social problems; social change and social progress; analysis of social change and disorganization as they relate to individuals and groups. Among the selected topics discussed are: population, war and peace, refugees, poverty, unemployment, housing, juvenile delinquency, adult crime, drug addiction, prostitution, mental illness, suicide, education, health and recreation.

* Not offered in 1976-77.
SOC 434  Health & Environment  Elective; 2nd term
   3rd & 4th year
   3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The human behaviour related to health and illness will be examined from the cross-cultural and social system change perspectives. Emphases will be placed upon the social correlates of disease, culture and health orientation, health professions and the patient, analysis of hospital organization, the process of rehabilitation, problems of health planning, and the role of medicine in social and economic development.

SOC 436  Educational Policy & Opportunity  Elective; 2nd term
   3rd & 4th year
   3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

An introduction to the application of the knowledge, concepts, and methodology of sociology to problems of education, particularly the societal context of educational policy and its implications for educational opportunity. Such topics as the following are examined in the light of their relationship with educational policy and opportunity: the social functions of education, the role of education in social development, educational planning, the school as a social environment, social factors of educational achievement, and teaching as a profession.

SOC 441/442  Collective Behaviour  Core, Major; Optional, Minor
   Both terms; 3rd & 4th year
   3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This course discusses the collective dynamics of mass, public, crowd, and social movement through analysis of rumour, fashion, public opinion, flight, riot, and revolt, etc. Important theoretical explanations for the source and process of collective behaviour will be covered.

SOC 443  Group Dynamics  Elective; 1st term
   3rd & 4th year
   3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

The interaction dynamics of participants in face to face groups will be studied as in peer groups such as family, gangs, work teams, and especially constructed groups such as therapy, learning and others.

SOC 444  Directed Reading

With permission of the instructor, a student may pursue a special reading course in consultation with and under the supervision of the instructor. The topics and content of the course will be individually determined.
SOC 454
Ideology & Social Structure of
Contemporary China

Elective; 2nd term
3rd & 4th year
3 units; 2 hrs. Lect. + 1 hr. Tut./wk.

This seminar will address mainly the ideological systems and organizational structure of contemporary China. The revolutionary approaches in establishing political authority, forming national identity, and modernizing traditional social systems will be emphasized.
PART VI

REGULATIONS
MATRICULATION REGULATIONS, 1977

1. General

(a) The Chinese University of Hong Kong Matriculation Examination, hereinafter referred to as the Matriculation Examination, shall be conducted in accordance with these Regulations by The Chinese University of Hong Kong Matriculation Board, hereinafter referred to as the Matriculation Board.

(b) Fulfilment of the matriculation requirements or exemption therefrom according to these Regulations shall be a prerequisite for admission to courses in the Foundation Colleges of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

(c) The Foundation Colleges may prescribe additional requirements over and above those set out in these Regulations.

(d) All communications concerning the Matriculation Examination shall be addressed to the Secretary of the Matriculation Board.

2. Qualifications for Entry

(a) Except as provided in (b) below, no student shall be eligible to enter the Matriculation Examination unless he has

i. passed the Hong Kong Chinese School Certificate Examination or the Hong Kong English School Certificate Examination with passes in both Chinese and English at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR

ii. gained in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (Chinese) or the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (English) Grade E or above in at least five subjects including Chinese and English at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR

iii. gained in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (Chinese) or the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination (English) or equivalent examinations at least Grade C or above in five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination at one and the same examination. Chinese and English must be passed at Grade E or above, if they are not included in these five subjects; OR
iv. gained in 1974 or 1975 in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination Grade E or above in at least five subjects including Chinese Language or Chinese Literature and English Language at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year, taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR

v. gained in 1976 or thereafter in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination Grade E or above in at least six subjects including Chinese Language, Chinese Literature and English Language at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year, taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR

vi. gained in 1976 or thereafter in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination Grade D or above in Chinese Language or Chinese Literature and Grade E or above in at least four other subjects including English Language at one and the same examination, and has subsequently studied a full course in a registered day-school for at least one year, taking a minimum of five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination; OR

vii. gained in 1974 or 1975 in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or equivalent examinations at least Grade C or above in five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination at one and the same examination. Chinese Language or Chinese Literature and English Language must be passed at Grade E or above, if they are not included in these five subjects; OR

viii. gained in 1976 or thereafter in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or equivalent examinations at least Grade C or above in five subjects relevant to the Matriculation Examination at one and the same examination. Chinese Language, Chinese Literature and English Language must be passed at Grade E or above, if they are not included in these five subjects; OR

ix. completed a six-year course in a registered secondary school and passed the Hong Kong Chinese School Certificate Examination with passes in both Chinese and English in or before 1965; OR

x. reached the age of 25 or over by 1st September in the year when such entry is sought and has gained in the Hong Kong Certificate of Education Examination or its antecedent examinations at one and the same examination the specified grade or grades in at least five subjects as laid down in (i), (ii), (iv) or (vi) above, or in at least six subjects as laid down in (v) above.

N.B. A pass at lower level in any subject is not acceptable.

* Chinese Language and Chinese Literature cannot count as two separate subjects; nor can Mathematics/Mathematics (Alternative Syllabus) and Additional Mathematics.
3. **Date and Fees of the Matriculation Examination**

(a) The Matriculation Examination will be held in the latter part of April each year.

(b) Entry forms may be obtained from the Secretary of the Matriculation Board from 1st November each year and entry procedures must be duly completed before 15th December in the year preceding the Examination. In very special circumstances late entries may be accepted up to 27th December with the approval of the Secretary of the Matriculation Board. No entry will be accepted after 27th December.

(c) Three identical photographs (2" × 1½") of each candidate, taken within the previous three months, will be required, one to be affixed to his entry form, one to his admission card, and the third to the Matriculation Certificate if he fulfils all the matriculation requirements.

(d) Entry fees will be HK$80.00 for each candidate offering FIVE subjects. HK$15.00 will be charged for each additional subject in excess of five. An extra fee of HK$65.00 will be charged for late entry.

(e) Entry fees are not refundable and cannot be transferred to a subsequent examination after application for entry is accepted.

4. **Subjects of the Matriculation Examination**

(a) The subjects of the Matriculation Examination will be:

i. Chinese Language and Literature

ii. English Language

iii. Chinese History

iv. History

v. Geography

vi. Biology

vii. Chemistry

viii. General Mathematics

ix. Higher Mathematics

x. Physics

xi. Fine Arts

xii. Economics and Public Affairs

xiii. Music
(b) Choice of subjects:—

(i) No candidate shall sit for less than five subjects or more than seven subjects at one examination with the exception of cases provided in 6(b) and (c).

(ii) A candidate who passes in both Higher Mathematics and General Mathematics can only count his pass in one of these two subjects.

5. Matriculation Requirements and Faculty and/or College Admission Requirements

(a) Except as provided in Regulation 6 below, a candidate must at one and the same examination pass in Chinese Language and Literature, English Language and three other subjects in order to fulfil the Matriculation requirements.

(b) In order to be eligible for admission to a Foundation College an applicant must, in addition to fulfilling the matriculation requirements, satisfy any faculty and/or college requirements which may from time to time be prescribed by the Faculty and/or College.

6. Application for Exemption

(a) Applicants who have fulfilled the matriculation requirements of the University of Hong Kong with passes in three Advanced Level subjects including Chinese Language and Literature at one and the same examination may be considered as having completed the matriculation requirements of this University.

(b) Applicants who have fulfilled the matriculation requirements of the University of Hong Kong with passes in three Advanced Level subjects not including Chinese Language and Literature at one and the same examination and have obtained a pass in Chinese Language and Literature paper in the Matriculation Examination may be considered as having completed the matriculation requirements of this University.

(c) Applicants who have received their secondary education outside Hong Kong and have completed at least one year of university study in a recognized university may apply for exemption and may be required to pass the Chinese Language and Literature and/or English Language paper in the Matriculation Examination.

(d) Mature persons who are aged 29 or over on 1st September in the year when admission is sought and who cannot meet the normal matriculation requirements may apply for matriculation exemption and university admission simultaneously in March of that year, provided:—

(i) (a) they are able to show either by publication or by other acceptable evidence of mature age study that they have achieved competence in their chosen field of study sufficient to justify admission, OR

(b) they have shown exceptional ability in appropriate academic or professional fields; AND

(ii) they can produce evidence of at least three years' continuous residence in Hong Kong.
However, they may be granted exemption only if and when their application for admission is accepted by the Faculty concerned.

(e) Except as provided in (d) above, application for exemption must be made to the University Registrar between 1st November and 15th December each year.

(f) A fee of HK$80.00 is payable on application and is not refundable whether exemption is granted or not. The special entry fee for each language paper is HK$20.00.

(g) Except as provided in (d) above, students who have been granted exemption may apply to the University Registrar for admission in June.

7. Disqualification

The Board may at its discretion disqualify a candidate who breaks any of the Regulations or Instructions made for the conduct of the Examination.

8. Announcement of Results
The Pass List for the Examination will normally be published at about the end of June.

9. Effective date of Regulations
These Regulations will be effective as from 1st September, 1976.

10. In all matters pertaining to the Matriculation Examination, the decision of the Matriculation Board is final.
REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE EXAMINATION

1977

Section I — General

1. The Degree Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong, hereinafter referred to as the Examination, shall be conducted in accordance with these Regulations by the Undergraduate Examinations Board, hereinafter referred to as the Board, constituted under the Senate of the University.

2. Success in the Examination, in accordance with the requirements laid down by the Board, shall be a prerequisite for admission to the bachelor’s degree of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

3. The Examination shall be conducted in two parts: Part I and Part II. The Part I Examination is intended for students who have satisfied the requirements for promotion to the third year, and the Part II Examination for students who have passed the Part I Examination.

4. The Examination will be held in about the first week in the month of May each year.

5. Candidates shall be notified through their own College of the timetable for the Examination and the centres at which the Examination will be held.

6. The principal language used in the Examination shall be Chinese, but Boards of Studies or Committees concerned may decide upon the language or languages to be used in setting the examination papers and in answering them.

7. Successful candidates in both Part I and Part II of the Examination shall be recommended by the Board to the Senate for the award of a Degree in Arts, Science, Business Administration or Social Science, in accordance with their major subjects.

8. A list of successful candidates recommended for the award of a degree will be published by the Board at about the end of July each year.

Section II — Entry Requirements

1. Entry to Part I of the Examination is restricted to candidates who have

(a) previously passed the Matriculation Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong or been exempted from it,

(b) previously satisfied the requirements for promotion to the third year,

(c) pursued an approved course of study extending over at least three years as full-time students at one of the Foundation Colleges, except as provided for in Statute 23(4), and
(d) registered with the Board during their second year of studies as candidates for the Degree Examination on the prescribed form supplied by the Examination Secretariat.

2. Entry to Part II of the Examination is restricted to candidates who have

(a) previously obtained a Pass or Recommended Pass in Part I of the Examination, and

(b) pursued an approved course of study extending over at least four years as full-time students at one of the Foundation Colleges, except as provided for in Statute 23(4).

3. A candidate who has previously entered for the Degree/Diploma Examination of The Chinese University of Hong Kong may be permitted to enter for Part I and Part II of the Examination in two successive years provided he has not already had two attempts in the Degree/Diploma Examination.

4. Any candidate not covered by the above Regulations shall be eligible for admission to the Examination only if the sanction of the Board has been obtained.

5. Candidates for this Examination must apply, through their Colleges, for admission to the Examination on the prescribed forms supplied by the Examination Secretariat. All applications shall be forwarded by the Colleges to the Secretary of the Board not later than 25th January in the year of examination. No application shall be accepted after this date.

Section III—Number of Papers

1. The total number of papers for both the Part I and Part II of the Degree Examination shall not be less than seven and shall not exceed nine.

2. In Part I of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for

(a) one to three papers in the major subject and one to two papers in one minor subject, or

(b) one to two papers in the major subject and two to three papers in two approved minor subjects,

as specified for each individual subject, subject to the condition that the total number of papers entered for in Part I of the Examination does not exceed four; and shall not be less than three.

3. In Part II of the Examination, a candidate shall enter for the necessary number of papers to satisfy the requirement that the total number of papers which he enters for in both Part I and Part II of the Examination shall be

(a) five or six in the major subject and two or three in one minor subject, or

(b) four in the major subject, two or three in the first minor subject and two in the second minor subject,

as specified for each individual subject.
Section IV — Part I Examination

1. A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part I Examination.

2. A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part I Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part I Examination provided that the result of any paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.

3. A candidate who fails to obtain a Pass or a Recommended Pass may be permitted to repeat a year and enter for the Part I Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.

4. A candidate who passes the Part I Examination but wishes to repeat his third year owing to change of major/minor subject may be allowed to do so provided that he enters for the Part I Examination of the following year which will be counted as second attempt and that he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year unless exemption from taking certain papers has been obtained from the Board on the recommendation of the Boards of Studies or Committees of the candidates' major/minor subject concerned.

5. No candidates shall be allowed to sit for the Part I Examination more than twice. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

Section V — Part II Examination

1. A candidate who passes all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination will be awarded a Pass in the Part II Examination.

2. A candidate who fails in one or two papers and yet reaches for all the papers he enters for in the Part II Examination an average mark not lower than the pass mark as decided upon by the Board may be awarded a Recommended Pass in the Part II Examination, subject to the conditions that the total number of failure papers in the Part I and Part II Examination together does not exceed two and that the result of any one paper does not fall below a minimum mark determined by the Board.

3. A candidate who fails to qualify for a degree shall be permitted to enter the Part II Examination of the following year, in which case he shall be required to sit for all the appropriate papers set for the candidates of that year.

4. No candidates shall be allowed to sit for the Part II Examination more than twice. Any second attempt should be made in the year immediately following his failure, unless permission of the Board for postponement is obtained.

Section VI — Award of Degrees

Degree awarded to successful candidates shall be classified as follows:—

(a) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 1st Class
(b) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Upper Division
(c) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 2nd Class Lower Division
(d) Bachelor's Degree with Honours, 3rd Class
(e) Bachelor's Degree
Section VII — Subjects of the Examination

1. The subjects of the Examination shall be as follows:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arts</th>
<th>Business Administration</th>
<th>Science</th>
<th>Social Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Literature</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>General Business</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Government &amp; Public</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>Journalism &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Personnel Management</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. A list of approved minor subjects for each of the subjects taken as major is shown below:—

List of Approved Minor Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Any subject other than Accounting provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Any subject other than Biochemistry provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Any subject other than Biology provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned and there is no scheduled clash of core courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Chemistry     | Accounting  
                 Biochemistry  
                 Biology  
                 Computer Science  
                 Electronics  
                 Finance                                                            |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Business Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government &amp; Public Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts (excluding practical papers)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government &amp; Public Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism &amp; Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and approved subjects of other Boards of Studies/ Committees</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>An Economics major may choose any field as his/her minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronics</strong></td>
<td>Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Electronics, provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>Any subject other than English provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finance</strong></td>
<td>Any subject other than Finance provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Subject</td>
<td>Approved Minor Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fine Arts</strong></td>
<td>Chinese Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Journalism &amp; Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Business Management</strong></td>
<td>Any subject other than General Business Management provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td>Any subject other than Geography provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Government &amp; Public Administration</strong></td>
<td>Candidates majoring in Government &amp; Public Administration may take any subject offered by other Board of Studies as their minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>Chinese Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fine Arts (excluding practical papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Government &amp; Public Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Journalism &amp; Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Major Subject</strong></td>
<td><strong>Approved Minor Subject</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Business</strong></td>
<td>Any subject other than International Business provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Journalism &amp; Communication</strong></td>
<td>Candidates majoring in Journalism &amp; Communication may take any subject offered by any other Boards of Studies as their minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing</strong></td>
<td>Any subject other than Marketing provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Mathematics, provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>Any subject offered by a Board of Studies other than Music provided approval of the Boards concerned is obtained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personnel Management</strong></td>
<td>Any subject other than Personnel Management provided consent has been obtained from Boards of Studies concerned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Philosophy** | Chinese Literature  
Economics  
English  
Fine Arts (excluding practical papers)  
French  
German  
Government & Public Administration  
History  
Japanese  
Journalism & Communication  
Mathematics  
Psychology  
Religious Studies  
Sociology  
Theology  
Translation |
| **Physics** | Biochemistry  
Biology  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Mathematics |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>Any subject other than Theology provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>Any subject as their minor provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Any recognized discipline in the University subject to the approval of both major and minor Boards of Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>Any subject other than Religious Studies provided consent has been obtained from the Board of Studies concerned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section VIII — Disqualification

The Board may at its discretion disqualify a candidate who breaks any of the Regulations or Instructions made for the conduct of this Examination.
REGULATIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SYSTEM

The University Library System consists of the University Library and the three College Libraries of Chung Chi College, New Asia College and United College. The University Library is primarily for the research and advanced studies of the faculty, staff and graduate students of the University, although undergraduates may also use it. The College Libraries stock the reference books, the basic textbooks and supplementary materials for undergraduate courses in the curricula of the Colleges. The following Regulations apply in all four Libraries, and all members of staff of the University Library System are expected to enforce them. The Senate Library Committee reserves the right to revise these regulations at any time.

The hours of opening are posted at the entrance of each Library and are adapted to the semester schedules. The Libraries are closed on public holidays.

LIBRARY PRIVILEGES

Library privileges are personal and individual. They may not be transferred to, or used on behalf of, other persons.

Privileges of the Library fall into three categories:

1. Borrowing

Borrowing privileges are extended to all registered students and academic/administrative staff of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.

Others may apply to the University Librarian for special Borrowers' Cards. Clerical staff, technicians and spouses of the faculty and administrative staff of the University may also apply to the University Librarian for borrowing privileges.

2. Reading

The privilege of reading is extended to visiting scholars, to researchers and to graduates of this University upon application to the University Librarian. Reserve books, however, are for the exclusive use of students and faculty of the University.
3. Privileges of special facilities

Carrels: Not reserved for any category of Library user, carrels are available for the convenience of all.

Faculty Studies in the University Library: On application to the University Librarian, Assistant Lecturers (and above) may reserve a Study for three months, renewable if its use justifies it. Others who are engaged in research may also apply.

Seminar Rooms in the University Library: Upon application to the University Librarian, a Seminar Room may be reserved for a lecture or for a series of lectures or meetings which would benefit from the use of library materials and resources.

Photocopying: Upon request at any of the Libraries, a reader may obtain at cost photocopies of materials, provided there is no infringement of copyright.

Interlibrary loans: The reference librarians will attempt to obtain from other libraries books which are not owned by the University Library System and which cannot be readily purchased.

ADMISSION TO THE LIBRARIES

Every user of the Libraries must show a University Identification Card, a Borrower's Card or a Reader's Card at the Control Counter. Applications for Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are made at the Circulation Desk.

Borrowers' Cards and Readers' Cards are not transferable and must be produced upon request. Loss of a Borrower's Card must be reported to the Library immediately; a duplicate card may be issued two weeks after the loss is reported. Only one duplicate will be granted within a semester. Change of address should also be reported to the Library as soon as possible.

Visitors, accompanied by a person entitled to use the Libraries, may be admitted with the permission of the Librarian or a deputy.

All Library users must enter and leave through the entrances and exits designated for these purposes.

BORROWING REGULATIONS

Borrower Categories

Users of the University Library System to whom the borrowing privilege is accorded are grouped into the following categories:

1. Registered students of The Chinese University of Hong Kong.
   a) Undergraduate students.
   b) Graduate students; tutors/demonstrators who are registered students working part-time.
2. Faculty members: all teaching staff, including full-time tutors/demonstrators.

3. Administrative staff: administrative assistants and above.

4. CUHK graduates: Upon payment of a fee of $50 per annum.

5. Special categories:
   - a) Clerical staff and technicians, with the recommendation of their division heads.
   - b) Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff.
   - c) Others, upon special application.

Categories 1, 2 and 3 who identify themselves at the Circulation Desk may obtain an Intercollegiate Borrowing Card.

Borrowing Limits

Individuals may borrow within the limits of the following schedule:

Category 1a. Undergraduate students: 10 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 1b. Graduate students, part-time tutors/demonstrators: 15 volumes (books) for one month.

Categories 2-3. Faculty members and administrative staff: 30 volumes may be borrowed for one semester, although they should be returned as soon as they are no longer required. Bound periodicals and non-current single issues may be borrowed for periods of three days. Current periodicals may be borrowed for overnight use only.

Category 4. CUHK graduates: 3 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5a. Clerical staff and technicians: 5 volumes (books) for two weeks.

Category 5b. Spouses of the faculty and administrative staff: 1 volume (book) for two weeks.

Category 5c. Others, according to special arrangement.

All books taken from the bookstacks must be charged at the Circulation Desk. Reserve Books must be charged at the Reserve Book Counter; there are varying borrowing limits on these books.

Books obtained on interlibrary loan are borrowed through the courtesy of other libraries and their restrictions as to loan period and renewal are therefore observed. Usually the loan period is two weeks and the books may have to be used only in the Library. Photocopies of periodical articles may be obtained at cost in lieu of the whole volume or issue.
Reference books, rare books, microforms and other audio-visual materials do not circulate.

**Renewals**

Borrowers may renew loans for two additional periods. To avoid fines renewals must be made on or before the last date of the initial loan period. Borrowers, with the exception of Categories 2-3 must renew their loans at the Circulation Desk of the issuing Library.

Faculty members and administrative staff who require a book for more than one semester may renew it in writing. After two renewals, however, the book must be returned to the library shelves for at least one month so that it may be available to others; it may not be borrowed by the same individual within that period.

No book may be renewed if it is required by another person.

**Recall**

Circulating books and journals to be put on reserve for courses are subject to recall at any time. All other loans are subject to recall after two weeks (the initial loan period). Borrowers should respond to a recall promptly.

Books which are urgently required for brief consultation and which have been on loan for less than two weeks may be recalled for a period of one day.

**Overdue**

The last date of the loan period is stamped on the date due slip at the back of each book loaned. When the loan period expires, an overdue notice is sent to all categories of borrowers. However, the responsibility of returning books on time lies with the borrower.

**Fines**

All categories of borrowers except 2 and 3 who keep books beyond the loan period are subject to a fine of HK$0.50 per book per day. A fine of HK$0.50 per hour will be charged for each reserve book overdue.

**Losses**

Borrowers who fail to return books or who return books damaged beyond repair will be charged the cost of replacement (including binding) in addition to the processing cost of HK$10.00 and any accumulated fine. Damaged books and marked pages should be reported to the Librarian as soon as noticed.
CONTROL COUNTER

Under normal circumstances, all parcels, brief cases, bags, umbrellas, cameras, etc., should be deposited on entering the Library. No food or beverages may be taken into the Library. On leaving the Library, all books, etc., must be inspected.

LOSS OF PRIVILEGES

People who are engaged in noisy activities outside a Library building will be refused admission to the Library.

Minor infractions, such as smoking, shouting and other disturbances, are forbidden in all parts of the Libraries. The Librarian or an appointed deputy may expel from the building for the remainder of the day any person who is acting to annoy others or who is damaging books or other property in the Library. Payment must be made to cover all damages.

A gross breach of the Regulations may subject the borrower to a loss of library privileges.

a) Overdue books — After normal recall procedures, a written warning will be sent. If this is ignored, borrowing privileges will be withheld in all the Libraries until the return of the book(s) and the payment of accrued fines.

b) Payment of charges — If a person refuses to pay any outstanding charges (fines, replacement costs of damaged book or repair of damaged property), all the Libraries will withhold his borrowing privileges until the account is cleared.

Repeated offenses may lead to a total loss of the privilege of using the Libraries' facilities.
PART VII

GRADUATES HONORIS CAUSA
GRADUATES HONORIS CAUSA

Doctors of Laws (LL.D.)

Aw, Sian, O.B.E., J.P., S.S.St.J.(A) 1975
Chern Shing-shen, D.Sc. 1969
Lord Fulton of Falmer, M.A. 1964
Ho, Ping-ti, B.A., Ph.D. 1975
Kerr, Clark, Ph.D. 1964
Lau, D. C., B.A., M.A. 1975
Lee Jung Sen, B.A., O.B.E. 1974
Lee Quo-wei, The Hon., O.B.E., J.P. 1972
Lee Tsung-dao, Ph.D. 1970
Li Choh-hao, Ph.D. 1970
Lin Chia-chiao, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. 1973
Lin Tung-yen, B.S., M.S. 1972
Pei Ioe-ching, M.Arch. 1970
Phillips, Sir Cyril Henry, Ph.D., D.Litt. 1971
Trench, His Excellency Sir David Clive Crosbie, G.C.M.G., M.C., M.A., LL.D. 1968
Woo Pak Chuen, LL.B., Ph.D., C.B.E., J.P. 1974
Wu Chien-shiung, Ph.D., D.Sc. 1969
Yang Ching Kun, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. 1974
Yung Chi Tung, B.Sc., Ph.D., LL.D., O.B.E., J.P. 1974

Doctor of Social Science (D.S.Sc.)

Ho Sin-hang, M.B.E. 1971